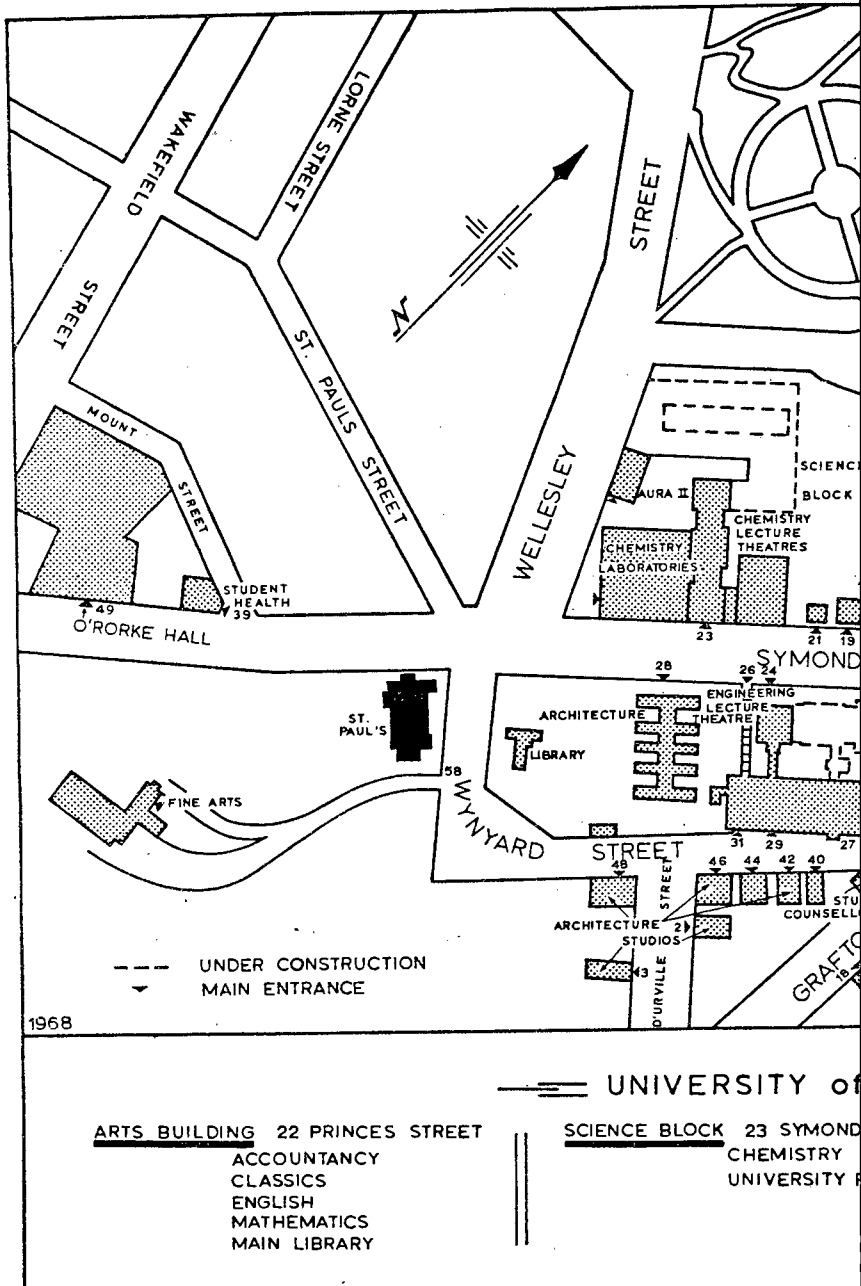
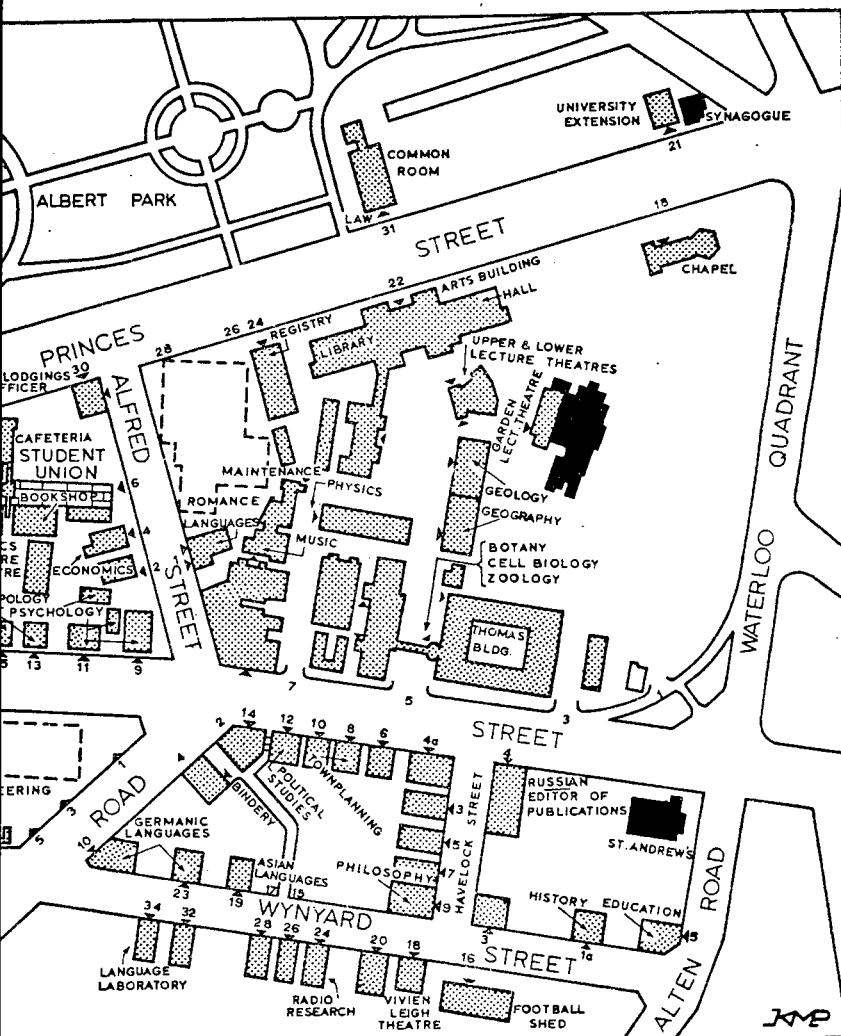


The
UNIVERSITY
of
AUCKLAND



CALENDAR
1968





UCKLAND

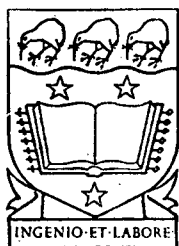
REET
 OGRAPHER

SCHOOL of ENGINEERING
 ARDMORE via PAKAKURA
 POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL of
 OBSTETRICS &
 GYNAECOLOGY
 NAT. WOMEN'S HOSPITAL
 CLAUDE RD. 3

SCHOOL of ANATOMY
 GREENLANE HOSPITAL
 HALLS of RESIDENCE :
 O'RORKE HALL, 49 SYMONDS ST. 1
 INT. HOUSE, 27 WHITAKER PLACE
 LAMB HOUSE, ARDMORE

Blank Page

THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND



CALENDAR
1968

ADDRESS. *All general correspondence directed to the
University should be addressed:*

THE REGISTRAR
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
BOX 2175 AUCKLAND
NEW ZEALAND

PRINTED BY
WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED
AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND
1968

CONTENTS

CALENDAR	3
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY	16
THE COUNCIL	18
THE SENATE	19
DEANS OF FACULTIES	20
STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY	22
HONORARY GRADUATES	39

GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS:

CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS	45
MATRICULATION	47
PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION	49
ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM	53
TERMS	55
FINE ARTS (LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS)	57
ENROLMENT AND COURSE (GENERAL)	58
EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT	68
EXAMINATION	73
FEES	80
DISCIPLINE	88
THE LIBRARY	94

COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS:

ARTS	100
EDUCATION DIPLOMAS	220
UNIVERSITY EXTENSION	226
SCIENCE	228
OPTOMETRY	304
COMMERCE	308
BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION	331
LAW	336
CRIMINOLOGY	368
MUSIC	372
ARCHITECTURE	405
URBAN VALUATION	421
TOWN PLANNING	426
BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT	432
ENGINEERING	436

FINE ARTS	466
OBSTETRICS	485
DOCTORATE OF PHILOSOPHY	491
CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY	495
CHAPEL, STUDENT COUNSELLING	496
STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE, STUDENT LODGINGS	497
HALLS OF RESIDENCE	498
ACADEMIC DRESS, PRESS CORRESPONDENCE	500
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION	501
TIMETABLES:	
ENROLMENT	507
ARTS	512
SCIENCE	518
COMMERCE	522
LAW	523
MUSIC	524
SCHOLARSHIP, BURSARY, AND OTHER AWARDS	526
TABLE OF SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	544
TABLE OF PRIZES	556
SCHOLARSHIP AND PRIZE AWARDS	561
ROLL OF GRADUATES	567
ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS	575
ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY	576
CHRONOLOGY	577
LEGISLATION:	
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961	580
COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE	602
ELECTIONS TO THE COUNCIL	604
ELECTIONS TO THE SENATE	611
FORM OF LEGACY	614
INDEX	615

FORMER OFFICERS
HISTORICAL SKETCH

} last included in 1956 Calendar

| Marginal black lines indicate new amendments to Regulations.

CALENDAR 1968

IMPORTANT DATES

FAILURE IN DEGREE UNITS: Any student who has failed to pass at least two units over the last two years of his academic studies must make application to the Senate for permission to re-enrol on or before 31 January. Late applications will be accepted up until the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term on payment of a late fee of \$5.

SPECIAL ADMISSIONS: Students seeking Provisional, or Special, or Ad Eundem Statum admission must make application on or before 31 January. Late applications will be accepted up until the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term on payment of a late fee of \$5.

INTERNAL STUDENTS: Enrolment will take place between 19-23 February. Prescribed dates for the various Faculties are set out on pages 507-9. An **Enrolment Penalty of \$20** will be payable by all students who do NOT enrol on the prescribed dates plus an additional fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of the first term.

EXTERNAL STUDENTS: Exemption applications should be completed before 31 January (Massey subjects) or 1 March (Auckland subjects).

CHANGES OF COURSE: The last day for withdrawals from classes is 31 March. No student may alter his course after this date.

TERMS CARRIED FORWARD: Applications must be made before 31 January.

CONFERMENT OF DEGREES AND AWARD OF DIPLOMAS AT MAY CEREMONY: Applications must be lodged on or before 10 April.

C A L E N D A R 1 9 6 8

JANUARY

1 MON Applications for the Beit Fellowship for Scientific Research must be received by the Registrar, Imperial College, London, by this date.

2 TUES

3 WED

4 THUR

5 FRI

6 SAT

7 SUN

8 MON

9 TUES

10 WED

11 THUR

12 FRI

13 SAT

14 SUN

15 MON Applications close for admission to 2nd or 3rd Professional and Honours years for Courses in Fine Arts and 2nd, 3rd, or 4th Professional years for Courses in Architecture.

16 TUES

17 WED

18 THUR

19 FRI

20 SAT

21 SUN

22 MON

23 TUES

24 WED

25 THUR

26 FRI

27 SAT

28 SUN

29 MON

30 TUES

31 WED Applications close for Terms to be carried forward, Provisional, or Special, or Ad Eundem Statum admission, permission to re-enrol because of failure to pass two units over last two years of academic studies, admission to 1st Professional year of Courses for Architecture and Fine Arts.

FEBRUARY

1	THUR	Applications close with the Registrar for the Sir James Gunson and John Court Scholarships (Agriculture) and James B. Duke Fellowship.
2	FRI	
3	SAT	
<hr/>		
4	SUN	
5	MON	Student Accommodation and Welfare Committee meets.
6	TUES	Buildings Committee meets.
7	WED	
8	THUR	Academic (Appts) and Public Relations and Finance Committees meet.
9	FRI	
10	SAT	Applications close for Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning.
<hr/>		
11	SUN	
12	MON	Deans, Education, and Library Committees meet.
13	TUES	
14	WED	
15	THUR	
16	FRI	
17	SAT	
<hr/>		
18	SUN	
19	MON	Council meets. ENROLMENT WEEK BEGINS. Prescribed times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 507-9.
20	TUES	Prescribed times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 507-9.
21	WED	Prescribed times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 507-9. Last day for LATE applications, accompanied by late fee of \$5 for Terms Carried Forward.
22	THUR	Prescribed times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 507-9.
23	FRI	Prescribed times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 507-9. Last day for LATE applications, accompanied by late fee of \$5, for Provisional, or Special, or Ad Eundem Statum admission, and permission to re-enrol because of failure to pass two units over the last two years of academic studies.
<hr/>		
24	SAT	
<hr/>		
25	SUN	

- 26 MON First Term begins. Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 27 TUES
 28 WED
 29 THUR Candidates for a Master's Degree who have not presented theses by this date are required to re-enrol. They will not be entitled to have their degrees conferred at the Graduation Ceremony in May.

MARCH

- 1 FRI Last day for applications for Extramural Enrolment for Auckland subjects without penalty. Accepted after this date, with late fee, until 31 March.
 Applications close for the Hugh Campbell Scholarship.
-
- 2 SAT
-
- 3 SUN
 4 MON Senate and Student Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.
 5 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
 6 WED
 7 THUR Academic (Appts) and Public Relations and Finance Committees meet.
-
- 8 FRI
 9 SAT
-
- 10 SUN
 11 MON Education Committee meets.
 12 TUES
 13 WED
 14 THUR
 15 FRI
 16 SAT
-
- 17 SUN
 18 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 19 TUES
 20 WED General Meeting of Students' Association.
 21 THUR
 22 FRI
 23 SAT
-
- 24 SUN
 25 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 26 TUES
 27 WED
 28 THUR
 29 FRI
 30 SAT

- 31 SUN Last day for alterations to courses. No refund of fees or deletion of units after this date.
 Last day for late applications for Extramural Enrolment (Auckland subjects).

APRIL

- 1 MON Senate and Student Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.
 2 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
 3 WED
 4 THUR Academic (Appts) and Public Relations and Finance Committees meet.
 5 FRI
 6 SAT
-

- 7 SUN
 8 MON Education Committee meets.
 9 TUES
 10 WED Graduands and Diploma-holders wishing to have degrees conferred and diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply to the Registrar by this date.
 11 THUR
 12 FRI Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.
 13 SAT
-

- 14 SUN
 15 MON
 16 TUES Easter Recess ends.
 17 WED Lectures resume after Easter Recess.
 18 THUR
 19 FRI
 20 SAT
-

- 21 SUN
 22 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 23 TUES
 24 WED
 25 THUR Anzac Day.
 26 FRI
 27 SAT
-

- 28 SUN
 29 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 30 TUES

MAY

- 1 WED
 2 THUR

3	FRI	Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees.
4	SAT	First Term ends.
<hr/>		
5	SUN	
6	MON	Senate and Student Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.
7	TUES	Buildings Committee meets.
8	WED	
9	THUR	Academic (Appts) and Public Relations and Finance Committees meet.
10	FRI	
11	SAT	
<hr/>		
12	SUN	
13	MON	Education Committee meets.
14	TUES	
15	WED	
16	THUR	
17	FRI	
18	SAT	
<hr/>		
19	SUN	
20	MON	Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
21	TUES	
22	WED	
23	THUR	
24	FRI	
25	SAT	
<hr/>		
26	SUN	
27	MON	Second Term begins. Academic and Policy Committees meet.
28	TUES	
29	WED	
30	THUR	
31	FRI	Essays for the Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law must be delivered to the Registrar by this date. Applications close for Masterton Scholarships.
<hr/>		
JUNE		
1	SAT	Applications close with the Registrar, University of Otago, for the Philip Neill Memorial Prize in Music.
<hr/>		
2	SUN	
3	MON	Queen's Birthday.
4	TUES	Buildings Committee meets.

- 5 WED
 6 THUR Academic (Appts) and Public Relations and Finance Committees meet.
 7 FRI
 8 SAT
-

- 9 SUN
 10 MON Education Committee and Senate meet.
 11 TUES
 12 WED
 13 THUR
 14 FRI
 15 SAT
-

- 16 SUN
 17 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 18 TUES
 19 WED
 20 THUR
 21 FRI
 22 SAT
-

- 23 SUN
 24 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 25 TUES
 26 WED
 27 THUR
 28 FRI
 29 SAT
-

- 30 SUN Applications close for the Auckland Centennial Music and the Walter Kirby Singing Scholarships.
-

JULY

- 1 MON Mid-term break begins. Senate and Student Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.
 2 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
 3 WED
 4 THUR Academic (Appts) and Public Relations and Finance Committees meet.
 5 FRI
 6 SAT Mid-term break ends.
-

- 7 SUN
 8 MON Lectures resume after mid-term break. Education Committee meets.
 9 TUES
 10 WED

11 THUR
12 FRI
13 SAT

14 SUN
15 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
16 TUES
17 WED
18 THUR
19 FRI
20 SAT

21 SUN
22 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
23 TUES
24 WED
25 THUR
26 FRI
27 SAT

28 SUN
29 MON
30 TUES
31 WED Applications close for admission to the courses for the
Bachelor of Music (Executant) and the Executant
Diploma in Music.
Applications close for the Bishop Music Scholarship.

AUGUST

1 THUR Examination entries (with fees) for the Sinclair, Gillies, and
Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be
sent to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035,
Wellington, by this date.
Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarship.
Applications close with Registrar for admission to the BSc
course in Human Biology.

2 FRI
3 SAT

4 SUN
5 MON Senate and Student Accommodation and Welfare Committee
meet.
6 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
7 WED Annual General Meeting of Students' Association.
8 THUR Academic (Appts) and Public Relations and Finance Com-
mittees meet.
9 FRI

10 SAT Second Term ends.

11 SUN
 12 MON Education Committee meets.
 13 TUES
 14 WED
 15 THUR
 16 FRI
 17 SAT

18 SUN
 19 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 20 TUES
 21 WED
 22 THUR
 23 FRI
 24 SAT

25 SUN
 26 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 27 TUES
 28 WED
 29 THUR
 30 FRI
 31 SAT

SEPTEMBER

1 SUN
 2 MON Third Term begins. Senate and Student Accommodation
 and Welfare Committee meet.
 3 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
 4 WED
 5 THUR Academic (Appts) and Public Relations and Finance Com-
 mittees meet.
 6 FRI
 7 SAT

8 SUN
 9 MON Education Committee meets.
 10 TUES
 11 WED
 12 THUR
 13 FRI
 14 SAT

15 SUN
 16 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.

17 TUES
18 WED
19 THUR
20 FRI
21 SAT

22 SUN
23 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
24 TUES
25 WED
26 THUR
27 FRI
28 SAT

29 SUN
30 MON

OCTOBER

1 TUES

Applications close with the Registrar for: Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship, Commonwealth Scholarships (U.K. & Canada), East-West Center Scholarships, 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship, Robert Gibson Bursaries & Grants. I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships, Johnsons Wax Fund Fellowships, Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships, Fellowships in Education (University London), Sir Walter Mulholland Fellowship, Post-Doctoral Fellowships, Postgraduate Scholarships, Rutherford Scholarship, Shirlcliffe Fellowship, Unilever Scholarship, Gordon Watson Scholarship, L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship.

2 WED
3 THUR
4 FRI
5 SAT

Lectures cease about this date.

6 SUN
7 MON Senate and Student Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.
8 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
9 WED
10 THUR Academic (Appts) and Public Relations and Finance Committees meet.
11 FRI
12 SAT

13 SUN
14 MON Education Committee meets.

15	TUES	
16	WED	
17	THUR	
18	FRI	
19	SAT	
<hr/>		
20	SUN	
21	MON	Internal Degree and Diploma examinations commence about this date. Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
22	TUES	
23	WED	
24	THUR	
25	FRI	
26	SAT	
<hr/>		
27	SUN	
28	MON	Labour Day holiday. In special circumstances Lectures may be continued to this date.
29	TUES	Policy Committee meets.
30	WED	
31	THUR	Third Term ends. Applications close for A. G. Davis Scholarship in Law, Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law, Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship.

NOVEMBER

- 1 FRI Applications for admission to second year Medical and Dental classes must reach the Registrar, University of Otago, by this date.

Candidates for a Master's Degree must present theses by this date except by special permission. DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Professor of Education by this date.

Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for the Diploma in Obstetrics examination.

Applications close with the Registrar for:

Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary (Medicine), Auckland Manufacturers' Association Fellowship, Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship, Bank of New South Wales Scholarship (Economics), Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries (Botany), Cancer Society of N.Z. (Inc.) Scholarships, Duke of Edinburgh Scholarship (Engineering or Science), Elam Art Scholarship, Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture, Fletcher Industries Bursary (Science),

James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship, Fogerty Memorial Scholarship (Economics), Winifred Gimblett Scholarship, Sir George Grey Scholarship, James Hardie & Coy Pty Ltd Bursary in Architecture, Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship, Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering, Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary, Duffus Lubecki Scholarship, Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship, Mercer Memorial Scholarship, N.Z. Portland Cement Postgraduate Scholarship in Engineering, N.Z. Sugar Co. Ltd Scholarships, Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship (Entrance), O'Rorke Hall Scholarship, Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship, Plastic Products Ltd Scholarship in Mechanical Engineering, Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship (Arts Undergraduate), Joe Raynes Scholarship (Fine Arts), Ralph Slade Memorial Scholarship (Engineering), Student Memorial Scholarship, Woolworths Bursary.

2 SAT

3 SUN

4 MON Senate and Student Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.

5 TUES Buildings Committee meets.

6 WED

7 THUR Academic (Appts) and Public Relations and Finance Committees meet.

8 FRI

9 SAT

10 SUN

11 MON Education Committee meets.

12 TUES

13 WED

14 THUR

15 FRI

16 SAT

17 SUN

18 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.

19 TUES

20 WED

21 THUR

22 FRI

23 SAT

24 SUN

- 25 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 26 TUES Buildings Committee meets. Special meeting of Deans Committee.
 27 WED
 28 THUR Applications close with the Registrar for the Sanders Memorial Scholarship (Entrance level).
 Academic (Appts) and Public Relations and Finance Committees meet.
 29 FRI
 30 SAT
-

DECEMBER

- 1 SUN
 2 MON Senate and Education Committee meet.
 3 TUES
 4 WED
 5 THUR
 6 FRI
 7 SAT
-
- 8 SUN
 9 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 10 TUES
 11 WED
 12 THUR
 13 FRI
 14 SAT
-
- 15 SUN
 16 MON
 17 TUES
 18 WED
 19 THUR
 20 FRI
 21 SAT
-
- 22 SUN
 23 MON
 24 TUES
 25 WED Christmas Day.
 26 THUR Boxing Day.
 27 FRI
 28 SAT
-
- 29 SUN
 30 MON
 31 TUES

Blank Page

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Visitor

HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor

SIR DOUGLAS ROBB, CMG, MD ChM N.Z., Hon. LLD *Belf.*,
FRCS, FRACS, Hon. FACS, FRCP, FRSNZ

Pro-Chancellor

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z.

Vice-Chancellor

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, MA *Oxon.*

Registrar

JAMES ANDREW STANLEY KIRKNESS, JP, MCom N.Z., ARANZ

THE COUNCIL

OWEN THOMAS BARAGWANATH, (Rev), BA N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-69)

VALENTINE JACKSON CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb., FLS
Professor of Botany, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-68)

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z. (Pro-Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-70)

ERIC VERNON DUMBLETON, DipJourn N.Z.
Appointed by the Council (Retires 30-6-70)

GEOFFREY NOEL TOWNSEND GREENBANK, MA Camb.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-68)

ERIC HENRY HALSTEAD, (Hon), ED, MA BCom N.Z., FPA NZ
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-68)

ASHTON GRAHAM KELLY
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-69)

CAMPBELL HEYWOOD MACLAURIN, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-71)

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, MA Oxon. (Vice-Chancellor)
Ex officio

ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, PhD Camb., LLD N.Z. (Mayor of Auckland)
Ex officio

GEORGE DOUGLAS ROBB, (Sir), CMG, MD ChM N.Z., Hon. LLD
Belf., FRCS, FRACS, Hon. FACS, FRCP, FRSNZ (Chancellor)
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-71)

HUBERT SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG.
Professor of Psychology, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-68)

LAURENCE HENRY SOUTHWICK, LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-71)

GRAHAM DAVIES SPEIGHT, LLB N.Z.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-69)

WALTER JOHN STREVEENS, BCom N.Z., ARANZ

Appointed by the Students' Association (Retires 30-6-68)

DOROTHY GERTRUDE WINSTONE (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-69)

Three Senate Representatives to be appointed

.....
.....
.....

One Representative of the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District to be elected

.....

THE SENATE

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
(Chairman)

THE DEANS

THE PROFESSORS

THE LIBRARIAN

THE LIAISON OFFICER

THE DIRECTOR OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

Two Lecturers' Representatives to be elected

.....
.....

DEANS OF FACULTIES

Dean of the Faculty of Arts

PROFESSOR H. SAMPSON, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *McG.*

Deputy Dean

PROFESSOR P. N. TARLING, MA PhD *Camb.*, FRAS, FRHistS

Dean of the Faculty of Science

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. J. SEARLE, DSc *N.Z.*

Sub-Dean

B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxon.*, ANZIC

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR G. P. BRAAE, MCom *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxon.*

Dean of the Faculty of Law

PROFESSOR J. F. NORTHEY, BA LL.M. *N.Z.*, DJur *Tor.*

Sub-Dean

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR G. W. HINDE, LL.M. *N.Z.*

Dean of the Faculty of Education

PROFESSOR R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*, FBPsS

Dean of the Faculty of Music

PROFESSOR C. NALDEN, MusB *Durh. & Lond.*, MusD *Lond.*

Dean of the Faculty of Architecture

Dean of the Faculty of Engineering

PROFESSOR A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil *Oxon.*, CEng, FIEE, MNZIE

Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

PROFESSOR P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSA, MFIM

Dean of the School of Medicine

PROFESSOR C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc *Wales & W.Aust.*, MB MCh *Wales*,
FRCS, FRACS

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

ACCOUNTANCY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	T. R. JOHNSTON, LL.M. BCom N.Z., MCom Melb., PhD Camb., FRANZ, FASA	1962
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ARANZ, AIANZ, CMANZ	1958
	J. McL. McCLEW, MCom N.Z., FRANZ, FIANZ	1961
	J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., MCom, ARANZ	1960
	J. B. RYAN, BCom N.Z., MCom, ARANZ, ACIS, CMANZ	1963
	W. G. RODGER, OBE, JP, BCom N.Z., FPAZ, FCIS, CMANZ	1966
<i>Senior Lecturer in Commercial Law:</i>	W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., LL.M., ARANZ	1965
<i>Lecturer:</i>	.....
<i>Lecturers in Commercial Law:</i>	C. M. ARTHUR, BCom LLB N.Z., ARANZ, ACIS	1967
	

ANTHROPOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. O. PIDDINGTON, MA Syd., PhD Lond., FRSNZ	1950
<i>Professor:</i>	B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ (on leave)	1952
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv.	1966
	F. W. SHAWCROSS, MA Camb. (on leave)	1961
	P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana	1965
	I. H. KAWHARU, BSc N.Z., MA Camb., BLitt DPhil Oxon.	1965
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	L. M. GROUBE, BA N.Z., MA	1966
	A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD	1966
	B. F. PIERCE, BS U.S.M.M.A., BA Calif., MA Hawati	1967
	P. S. BELLWOOD, BA Camb.	1967
	
<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	R. A. SCOBIE, MA Lond.	
	R. M. S. TAYLOR, DDS N.Z.	

ARCHITECTURE

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	.....
<i>Professor, Architectural Design:</i>	R. H. TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD <i>Dub.</i> , ARIBA, FNZIA	1939
<i>Professor, Architectural Construction:</i>	F. WOOLARD, MArch N.S.W., ASTCArch, FRAIA, FNZIA, FRSH	1961
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	M. BRETT, DipArch <i>Liv.</i> , ARIBA, ANZIA	1948
	C. G. CUTTER, BArch, ARIBA, ARAIA, ANZIA	1948
	A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1950
	I. V. PORSOLT, IngArch <i>Prague</i> , ARIBA, ANZIA	1950
	W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1957
	E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MArch, ARIBA, ANZIA, MRSH	1959
	G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1959
	R. ROCKEL, DipTP <i>Lond.</i> , AADip, ARIBA, ANZIA	1960
	H. E. WALLACE, MSc BE N.Z., MNZIE	1960
	R. M. THOMPSON, BE BSc N.Z., MS <i>Cal.Tech.</i> , MNZIE, AMICE, AMASCE	1963
	F. H. BECKETT, ARIBA, ANZIA, FRSA	1964
	W. D. WILSON, BArch, FNZIA	1966
	A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch, ARIBA, ANZIA	1967
	P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1964
	I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch <i>Calif.</i> , ARIBA, ANZIA	1964
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	M. R. AUSTIN, BArch N.Z., ANZIA	1967
	
	
<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	F. E. R. NOBLE, DipUrbVal	
	J. D. MAHONEY, DipUrbVal	
	R. N. T. NORRIS, LLB	
	S. L. SPEEDY, JP, BCom N.Z., FRANZ, ANZIV, ACIS	

ART HISTORY

Professor, Head of Department:	.....
Lecturers:	A. J. FLASHTIG, MA <i>Edin.</i>	1966
	

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Professor of Chinese, Head of Department:	D. LANCASHIRE, MA BD <i>Lond.</i>	1966
Senior Lecturer in Japanese:	H. INOUE, MA PhD <i>Waseda</i>	1968
Lecturers in Chinese:	P. Y. M. JIANG, BA <i>Natnl. Taiwan</i> , MA <i>Fu-Jen, Taiwan</i>	1966
	MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BA <i>Syd.</i> , PhD <i>A.N.U.</i>	1967
Lecturer in Indonesian:	.....	1968

BIOCHEMISTRY

Professor, Head of Department:	G. T. MILLS, BSc PhD <i>Liv.</i>	1968
--------------------------------	----------------------------------	------

BOTANY

Professor, Head of Department:	V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FLS	1946
Associate-Professor:	L. H. MILLENER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1940
Associate-Professor of Plant Pathology (Endowed by N.Z. Forest Products Ltd.)	F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>DIC Lond.</i>	1966
Associate Professor of Plant Genetics:	J. A. RATTENBURY, MA <i>Br.Col.</i> , PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1951
Senior Lecturers:	J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD <i>Durh.</i>	1956
	E. C. MARGARET SEGAR, BSc <i>N.Z.</i>	1941
Lecturer:	F. I. DROMCOOLE, MSc	1966
Honorary Lecturers:	E. G. BOLLARD, BSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FRSNZ	
	J. M. STAVELEY, MB ChB <i>N.Z.</i> , MACP, FRCPED	
Junior Lecturer:	G. UHE, BSc <i>Calif. State P.</i> , MSc <i>Oregon State</i> , AM <i>Harv.</i>	1965
Honorary Research Assistant:	A. FARNELL	1965

CELL BIOLOGY

Professor of Microbiology, Head of Department:	R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>ScD Camb.</i> , FNZIC, FRSNZ	1962
--	---	------

Associate Professor, Molecular Biology:	R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., ANZIC	1963
Associate Professor, Molecular Genetics:	P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z.	1964
Senior Lecturer, Genetics:	.....
Electron Microscopist:	S. BULLIVANT, BSc PhD Lond.	1966
Senior Research Fellow:	A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD	
Research Fellow:	J. MARBROOK, MSc	
Honorary Research Associate:	PHILIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.	

C H E M I S T R Y

Professor, Head of Department:	P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond.	1968
Professors:	L. H. BRIGGS, DSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC, FRSNZ, FANZAAS (on leave)	1933
	D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC	1950
Associate-Professors:	A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC	1944
	R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ	1958
	T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1960
Senior Lecturers:	H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1948
	T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1955
	R. W. OLLIFF, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1955
	B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., ANZIC	1958
	J. M. THORP, BSc PhD Lond., ANZIC	1960
	G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., ANZIC (on leave)	1961
	B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., ANZIC	1962
	J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., ANZIC	1962
	CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC	1958
	JOYCE M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1961
	F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1963
Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry:	G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1960
Lecturers:	B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., ANZIC (on leave)	1965
	M. A. LONG, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1965
	A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., ANZIC	1966

C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc, ANZIC (on leave)	1966
W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Cant.</i> , ANZIC	1966
D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD <i>Well.</i> , ANZIC (on leave)	1966
M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , ANZIC	1966
C. L. NOBBS, MSc N.Z., PhD	1967
P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z.	1967
D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD <i>Well.</i>	1968

.....
.....

CLASSICS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	E. M. BLAIKLOCK, MA LittD N.Z.	1927
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	L. W. A. CRAWLEY, MA <i>Camb.</i> & N.Z.	1939
	B. F. HARRIS, BA BD N.Z., MA <i>Oxon.</i> , PhD	1951
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	H. R. MINN, BD PhD <i>Lond.</i> , MA N.Z. & <i>Lond.</i>	1954
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. G. COWLIN, MA <i>Camb.</i>	1960
	W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z., BA <i>Camb.</i>	1963
	J. E. G. WHITEHORNE, BA <i>Lond.</i> , MA <i>Br.Col.</i>	1967
	C. W. DEARDEN, BA <i>Sheff.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1967

COMPUTER LABORATORY

Director:

ECONOMICS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	C. G. F. SIMKIN, MA DipSocSc N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1946
<i>Professor of Econometrics:</i>	A. R. BERGSTROM, MCom N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1964
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	H. BERNARDELLI, DrPhil <i>Fran.</i>	1962
<i>Associate-Professor of Econometrics:</i>	G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1962
<i>Associate-Professor of Economic History:</i>	MURIEL F. LLOYD PRICHARD, MA <i>Wales</i> , PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1960
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	K. D. S. JONES, BA <i>Wales</i> , MSc (Econ) <i>Lond.</i>	1964

.....
.....
.....
.....

Lecturer:

E D U C A T I O N

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS	1954
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	I. CUMMING, BA MED Melb., PhD Lond., FRHistS	1947
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z. W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond. G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond. (on leave) A. H. McNAUGHTON, PhD Calif., MA Calif. & N.Z., DipEd N.Z. MARIE CLAY, (Mrs), MA DipEd N.Z., PhD	1946 1951 1955 1960 1961 1962
<i>Lecturers:</i>	T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA	1966

E N G I N E E R I N G

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMechE. MNZIE, MAIME	1951
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	P. L. SPEDDING, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng, ARACI, AMICE	1968
<i>Lecturer:</i>	W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD	1968
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	N. D. BROOM, BE(Met) Melb.	1967

CIVIL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	N. A. MOWBRAY, BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, FNZIE	1951
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng (Civil) Tallin & T. H. Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, AMICE, VDI, MNZIE	1956
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	L. H. THOMASS, BE BSc N.Z., CEng, AMICE, MNZIE P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, AMICE, AMIStructE, MNZIE R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., CEng, AMICE, MNZIE R. A. JONES, BE W.Aust., ME, AMIE Aust., MNZIS A. L. M. GREIG, CBE, ED, MNZIS	1948 1953 1961 1961 1966

	B. H. FALCONER, BE N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FNZIE, MASCE	1967
	B. H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEng, AMICE, MNZIE, MInstHE	1967
<i>Lecturers:</i>	A. G. BRADY, BSc ME N.Z., PhD Cal.Tech.	1966
	G. R. MARTIN, BE N.Z., PhD Calif., ME	1966

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxon., CEng, FIEE, MNZIE	1953
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. J. McMULLEN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, FIEE	1948
	B. EGAN, BA BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE MNZIE	1955
	A. C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIEE	1961
	J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE	1963
	H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElec Ston., CEng, MIEE	1966
<i>Lecturer:</i>	D. V. OTTO, BE (on leave)	1966

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	.....
<i>Associate Professors:</i>	B. P. G. de BRAY, MSc Lond., CEng, MIMechE, FSMechEA, AFRAeS	1948
	J. H. PERCY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD Camb.	1966
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. H. GLOVER, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, AMIMechE, MNZIE	1948
	K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., DCAe, CEng, AMIMechE	1960
	J. STEPHENSON, BSc Glas., CEng, AMIMechE, AMIE Aust. (on leave)	1961
	P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, AMIMechE, MNZIE (on leave)	1962
	J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) Natal, CEng, AMIMechE	1965
	G. S. HOLMES, MSc N.Z.	1968
<i>Lecturers:</i>	F. W. A. SMITH, BSc(Eng) Brist., MEIC	1967
	G. K. UNDERHILL, MS PhD Stan.	1967
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	J. B. MEIKLE, BE N.Z., ME, MAIME	1966

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS:

Associate-Professor,	C. M. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD	1937
Head of Department:	Camb., FIMA	
Senior Lecturer:	M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB N.Z.	1962
	I. C. MEDLAND, ME BSc N.Z., PhD Manc.	1968
Lecturer:	E. J. LIST, BSc ME N.Z., PhD Cal.Tech.	1966

ENGLISH

Professor of English, Head of Department:	S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxon.	1947
Professor of English Language:	F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt Camb.	1964
Associate-Professors:	M. K. JOSEPH, MA N.Z. & Oxon., BLitt Oxon.	1945
	ELIZABETH A. SHEPPARD, MA PhD Lond.	1947
	J. C. REID, MA LittD N.Z.	1948
	C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD Brist.	1959
Senior Lecturers:	T. A. M. CURNOW, BA N.Z., LittD	1951
	W. H. PEARSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond. (on leave)	1954
	P. DANE, MA Leic.	1961
	C. D. DOYLE, MA N.Z.	1961
	J. P. MARSHALL, MA Oxon. (on leave)	1961
	F. C. de VRIES, MA Amst., PhD Utrecht	1968
Lecturers:	M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt Oxon.	1964
	C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., DipGenLing Edtn.	1965
	D. R. TAYLOR, MA	1965
	ROSALIE A. FOX, MA Lit.	1966
	R. J. HORROCKS, BA N.Z., MA	1966
	W. S. BLACK, BA Leeds	1966
	S. KAY DAVENPORT, AB William & Mary, MA Tulane, BPhil Oxon.	1966
	M. A. F. NEILL, MA Otago	1968
Senior Tutor:	K. SMITHYMAN	1966

FINE ARTS

Professor, Head of Department:	P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSA, MFIM	1961
Associate Professor:	R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSID, MNZSSA	1957
Senior Lecturer in Painting and Figure Drawing:	A. W. S. McLAREN	1950

Senior Lecturers in Sculpture:	J. F. KAVANAGH, FRBS, ARCA, Prix de Rome, MNZSSA	1951
	W. R. ALLEN, DipFA N.Z., ARCA, MNZSSA (on leave)	1961
Senior Lecturer in Design:	J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, MNZSID	1961
Senior Lecturer in Photography:	R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z.	1965
Lecturers in Painting:	G. P. TAPPER, DipFA N.Z.	1960
	C. J. McCAHON	1964
Lecturer in Graphic Art:	RACHEL G. MILLER, DipFA N.Z., NDD	1962
Lecturer in Sculpture:	G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z.	1966

G E O G R A P H Y

Professor, Head of Department:	K. B. CUMBERLAND, MA Lond., DSc N.Z.	1946
Senior Lecturers:	AVERILDA M. GORRIE, MA N.Z.	1961
	G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z. (on leave)	1965
	A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z.	1965
Lecturers:	G. T. BLOOMFIELD, BA PhD Nott.	1964
	C. J. SPARROW, BSc Brist.	1964
	J. S. WHITELAW, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.	1966
	K. GROENEWEGEN, MA Utrecht	1966
	P. L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.	1968
	
	

G E O L O G Y

Professor, Head of Department:	A. R. LILLIE, MA Camb., DèSc Geneva, FRSNZ	1951
Associate-Professors:	R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FGS	1951
	E. J. SEARLE, DSc N.Z.	1959
Senior Lecturers:	J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z.	1958
	P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond., FGS	1960
	H. W. KOBE, DrPhil Zür.	1967
Lecturers:	G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD Well.	1966
	K. A. RODGERS, MSc	1964
Junior Lecturer:	C. S. NELSON, BSc Well.	1966
Curator:	PHILIPPA BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc, PhD (on leave)	1964
Analyst:	T. H. WILSON, ANZIC	1947

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. A. ASHER, MA N.Z., DrPhil <i>Basle</i>	1948
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. MARLEYN, MA <i>Oxon.</i> , DrPhil <i>Gött.</i>	1957
	W. O. DROESCHER, MA N.Z., (on leave)	1961
<i>Senior Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies:</i>	O. L. WAARA, FilMag <i>Uppsala</i>	1965
<i>Lecturers:</i>	ALICE STRAUSS, DrPhil <i>Prague</i>	1964
	A. C. KIRKNESS, BA N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , MA	1966
	KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil <i>Freib.</i>	1966
	M. W. MORLEY, MA	1967
	
<i>Oral Tutors:</i>	J. H. J. NEUBERGER	1966
	GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD, (Mrs)	1964

H E B R E W

<i>Lecturer, part-time:</i>	E. W. HAMES, (Rev), MA N.Z.
-----------------------------	-----------------------------

H I S T O R Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z.	1947
<i>Professors:</i>	M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1964
	P. N. TARLING, MA PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FRAS, FRHistS	1965
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. & <i>Oxon.</i>	1959
	R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z.	1964
	H. L. CHAN, MA H.K. & <i>Prin.</i> , PhD <i>Prin.</i>	1967
	M. A. R. GRAVES, BA <i>Camb.</i>	1967
	L. J. HOLT, BA N.Z., MA PhD <i>Harv.</i>	1964
	M. BRETT, BA <i>Oxon.</i> (on leave)	1965
<i>Lecturers:</i>	M. E. R. BASSETT, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Duke</i>	1964
	JUDITH M. C. BINNEY, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA	1966
	
<i>Lecturer, part-time:</i>	MARGARET H. LAMB, BA PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1965
<i>Tutor:</i>	JUDITH O. BASSETT, (Mrs), MA	1964
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	A. SHARP, MA N.Z., BA <i>Oxon.</i>	

L A W

<i>Professor of Public Law, Head of Department:</i>	J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor.	1951
<i>Professors:</i>	B. COOTE, LLM N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i> P. R. H. WEBB, JP, MA LLB <i>Camb.</i>	1961 1968
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	G. W. HINDE, LLM N.Z.	1961
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	P. B. A. SIM, LLM N.Z. F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z. I. F. McDONALD, LLB <i>Lond.</i> , DipComparLaw <i>Luxembourg</i> P. T. BURNS, LLM <i>Otago</i> N. F. McLAUCHLAN, LLM N.Z. J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA <i>Lond.</i> , LLM	1955 1966 1966 1966 1966 1967 1966
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. J. SUTTON, BA LLM (on leave) J. A. FARMER, LLM (on leave) J. A. SEYMOUR, DipCrim <i>Camb.</i> , BA LLB	1964 1965 1966
<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	R. I. BARKER, BA LLB N.Z. P. B. TEMM, LLB N.Z. D. B. PAIN, LLB N.Z.	

MARINE BIOLOGICAL RESEARCH STATION

<i>Resident Biologist at Leigh:</i>	W. J. BALLANTINE, MA <i>Camb.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1965
<i>Butland Fellow in Planktology:</i>	F. J. TAYLOR, MSc <i>Sheff.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i> , FLS	1966

M A T H E M A T I C S

<i>Professors:</i>	J. A. KALMAN, MA N.Z., AM PhD <i>Harv.</i> J. C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Syd.</i>	1958 1966
<i>Associate-Professor, Applied Mathematics, Acting Head of Department:</i>	G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc <i>Camb.</i> & N.Z.	1948
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA <i>Indiana</i> J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC A. W. TILLS, MSc N.Z., AIA	1949 1959 1961

	D. A. NIELD, MA <i>Camb.</i> , MSc N.Z., PhD (on leave)	1962
	G. A. F. SEBER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Manc.</i>	1965
	P. J. LORIMER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>McG.</i>	1966
	C. P. CHANG, MSc <i>St John's Shang-</i> <i>hai</i> , PhD <i>Chic.</i>	1967
	E. A. HART, MA N.Z.	1961
	L. KELLY, OBE, BSc <i>Lond.</i> , DCAe, MIMEchE, AFRAeS	1965
	P. Y. LEE, BSc <i>Nan.</i> , MSc PhD <i>Belf.</i>	1967
	G. J. TEE, MSc N.Z.	1968
	
	
	
	
	
Lecturers:	J. H. MAINDONALD, MSc N.Z.	1966
	K. ASHTON, BSc <i>Manc.</i>	1967

M E D I C I N E

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE:

Dean, Professor of Medical Education:	C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc <i>Wales &</i> <i>W.Aust.</i> , MB MCh <i>Wales</i> , FRCS, FRACS	1966
Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine:	.....
Professor of Anatomy:	.....
Professor of Physiology:	.....

POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY:

Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Head of Postgraduate School:	D. G. BONHAM, MA MB BChir <i>Camb.</i> , FRCS, FRCOG	1964
Associate-Professor:	G. H. GREEN, BA BSc MB ChB N.Z., FRCOG	1956
Senior Lecturer:	G. C. LIGGINS, MB ChB N.Z., FRCSEd., FRACS, MRCOG	1962
Senior Research Fellow:	A. W. LILEY, CMG, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., DipObst, FRSNZ	1959
Neonatal Research Associate:	R. N. HOWIE, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP	1967

<i>Honorary Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. J. SEDDON, MB ChB N.Z., MRCOG
	H. K. IBBERTSON, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP
	J. D. MATTHEWS, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH
	L. I. PHILLIPS, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH
<i>Honorary Lecturer:</i>	J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., ANZIC

POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL OF ANATOMY:

<i>Honorary Lecturers:</i>	W. S. WOOD, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
	A. F. HUNTER, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
	E. A. HARRIS, MD <i>Liv.</i> , PhD <i>Edin.</i> , MRCP, MRACP
	G. C. HITCHCOCK, MB ChB N.Z.
	R. L. COULTER, MB ChB BSc <i>Glas.</i> , FRCP, FRCS, FFARCS, FFARACS

MUSIC

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	C. NALDEN, MusB <i>Durh. & Lond.</i> , MusD <i>Lond.</i>	1948
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD	1945
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	A. R. TREMAIN, MusB N.Z., MusD <i>Lond.</i>	1957
	P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB <i>Camb.</i> , FRCO, ARCM	1958
	G. R. SEAMAN, MA, DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1965
<i>Teacher of Viola and Violin:</i>	WINIFRED STILES	1960
<i>Teacher of Violin:</i>	M. WIECK	1962
<i>Teacher of Violoncello:</i>	MARIE VANDEWART	1962
<i>Teacher of Pianoforte:</i>	JANETTA M. McSTAY, LRSM, ARCM, LRAM	1963
<i>Teacher of Singing:</i>	P. R. TODD	1968

PHILOSOPHY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. D. BRADLEY, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.	1964
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	K. B. PFLAUM, MA <i>St.And.</i> , BLitt <i>Oxon.</i>	1947
	G. W. R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd <i>Melb.</i> , FInstP	1957
	C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD <i>Q'ld.</i>	1959
<i>Lecturers:</i>	T. J. RICHARDS, MA <i>Well.</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1967
	
	

P H Y S I C S

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Edin., FInstP</i>	1963
<i>Professors:</i>	E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Birm., FInstP</i>	1958
	A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1969
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	F. H. SAGAR, MSc N.Z., FInstP	1931
	K. S. KREIELSHEIMER, DIng <i>Darmstadt, FInstP, AMIEE</i>	1945
	R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., <i>FInstP</i>	1963
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc <i>Manc.</i> , PhD, FInstP, MNZEI (on leave)	1953
	R. F. KEAM, BA <i>Camb.</i> , MSc <i>DipHons N.Z.</i>	1958
	J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z.	1963
	F. N. ORANGE, MSc N.Z., AInstP	1968
	R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEE	1960
	A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1966
	R. GARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., AInstP	1961
	A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z.	1963
	P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>M.I.T.</i>	1967
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	H. F. GLAVISH, BSc N.Z., MSc	1966
	H. N. BURGISSER, DrPhil <i>Basle</i>	1968
	
	
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z.	1960

P O L I T I C A L S T U D I E S

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z.	1948
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	W. F. MANDLE, MA <i>Oxon.</i>	1965
	RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, BA <i>DPhil Oxon.</i>	1965
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Brist.</i>	1967
	

P S Y C H O L O G Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	H. SAMPSON, MA <i>Br.Col.</i> , PhD <i>McG.</i>	1961
<i>Associate-Professor, Optometry:</i>	T. P. GROSVENOR, BSc PhD <i>Ohio State</i>	1964

<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, (Mrs), MA <i>Camb.</i>	1962
	R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Tufts.</i>	1962
<i>Senior Lecturer in Behavioural Science:</i>	G. M. VAUGHAN, MA PhD <i>Well.</i>	1968
<i>Lecturers:</i>	J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Well.</i>	1965
	M. C. CORBALLIS, MSc N.Z., PhD McG., MA	1966
	P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA	1966
	I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z.	1964
	
	
<i>Lecturer in Optometry:</i>	P. D. SKEATES, BAppSc <i>Melb.</i>	1967
<i>Honorary Lecturer:</i>	G. G. TALBOT, MB ChB N.Z., FRCSE, FRCS, FRACS	
<i>Clinical Associates, part-time:</i>	A. G. BOTT, FBOA, FSMO G. R. KEARNEY, BSc, SDONZ P. F. WATERHOUSE, SDONZ	

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

<i>Director:</i>	H. A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1950
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1960
<i>Research Fellow:</i>	M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.	1961

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

<i>Professor of French and Romance Philology, Head of Department:</i>	A. C. KEYS, MA N.Z., <i>DUParis</i> , Cert. d'études pratiques <i>IdePhon.</i> , Dip.d'études supérieures des langues classiques <i>Paris</i>	1942
<i>Professor of French:</i>	K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., <i>DUParis</i>	1953
<i>Supervisor of French Literary Studies:</i>	A. W. H. WEST, MA N.Z., <i>DUParis</i> , Cert. d'études pratiques <i>IdePhon.</i>	1942
<i>Senior Lecturers in French:</i>	W. F. POLLARD, MA <i>Dub.</i>	1957
	A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., <i>DUParis</i>	1960
<i>Lecturers in French:</i>	GISELE SCHENIRER, (Mme), BA N.Z.	1961
	W. J. KIRKNESS, MA N.Z., <i>DUBesançon</i>	1964
	JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., Dip.d'études supérieures Cert.Phonét.prat. <i>Paris</i>	1966
	ANNE C. MURCH, (Mme), BA N.E.	1967
<i>Lecturers in Italian:</i>	.....
	

<i>Lecturers in Spanish:</i>	F. H. B. SCARFE, MA <i>Oxon.</i>	1967
	
<i>Lecturer (Language Laboratory):</i>	PATRICIA QUAIFE, Cert.Tech.Lab. Lang., <i>Besançon</i> , MA	1965
<i>Tutor in Italian:</i>	MEME CHURTON, (Mrs)	1967

R U S S I A N

<i>Lecturers:</i>	ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, (Mrs), BA <i>N.Z.</i>	1962
	

S O C I O L O G Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	D. W. G. TIMMS, MA PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1968
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	------

T O W N P L A N N I N G

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. T. KENNEDY, CBE, ARIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI	1957
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	G. ROSENBERG, ARIBA ANZIA, AMTPI, MNZPI	1955
	J. R. DART, DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI	1963
	
<i>Lecturer:</i>	M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc <i>Wales</i>	1965
<i>Lecturer, part-time:</i>	H. A. TURBOTT, BArch <i>N.Z.</i> , MLA <i>Harv.</i> , DipUrbVal	

U N I V E R S I T Y E X T E N S I O N

<i>Director:</i>	S. R. MORRISON, MA <i>N.Z.</i>	1949
<i>Extension Lecturers:</i>	GRACE S. McMILLAN, BHSc DipEd <i>N.Z.</i>	1944
	C. A. BELL, MA DipEd <i>N.Z.</i>	1949
	R. G. DELLOW, MusB <i>N.Z.</i> , FRCO, ARSCM	1950
	L. R. BEDGGOOD, MA BSc DipEd <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1951
	M. te HAU, BA <i>N.Z.</i>	1953
	P. B. BECROFT, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1962
	R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA <i>N.Z.</i> , MA	1965
	NGAPARE K. HOPA, BLitt <i>Oxon.</i> , BA	1966
	E. P. MALONE, MA <i>N.Z.</i>	1966
	VERA M. FAUSETT, (Mrs)	1950
	

ZOOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond.	1960
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	J. G. PENDERGRAST, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FRES (on leave).	1954
	JOAN ROBB, MSc DipAg N.Z.	1954
	R. M. CASSIE, MSc N.Z., DSc	1964
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv.	1958
	PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z. (on leave)	1957
	P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z.	1968
<i>Lecturers:</i>	D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z.	1958
	M. ANN CHAPMAN, MSc N.Z., PhD Glas.	1966
	R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales	1968
	
<i>Curator in Entomology:</i>	MAUREEN H. BARCLAY, MSc	1967

HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER	LLD 1966
BULLEN, Keith Edward	DSc 1963
*DAVIS, Arthur Geoffrey	LLD 1965
GOODFELLOW, Sir William	LLD 1963
*MACBEATH, Alexander	LittD 1963
MUNRO, Sir Leslie Knox	LLD 1964
SPENCER, Norman Berridge	LLD 1963
TURNER, Sir Alexander Kingcome	LLD 1965
TURNER, Francis John	DSc 1965

*Deceased.

PROFESSORES EMERITI

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA N.Z., PhD *Edin.*

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc N.Z., BAREs *Camb.*, FPhysSoc
Lond.

HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA *Camb.*, Hon.DSc N.Z., FRSNZ

LAWRENCE WILLIAM HOLT, MCom N.Z., FRANZ

CYRIL ROY KNIGHT, MA BArch *Liv.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA
DipNZLS, ANZLA

LIBRARY

<i>Librarian:</i>	F. A. SANDALL, BA DipEd N.Z., DipLib Lond., FLA, FNZLA
<i>Deputy-Librarian:</i>	H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, FNZLA
<i>Head of Acquisitions:</i>	OLIVE A. JOHNSON, FLA
<i>Head Cataloguer:</i>	M. T. HORNSBY, MA Oxon., Camb., & N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Head of Circulation:</i>	N. J. G. SMITH, MA N.Z., DipNZLS
<i>Architecture Librarian:</i>	G. LILIAN CUMMING, (Mrs), MA N.Z., DipLib Lond., FLA, ANZLA, Hon.ANZIA
<i>Biological Sciences Librarian:</i>	ELEANOR L. SPENCER, BA, DipNZLS
<i>Engineering Librarian:</i>	M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA
<i>Fine Arts Librarian:</i>	VALERIE LOCKWOOD, NZLACert.
<i>Law Librarian:</i>	E. JULIA McMAHON, BA N.Z., MA
<i>Librarian, School of Medicine:</i>	H. D. ERLAM, BA N.Z., ALA, ANZLA
<i>University Extension Librarian:</i>	D. RHODA VENABLES

ADMINISTRATION

<i>Vice-Chancellor:</i>	K. J. MAIDMENT, MA Oxon.
<i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor:</i>	S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxon.
<i>Special Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor in respect of Buildings:</i>	V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb., FLS
<i>Registrar:</i>	J. A. KIRKNESS, JP, MCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Bursar:</i>	KATHLEEN ALISON, JP, BCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Deputy-Registrar, Academic:</i>	D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Deputy-Registrar, Finance:</i>	V. J. LEY, BCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Deputy-Registrar, Buildings:</i>	N. F. BRAMWELL
<i>Assistant Registrar, Properties:</i>	A. H. GORRINGE, BCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Secretary, School of Medicine:</i>	P. DICKINSON, BSc N.Z., DipPubAdmin Well.
<i>Senior Administrative Assistants:</i>	R. D. STARK, BSc(Econ) Lond. B. A. CRIMP, LLB LORNA A. WILSON, (Mrs) G. LONG, BA D. D. FINNIGAN, MA N.Z.
<i>Accountant:</i>	W. B. NICOLL, ARANZ
<i>Senior Clerk, Accounts:</i>	A. MARGARET McCULLAGH
<i>Salary Clerk:</i>	NINA CLARKIN, (Mrs)
<i>Vice-Chancellor's Secretary:</i>	LYNDSAY M. THOMSON
<i>Registrar's Secretary:</i>	ALICE E. FOX
<i>Committee Clerk:</i>	PAMELA CONSTANCE
<i>Appointments Clerk:</i>	RUBY F. NOLAN, (Mrs)
<i>Bursar's Secretary:</i>	NOELEN A. MATHESON, BA N.Z.

*Liaison Officer with Secondary
Schools:*

K. S. TURTILL, ED, MA N.Z.

Student Counsellors:

LORNA A. McLAY, (Mrs), BA
DipEd N.Z.
.....

*Medical Director of the Student
Health Service:*

W. S. AUBURN, LRCP&SEd

Nursing Sister:

CATHERINE J. TRIGG (Sr), NZRN

Student Lodgings Officer:

LAURIE L. WILLIAMSON, (Mrs)

Editor of University Publications:

R. D. McELDOWNEY

*Maclaurin Chaplain to the
University:*

R. G. McCULLOUGH, (Rev), MA
N.Z., STB Calif.

*Supervisor of Buildings and
Grounds:*

E. V. ROSCOE

*Administrative Secretary,
Students' Association:*

V. PREECE, MA N.Z.

**GENERAL
STATUTES
AND
REGULATIONS**

STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Statutes and regulations at present in force are printed in the Calendar, and are deemed to be sufficient announcement to all members of the University.

CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.

2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.

3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.

5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor in conferring a Degree shall be as follows:

‘By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.’

6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.

7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows:

(i) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and

graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.

(ii) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.

The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(iii) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods may be seen on a chart at the Registry, and are as follows: Arts — pink; Science — dark blue; Law — light blue; Music — white; Engineering — violet; Commerce — orange; Architecture — lemon.

(iv) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(v) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees; LittD — pink; DSc — dark blue; LLD — light blue; MusD — white.

(vi) The cap for all graduates other than the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

MATRICULATION REGULATIONS

1. *Qualification for Matriculation*

(i) To matriculate a student must —

(a) if he has been previously enrolled at another University or University College in New Zealand disclose that fact and apply to the Registrar for the transfer of his academic record; or

(b) have been granted either by accrediting or examination the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board; or be reported by the Examiners of the Entrance Scholarships examination to be qualified to pass the University Entrance examination; or

(c) have been granted admission *ad eundem statum* by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or

(d) have been granted admission under the provisions of the Admission *Ad Eundem Statum* Regulations; or

(e) have been granted admission under the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

(ii) No person shall be eligible to matriculate while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school, registered private secondary or technical school.

(iii) No person shall be eligible to matriculate unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation or has obtained the permission of the Senate to matriculate before attaining that age.

(iv) The Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained the age of sixteen years to matriculate.

2. *Matriculation Declaration*

Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration: 'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.'

3. *Dates*

(i) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.

(ii) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Obstetrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 30 November or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 section 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees or diplomas or professional qualifications or a certificate of proficiency.

Provisional Admission

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission to a course of a degree, or diploma, or professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency.
2. Until the provisional admission has been confirmed the student shall be entitled to enrol only for the subject or units of the course for which provisional admission was granted.
3. The provisional admission shall be confirmed when the candidate
 - (a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts has been credited with a pass in the whole of a Professional Year or its equivalent, or
 - (b) in any other case has been credited with a pass in not fewer than three units of his course.
4. When provisional admission has been confirmed a candidate may enrol for any other course for which he is eligible.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

- (ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants, and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.
- (iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in *very exceptional* circumstances.

Special Admission

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Executant Diploma in Music if he has:
- (a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
 - (b) passed the School Certificate Examination, and
 - (c) passed the Course Entrance Examination.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts if he has:
- (a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
 - (b) been a student for at least three years at a post-primary school, and
 - (c) passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination as defined by the Universities Entrance Board, provided that a candidate who has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination under the 1962 Regulations shall also be required to satisfy the Senate that he has attained a satisfactory standard in English.

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if he
- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering,
- or (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

**DIPLOMA IN
BUILDING
AND CON-
STRUCTION
MANAGE-
MENT**

8. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering;
- or (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Quantity Surveying;
- or (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction or Quantity Surveying; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

**DIPLOMA IN
BUSINESS
AND
INDUSTRIAL
ADMINIS-
TRATION**

9. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline;
- or (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the

New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit;

- or (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

10. A candidate who is granted special admission to a course is entitled to enrol only for the course for which special admission was granted.

PROCEDURE

11. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall

- (a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and
- (b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and
- (c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success, and
- (d) pay the prescribed fees, and
- (e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$5, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

- (f) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 1 November in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S.24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person ad eundem statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof.

Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for credits for subjects towards a bachelor's degree or a diploma course the Council may —

- (a) grant credits for specified subjects at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,
- (b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified subjects and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours; provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

Procedure

4. (i) A student from an overseas University shall

(a) make written application to the Registrar on the appropriate form;

(b) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former University;

(c) submit a declaration of identity;

(d) pay the prescribed fee;

(e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$5, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(f) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make applica-

tion not later than 1 November in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(ii) A student from another University within New Zealand shall

(a) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;

(b) request the Registrar of his former University to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;

(c) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$5, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(d) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 1 November in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another University district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who requires to pass in a final subject or section to complete a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland, may, with the approval of the Council, take appropriate examinations in another University, and may with like approval, be granted ad eundem credit for such examinations. Provided that this concession will not be granted within New Zealand if a student has not been credited with a subject at Stage III.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application, with fee of \$5.50, to the Secretary of the University Grants Committee, Box 8035, Wellington. Such applications will be referred to the Universities Entrance Board for decision.

TERMS REGULATIONS

Keeping Terms

1. A candidate for a degree or diploma or certificate of proficiency must be matriculated and must keep terms in the subjects prescribed for his course provided that a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Statute shall not be required to keep terms.

2. A student shall keep terms in a unit or subject by attending the classes in that unit or subject to the satisfaction of the Senate and by performing to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work therein as the Senate may require.

Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department, and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results.

Students in the professional years in Architecture and Fine Arts should note that terms will be awarded, not in single units or subjects but in the whole course for which the student is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full course of study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward

4. (a) Terms in any unit or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who has been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that unit or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 31 January of the year next following that in which the terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

(c) A student whose terms in a unit or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that unit or subject in that later year.

(Note: See regulation 3 (f) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Failure in Units

5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purposes of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

Multiple Courses and Subjects

6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either course.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in a subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the course regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proved merit.

Courses where Terms are Required

9. The subjects in which terms must be kept are as follows: All the subjects of the BA, MA, BCom, MCom, BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, BMus, BMus(Exec), MMus, BRA, MFA, BArch, MArch, BE, ME, LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM degrees including any of the subjects for the MA or MSc degrees in which a candidate who has already qualified himself for Honours may present himself for further Honours; all subjects of the examination for admission as Barristers or Solicitors; all subjects of the courses for DipArch, DipBldg, DipBIA, DipCrim, DipEd, DipEdPsych, DipFA, DipFA(Hons), ExecDipMus, ExecDipMus(Hons), DipOpt, DipTP, and DipUrbVal.

THE FACULTY OF FINE ARTS (LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS) STATUTE

1. *Title and Commencement* — (1) This Statute may be cited as the Faculty of Fine Arts (Limitation of Enrolments) Statute 1965. (2) This Statute shall come into force on 1 January 1966.

2. *Limitation of Enrolments* — Until such time as accommodation for additional students is made available to the Faculty of Fine Arts by the Council, an insufficiency of accommodation shall be deemed to exist in that Faculty, and the maximum number of students which may be enrolled in that Faculty in any year shall be one hundred and twenty-five provided that the Council, having regard to the distribution of students between the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Professional years of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts and in the First, Second, and Third Professional years of the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts and in the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours, may, in any year, increase that number to such number, not exceeding one hundred and thirty-five, as it thinks fit.

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

1. *Dates of Terms*

(a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

2. *General Course Provisions*

(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a Degree, Diploma or Certificate of Proficiency shall be required to

- (i) be a matriculated student of the University;
- (ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the course;
- (iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;
- (iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
- (v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
- (vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal course of study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

- (i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;
- (ii) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision.
- (iii) where options are prescribed for a course, the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his course.

3. *Enrolment*

(a) Every internal student shall enrol in person and enrolment will not be completed until a course card, signed by the student and endorsed by Heads of Departments and/or the Dean of the Faculty has been presented at the Registry together with the prescribed fees.

(b) Enrolments shall be made during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term and shall be completed in accordance with the detailed timetable published in this Calendar.

(c) Candidates for the Master's and PhD degrees whose theses are incomplete are required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the thesis is presented.

(d) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 November.

(e) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(f) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that

- (i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and
 - (ii) an 'Alteration to Course' form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.
- (g) A student who has applied for Admission Ad Eundem, or Provisional Admission or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only: provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed 'Alteration to Course' form.
- (h) A student who is enrolled at another University in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer, on the prescribed form, not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application will be considered
- (i) if made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the beginning of the first term on payment of a late fee of \$5;
 - (ii) if made after the beginning of the first term on payment of a late fee of \$15 and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor;

Note: A student wishing to apply for credits towards a Degree or Diploma offered by the University of Auckland must also comply with the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations.

4. Penalties for Late Enrolment

Fines

(a) All students enrolling for courses in the Faculty of Science shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry,

Geology, Physics or Zoology shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics shall enrol not later than Wednesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for the Second, Third, and Fourth Professional and Honours years for courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts shall enrol not later than Monday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all other students other than those enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall enrol not later than Friday of the week in which enrolment takes place;

provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case will

- (i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures

or (ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March

except with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of such of the following penalties as the Senate may in its discretion impose on him:

- (i) in each case a late fee of \$20, and
- (ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and

(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than 1 November provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

Choice of Course

(c) The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily

conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments

(d) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

5. Payment of Fees

(a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award must be paid at enrolment provided that an extension of time for payment of fees may be granted by the Registrar under special circumstances. In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with sub-clause (a) of this Regulation, the following provisions shall apply:—

(i) a fine of 10% of the amount of such fees shall be payable after a lapse of fourteen days from the due date;

(ii) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;

(iii) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;

(iv) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

(b) If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, a fine of \$4 per week will be imposed for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

6. Alterations to Courses

If a student wishes to vary in any way his course as approved at enrolment he must complete and sign an 'Alteration to Course' form at the Registry.

Note: It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department.

(a) *Dates for Applications:* All applications must be lodged at the Registry during the period 8 March — 31 March in each year.

(b) *Additions, Deletions or Substitutions:*

- (i) All applications for the addition, deletion, or substitution of a subject or subjects must be endorsed by the Dean of the Faculty concerned.
- (ii) Any additional fees must be paid at the time of lodging the application.
- (iii) Applications for additions or substitutions will be accepted after 31 March in each year provided that they are accompanied by fines of \$4 per week or part thereof.

7. *Refunds of Fees*

(a) To be eligible for a refund of fees candidates, other than candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics, must lodge an 'Alteration to Course' form at the Registry on or before 31 March in each year. Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must lodge an 'Alteration to Course' form at the Registry on or before 1 December in each year. No refunds will be made for withdrawals after these dates.

(b) Alterations involving the deletion of all subjects will receive a full refund of all tuition fees and students' association fee.

(c) Alterations involving a partial cancellation of the enrolment will receive a full refund of all tuition fees in respect of the subject or subjects deleted.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Entrance Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Post-primary Teachers' Studentships or the Colombo Plan should note that if they do not comply with the regulations relating to 'Alteration to Course' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year. The University will claim tuition fees from the authority concerned in accordance with enrolments as at 31 March in each year.

8. *Non-matriculated Students*

Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time

restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course regulations.

9. *Exclusion from Lectures*

(1) *Unsatisfactory Term Work:*

Heads of Departments may exclude any student from classes in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday. The date and time for hearing appeals will be posted on departmental notice-boards.

(2) *Failure in a unit after two attempts:*

Any student who has twice attempted but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional unit or subject, shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that unit or subject without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

(3) *Failure to make satisfactory progress in course of study as a whole:*

- (a) The following students including a student transferring from another University shall not be entitled to enrol without the prior permission of the Senate:—

(i) *Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, Music, and Science:*

Any student in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, Music, and Science who over the last two years of his academic studies has failed to be credited with a pass in two units.

(ii) *Faculties of Architecture and Engineering:*

Any student in the Faculties of Architecture and Engineering who over the last two years of his

academic studies has failed to be credited with a pass in sufficient subjects of a professional year to enable him to proceed to the next higher professional year.

(iii) *Faculty of Fine Arts:*

Any student in the Faculty of Fine Arts who fails any professional year as a whole, or after two attempts has failed to complete all the subjects of a professional year.

(iv) *Excluded from another University:*

Any student who has been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student.

(b) *Procedure for obtaining permission to enrol:*

Application for such permission shall be made not later than 31 January in the year in which the student wishes to enrol provided that on payment of a late fee of \$5 an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(c) *Conditional Re-Enrolment:*

Permission of the Senate granted to any student to re-enrol under the provisions of this sub-clause may be subject to such conditions relating to a Department or Faculty in which the student may pursue his studies as the Senate may see fit to impose.

(d) *Right of Appeal:*

Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any condition of the enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation:

- (i) Students who in any year of their academic studies have not formally withdrawn, in terms of regulation 6 of these Regulations, from all of the courses for which they enrolled shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

- (ii) 'Units' include units in an external professional examination conducted by the University Grants Committee, provided that the student was also enrolled at a University in the year in which the external professional examinations were taken.

10. *Cross-credited and Exempted Units*

(a) *Cross-credits:*

Except where special provision is made in the regulations governing a specific degree, a candidate who has been credited with passes in units (or subjects) common to two or more courses may, on payment of the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations, transfer not more than three units (or subjects) passed in one course to any one other course, provided the necessary terms have been kept. No candidate shall be allowed to obtain credit for the same unit (or subject) in more than two courses and no Stage III unit (or subject) shall be transferred from one course to another. A pass in a subject of the Engineering Intermediate examination or of the Architectural Intermediate examination (other than a conceded pass granted for the purposes of such Intermediate Examinations) shall be transferable pursuant to this Regulation. No subject of a course for a Master's degree shall be transferred from one course to another. Wherever a candidate is unable to transfer a unit (or subject) compulsory in his second course he may present another unit (or subject) approved by the Senate in place of it.

(b) *Exempted Units:*

- (i) A candidate for a Degree or Diploma, who has passed or been credited with a pass in a unit or subject not prescribed for that Degree or Diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a subject or unit so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempt from that prescribed subject or unit; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.
- (ii) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a subject or unit shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations for that subject or unit.

(c) Abandoned Units:

Where a candidate abandons one course of study before completion and proceeds to a second course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new course any appropriate units with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the course which he has abandoned and to retain the units first credited to it he shall pay cross-credit fees in accordance with section (a) hereof.

11. Additional Lectures

A student while pursuing a course of study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's course of study.

12. Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction —

(a) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(b) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations;

Provided that the candidate may appeal against the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

1. *Title and Commencement:* (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.

(2) This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

2. *Extramural enrolment:* Any student who satisfies the Senate that he is prevented from attending classes shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

3. *Restrictions:* (1) Exemption shall not be granted:

(a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any course. Biology; Botany; Chemistry; Genetics; Geography; Geology; Microbiology; Physics; Psychology; Radiophysics; Zoology;

(b) in any subject of the courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Laws; Master of Music; Master of Science; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Music (Executant); Bachelor of Science (Honours); Diploma in Architecture; Diploma in Building and Construction Management; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Fine Arts with or without Honours; Executant Diploma in Music; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Town Planning.

(c) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science, unless the candidate has completed as an internal student four units including a Stage II unit;

(d) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;

(e) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding any-

thing to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate;

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(f) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(g) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(h) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The Council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which requires practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the Council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

4. *Persons beyond New Zealand:*

(1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories) Fiji, Tonga or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in one or two units or subjects or in the final group of subjects of a course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

5. *Tuition at Massey University:*

(1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any unit or units for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall

- (a) be required to enrol for tuition in such unit or units at Massey University; and
- (b) not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other unit or units at the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any unit he passes shall be credited to his course.

6. *Procedure:* A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

7. *Application of statutes and regulations:* Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

8. *Repeal:* The University of New Zealand Statute 'Terms and Lectures' shall cease to apply to the University of Auckland.

REGULATIONS

Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland:

1. A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an exempted student of the University of Auckland shall

- (a) make application to the Registrar of the University of Auckland on the form provided;
- (b) make a declaration stating
 - (i) the grounds on which the application is based
 - (ii) that he is not on the books of any other University
 - (iii) his current residential and business addresses
 - (iv) whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year the expected new residential address together with the approximate date of the change;
- (c) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at another university;
- (d) pay the prescribed fees.

2. Application for enrolment as an extramural student shall be made not later than 1 March in the year of the examination provided that applications for enrolment may be accepted after 1 March upon the payment of a penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 March by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University:

4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

Failure in Units

5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purposes of this regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

Notes on Extramural Enrolment

1. Grounds of Exemption

The Senate is strongly of opinion that degree students who do not attend lectures are putting themselves at so serious a disadvantage that it will require the most explicit assurances

as to the impossibility of attendance before granting such applications. It is essential that students attempting first-year degree work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to University methods of work which will be the basis of their later advanced studies. And it is equally essential that, at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of University teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available outside the University centres.

Exceptional circumstances which may be taken into consideration in the case of students living within those areas include the following:

- (a) Physical infirmity.
- (b) Conditions of employment. Exemption will be granted only where the student can establish conclusively that it is impossible for him to attend lectures in either the subject in which he wishes to enrol or in another subject offered to him by the Senate as an alternative deemed by it to be suitable to his course. A letter setting out full circumstances will be required.
- (c) Other special circumstances — e.g. students who have passed three units internally and then find it necessary to apply for exemption may be given special consideration.

2. Tuition

Although students may be accepted as external students the University cannot undertake to provide any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise.

3. Examination Centres

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

1. *Eligibility to Sit Examinations*

To be eligible to present himself for examination in a unit a candidate must:

- (a) have been enrolled as an internal student and have been granted terms, or
- (b) have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or
- (c) have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

2. *Time of Examinations*

The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

3. *Place of Examinations*

All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

4. *Conduct of Examinations*

- (i) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- (ii) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.
- (iii) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.
- (iv) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.
- (v) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than forty-five minutes after the beginning of the examination nor

leave the examination until one hour has elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(vi) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(vii) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(viii) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(ix) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(x) Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of the same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate appear when the complaint is determined. If the Senate finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit.

(xi) Where the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

(xii) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate under clauses (x) and (xi) of this regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision of the Senate. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing, and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this regulation shall be final.

5. *Marking of Scripts* (Extract from Regulation): In determining a candidate's result the examiners may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year and shall give due weight to reports on practical work wherever these are required.

6. *Masters Work at Standard of Honours*

A candidate, whose work is at the standard of Honours for a Masters degree, but who is ineligible for the award of Honours under the relevant course regulations shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

7. *Recount of Marks*

By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any unit which he has failed.

The fee for such recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or the Diploma in Architecture, or the Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Diploma in Fine Arts, or the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, or the Bachelor of Music (Executant), or the Executant Diploma in Music may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

8. *Aegrotat Pass*

A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such subject if the following conditions are satisfied:—

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the unit or subject in question;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating —

(i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours),

or

alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examina-

tions (whether in the subject or subjects in question or any other subject and including work in papers not affected by his illness or injury) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the subject or subjects in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours therein,

provided that in either case (i) Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers,

(ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

9. *Compassionate Pass*

Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination or considers that his performance in any examination has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a), (d) and (e) of regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10. (a) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to
 - (i) any final written examination presented for a unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification.
 - (ii) any final practical examination presented for a unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;
 - (iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations

for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

- (i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;
- (ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or for the Diploma in Architecture

as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

11. *Theses*

Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply:—

I. Diplomas, Bachelors and Masters:

(a) The candidate shall submit one copy of the thesis to the Registrar who shall transmit it to the examiners.

(b) If the thesis is submitted in the examination for the degree of Master of Architecture or Master of Arts or Master of Engineering two copies (including the copy submitted to the examiners) shall after the award of the degree be deposited with the University Library; except that when any one of the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology is taken for the degree only one copy of the thesis shall be so deposited.

(c) If the thesis is submitted for any other degree or diploma only one copy of the thesis shall be deposited with the University Library.

(d) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

(e) The supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible for the deposit of the thesis in the Library.

Note: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University

Library. A second copy, where required, may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

II. Degree of Doctor of Philosophy:

(a) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar.

(b) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

12. *Examination Centres*

Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:

GENERAL FEES

	\$
Ad Eundem Statum Admission:	
Graduate Status with right to proceed to a higher degree	10
With credits towards Bachelor's Degree or Diploma course	
Admission	5
Credits, Cross Credits, Exempted Units per unit	5
(with a max. fee of \$40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)	
Extramural Enrolment per unit	5
PhD Registration	10
Provisional Admission	10
Special Admission:	
With University Degree	Nil
With University Entrance or Provisional Admission	5
Without University Entrance or Provisional Admission	10
Cross-credit or Exempted units per unit	5
(with a max. fee of \$40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)	
Recount of Marks per unit	10
Students' Association (this fee must be paid by all students attending lectures or laboratories) per annum	16
Special Examination Centre per unit	5
Terms Carried Forward per unit	5

EXAMINATION FEES

Doctorates (excepting PhD)	50
PhD	40

PENALTIES

Note: In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.

LATE ENROLMENT

(A) Internal students	
* (a) Faculty of Fine Arts — Second, Third, and Fourth Professional, and Honours years	
After Monday of Enrolment week	20
* (b) Faculty of Science — all courses	
After Tuesday of Enrolment week	20
* (c) Other Faculties	
(i) if course includes units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, or Zoology	
After Tuesday of Enrolment week	20
(ii) if course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics	
After Wednesday of Enrolment week	20
(iii) all other units (excepting course for DipObst)	
After Friday of Enrolment week	20
*In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week	4

	\$
(d) Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 November	
..... per week or part of a week	4
(B) External students	
After 1 March per week or part of a week	4

LATE APPLICATIONS FOR

(i) Additions or Substitutions to Courses	
After 31 March per week or part of a week	4
(ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	5
After last day of enrolling period	15
(iii) Failure in Units — Permission to Re-enrol	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period ...	5
After last day of enrolling period	15
(iv) Provisional and Special Admission	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	5
After last day of enrolling period	15
(v) Terms Carried Forward	
After 31 January and until 21 February	5
After 21 February	15

TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES

NOTES: 1. No refunds of fees will be made unless an 'Alteration to Course' Form is lodged with the Registry on or before 31 March each year.

2. Any Masters candidate who is required to resubmit papers must re-enrol and pay fees as prescribed for the first year of the appropriate Masters course.

ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of*BArch and Diploma in Architecture*

Intermediate:— Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc

Professional units:—

Composite fee each year for a full-time course with
maximum of 4 years 200

Separate subjects (i.e. Part-time,
or subjects outstanding after the Fourth Composite fee)

Architectural Civics	30
Building Economics	20
Building Law	30
Building Materials I or II, each	40
Building Services, I, II, or III, each	40
Building Techniques	20
History of Architecture I or II, each	20
Professional Practice and Building Organisation	30
Structures I, II, III, or IV, each	40
Studio I, II, III, or IV, each	110
Theory of Architectural Design I or II, each	20

March First year 90
..... Each Subsequent year 10

		\$
†PhD	First year	70
	Second year	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months		35
<i>Diploma in Town Planning</i>		
Town Planning Theory		25
Town Planning Techniques		35
Geography as related to Town Planning		25
Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning		25
Architecture and Landscape as related to Town Planning		25
Statutory Planning and Administration		25
Drawing Office and Field Work		25
Dissertation		15
Thesis		20
*Each subsequent year for Dissertation or Thesis		5
*Students enrolled for Thesis, in or before 1967, will be exempt this fee provided the Thesis or Dissertation is presented on or before the end of the 1968 academic year (i.e. 28 Feb. 1969).		
<i>Diploma in Urban Valuation</i>		
Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties		5
All other units, each		30
<i>Diploma in Building and Construction Management</i>		
Building Management		40
Case Studies		10
All other units, each		30
One lecture period per week in any unit		
Full year		20
Part year		10
ARTS, Faculty of		
Preliminary courses		
Preparatory Harmony		10
All other courses, each		20
BA		
Biology, Education II & III, Geography, Psychology units, each		50
All other Arts units, each		40
All Science units, each		60
MA		
Single Honours	First year	70
	Each Subsequent year	10
Combined Honours in two Languages	First year	90
	Each Subsequent year	10
†PhD		
First year		70
Second year		70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months		35
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit		
Full year		20
Part year		10

	\$
COMMERCE, Faculty of	
<i>BCom</i>	
Psychology I	50
All other units, each	40
<i>MCom</i>	
First year	70
Each Subsequent year	10
<i>†PhD</i>	
First year	70
Second year	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
<i>Professional Accountancy</i>	
Auditing	20
Commercial Law I or II, each	40
Economics	40
Accounting I or II, each	40
Cost and Management Accounting	20
Advanced Financial Accounting	20
Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts	20
<i>Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration</i>	
Case Studies I or II, each	10
All other units, and Dissertation, each	20
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
EDUCATION, Faculty of	
<i>Diploma in Education</i>	
All units, each	20
Original Investigation	20
..... First year	20
..... Each Subsequent year	5
<i>Diploma in Educational Psychology</i>	140
..... First year	140
..... Second year	70
..... Each Subsequent year	10
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
ENGINEERING, Faculty of	
<i>BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)</i>	
Intermediate:— Science units as prescribed for BSc	
Professional units:—	
Composite fee each year for a full-time course with maximum of 3 years	Each year 200
Separate units (i.e. Part-time, or units outstanding after Third Composite fee) with a maximum fee of \$250 for the units relating to any one Professional year.	

	\$
Advanced Chemistry A	50
Advanced Chemistry B	40
Advanced Engineering Geology	40
Advanced Fluid Mechanics	40
Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials	40
Advanced Soil Mechanics	40
Advanced Structures	40
Advanced Surveying	40
Aeronautical Engineering	40
Chemical and Materials Technology	60
Chemical Engineering I	50
Chemical Engineering II	70
Civil Engineering	40
Communications	40
Construction Management	40
Continuum Mechanics I & II, each	90
Control Engineering	40
Control Systems	40
Drawing and Design II (G)	30
Drawing and Design I, II, or III, each	40
Electrical Design	50
Electrical Engineering I	40
Electrical Engineering II	60
Electrical Engineering II (General)	40
Electrical Engineering II (Science)	40
Electrical Engineering III	80
Electrical Supply	40
Electromagnetic Fields	40
Engineering Geology	30
Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis	40
Engineering Mathematics II or III, each	40
Engineering Mathematics IV	40
Engineering Mathematics IV (Science)	80
Fluid Mechanics (M)	40
Fluid Mechanics I or II, each	40
Heat Engineering	40
Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering	40
Industrial Administration	40
Industrial Engineering	40
Materials I, II, or III, each	40
Materials and Processes	40
Mechanics I	50
Mechanics II	90
Mechanics II (General)	40
Mechanics and Properties of Materials I or II, each	30
Mechanics of Machines	40
Nuclear Engineering	40
Process Control	40
Production Technology	40
Public Health Engineering	40
Semiconductors	40
Soil Mechanics	40
Solid Mechanics	40
Special Topic, each	40
Structures I or II, each	40

	\$
Surveying	30
Thermodynamics I or II, each	40
Transport Engineering	40
Vibrations	40
ME	First year 90
.....	Each Subsequent year 10
†PhD	First year 70
.....	Second year 70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10

FINE ARTS, Faculty of**BFA**

Arts units as prescribed for BA

Art History I, II, or III, each	40
Painting I or II, each	40
Design I or II, each	40
Sculpture I or II, each	40
Painting III or IV, each	60
Design III or IV, each	60
Sculpture III or IV, each	60
Professional Practice	20

MFA	First year 90
.....	Each Subsequent year 10

Diploma in Fine Arts

Composite fee each year for a full-time course with maximum of 3 years	140
---	-----

Separate subjects (i.e. Part-time, or subjects
outstanding after Third Composite fee)

Professional Practice	20
All other units, each	30

Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours

First year	140
Each Subsequent year	10

Courses for Non-Diploma Students

Art History I, II, III, or IV, each	30
One half day or evening studio	20

LAW, Faculty of**LLB and LLB(Hons)**

Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc

The Legal System	40
All other units, each	30
Dissertation	First year 30
.....	Each Subsequent year 5

LLM

.....	First year 70
.....	Each Subsequent year 10

	\$
†PhD	
First year	70
Second year	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
<i>Diploma in Criminology</i>	
Psychology IA or IB	50
Legal System and Arts units (one paper), each	20
All other units, each	30
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
MEDICINE, School of	
<i>BSc (Course in Human Biology)</i>	
Composite fee each year for a full-time course with maximum of 3 years	Each year 250
Separate units (i.e. part-time, or units outstanding after Third Composite fee)	
Biology	110
Physico-Chemistry	110
Behavioural Science I	60
General Biology	40
Mammalian Form & Function	120
Biological Chemistry	80
Behavioural Science II	40
Body Function & Chemical Pathology	120
Regional Anatomy	40
General Pathology	40
Behavioural Science III	80
<i>Diploma in Obstetrics</i>	30
MUSIC, Faculty of	
<i>BMus and BMus(Exec)</i>	
Preparatory Aural, Preparatory Harmony, or Acoustics, each	10
Music I, II, or III, each	40
Practical I, II, III, or IV, each	90
Other units in Music, each	20
Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc	
<i>MMus</i>	First year 70
.....	Each Subsequent year 10
†PhD	First year 70
.....	Second year 70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
<i>Executant Diploma in Music</i>	
Composite fee each year for a full-time course with maximum of 3 years	110
Separate units (i.e. Part-time, or units outstanding after Third Composite fee)	
Practical I, II, or III, each	90
Tests at the Pianoforte 1st or 2nd year, each	10
Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training, Aural Training I or II, each	10
Other units, each	20
<i>Executant Diploma in Music with Honours</i>	
First year	110
Each Subsequent year	10

	\$
<i>Courses for Non-Degree Students</i>	
Harmony	20
Set Works (Music I)	10
History of Music (Music I)	10
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10

Instruction in a Single Instrument

1 hour per week — full year	
If paid in one sum at enrolment	80
If paid in three instalments per term	28
½ hour per week or 1 hour per fortnight — full year	
If paid in one sum at enrolment	40
If paid in three instalments per term	14

If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, Senate may, in its discretion, impose on him a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

SCIENCE, Faculty of

BSc (General Course) and Diploma in Optometry

Preliminary Physics	10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Physics I shall be exempted from payment of this fee)	

Botany Certificate	20
Geography units, each	50
Mathematics units, each	40
All other units, each	60

BSc (Course in Human Biology) see under 'Medicine'

BSc(Hons)

Composite fee	Each year	130
---------------------	-----------	-----

Units taken in addition to the units prescribed for the course, including the Foreign Language Reading Examination — as prescribed for the appropriate Faculty

MSc

In Geography or Mathematics	First year	70
.....	Each Subsequent year	10
In other subjects	First year	90
.....	Each Subsequent year	10

†PhD

First year	70	
Second year	70	
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35	
Foreign Language Reading Examination	with lectures	20
.....	without lectures	5
Science German or Science Russian, each	20	
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit		
Full year	20	
Part year	10	

† Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. This involves the power to fine or suspend any student for misconduct, either within or without the University precincts.

During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to regulating admission of students and maintaining the ordinary discipline of the University. He may suspend any student guilty of any breach of discipline.

Disciplinary Regulations

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1966.

2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1967.

3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:

'Class' means any lecture tutorial seminar or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence under the control of the Council

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol

'Students' Association' means The University of Auckland Students' Association Incorporated

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hostel and includes his duly appointed deputy

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council

'University property' includes property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4. (i) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect:
'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'

(ii) The Senate shall have power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions either at his

enrolment or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

- (iii) The Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student shall act (whether within or without the precincts of the University) in a manner

- (a) contrary to the good government of the University or to accomplishment of the purposes for which it is established; or
- (b) having the effect of bringing the University or any member of the University into disrepute; or
- (c) likely (in the reasonable opinion of the Senate) to impede or disturb the normal teaching activities of the University; or
- (d) prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

6. Every student shall observe the following rules and directions:

- (a) Every student shall be reasonably and appropriately dressed while in attendance at the University.
- (b) No alcoholic liquors shall be brought into or consumed within the precincts of the University except with the permission of the Senate. It shall be a condition of such permission in the case of any student function that one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.
- (c) No student shall smoke in the library except with permission of the Librarian nor in any class except with the permission of the person in charge of it.
- (d) Quietness shall be maintained at all times in University buildings. In particular, the use of radios is prohibited within the University precincts, save within the Student Union.

- (e) The starting, riding, or parking of cycles, motor-cycles, and motor vehicles in University grounds by students is prohibited. Students may, however, make use of University parking areas, as to such parts of those areas and at such times as may from time to time be notified by the Registrar.
 - (f) Student notices may be posted only on permanent noticeboards provided, and in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students' Association.
 - (g) Such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer, in order to maintain good order and discipline within the University and in particular (but not in limitation) during any class.
7. (i) The Senate shall have power:
- (a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 hereof; or any direction given under Regulation 10 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:
 - (i) a fine not exceeding \$40
 - (ii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit
 - (iii) expulsion from the University
 - (iv) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University.
 - (b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other regulations or any Statute
 - (c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these regulations to any committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 8 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

(ii) Nothing in these regulations shall in any way limit or restrict the power conferred on the Senate by s.34(3) of the Act to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

8. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 13 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between the meetings of the Senate or that committee.

9. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer shall have power to impose a fine not exceeding \$20 on any student who:

- (a) does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or
- (b) does not observe any directions exhibited under the next succeeding regulation; or
- (c) otherwise commits any breach of University discipline.

10. Any Warden shall have power:

- (a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge *Provided However* that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main noticeboard of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given
- (b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:
 - (i) a fine not exceeding \$20,
 - (ii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit,
 - (iii) expulsion from the Hall.

11. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost

damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

12. The executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34 (3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over the Students' Common Rooms and in exercise of that power may (i) impose a fine not exceeding \$10 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein and (ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property therein lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student.

13. (i) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated to it under Regulation 7 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(ii) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 7 may within seven (7) days of the imposition of that penalty appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(iii) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Executive of the Students' Association or of the Senate or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision appeal against it to the Council whose decision shall be final.

14. Nothing in these regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

15. (a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.
- (b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

16. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 15(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was launched in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were to be 'bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 250,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets and reprints. It has benefited by a number of valuable gifts, the most notable among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson.

The University Library comprises the General Library, which occupies the south wing of the Princes Street building, staffed libraries at the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, and Law and in Biological Sciences, and departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library holds most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and science subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology, Education, Accountancy, Mathematics, Anthropology, and History.

A fuller description of the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the *Library Guide*, available to new students at the beginning of the year, or on request from the Lending Desk.

Hours of Opening

	Weekdays	Saturdays
1st Term	9 a.m.—10 p.m.	9.30 a.m.—1 p.m.
May Vacation	9 a.m.—6 p.m.	9.30 a.m.—1 p.m.
2nd Term	9 a.m.—10 p.m.	9.30 a.m.—1 p.m. (until Mid-Term Break) 9 a.m.—5 p.m. (after Mid-Term Break)
Mid-Term Break and August Vacation	9 a.m.—9 p.m.	9.30 a.m.—1 p.m.
3rd Term (incl. Labour Day and until end of internal examinations)	9 a.m.—10 p.m.	9 a.m.—5 p.m.
Summer Vacation	9 a.m.—5 p.m.	10 a.m.—12 noon

The Library is open on Sundays during the 3rd Term (9 a.m. — 5 p.m.) for study purposes but no lending services are available.

The Library is closed on Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Monday, Easter Tuesday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, and for three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

The Reference Assistant is on duty between 9.30 a.m. and 5 p.m. on week-days only.

Telephone: 30-060. After 5 p.m.: 30-161.

Borrowing

All members of the University may use the Library. Teaching Staff and members of the University Council, enrolled students, and graduates may borrow from it. This privilege may be extended, in special cases, to other persons.

Books may be borrowed whenever the Library is open, but no books will be issued within 15 minutes of closing time.

Borrowers should write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address should be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant will stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

Books on the open shelves which have book cards and date slips may be borrowed, usually, until the next end of term, but in some cases for three, seven or fourteen days only. Borrowers should always check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. Books located in storage can be made available at 24 hours' notice.

Departmental books must normally be borrowed direct from the departmental library and students not enrolled in that department must obtain a special form from the General Library. At certain times, e.g. during vacation when the departmental libraries are closed, such books may be borrowed through the General Library. All other materials must be used in the Library except that Honours Students have certain privileges and may

borrow open-shelf books without date slips or 'not to be borrowed' slips for one week; bound volumes of periodicals for two weeks; books on Inter-loan from other Libraries; theses for fourteen days.

Recalls and Fines. All books are subject to recall within 24 hours. Failure to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incurs a fine of 25c. If a second or third notice is necessary, fines are increased accordingly. If all three notices are ignored, a disciplinary fine of up to \$10 may be imposed.

Reserved books are issued for 3-day or 7-day periods, depending on the number of people waiting. If these books are kept beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip, a fine is automatically incurred, the limited-period stamp being considered the first recall notice.

Other books retained beyond the date for return stamped on the slip, may be charged at the rate of 5c per day, whether a notice has been sent or not.

The Library is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue, and a fine will still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

Library fines amounting to \$1 or more, bills and disciplinary fines, must be paid to the University Cashier at the Registry where receipts will be given. Fines of less than \$1 must be paid at the Lending Desk at the Library. Unless fines are paid promptly, any of the following penalties may be imposed:

- refusal of terms,
- withholding of examination scripts,
- withdrawal of Library privileges,
- refusal of re-enrolment next session,
- disqualification from graduation.

Renewals. Borrowers who wish to renew a book for a further period, may apply by telephone or letter (giving author, title, and call-number on the spine of the book) or in person. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the Librarian's discretion. At the end of a term, all outstanding

books must be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or telephone at this time.

Reservations. Borrowers may reserve one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. When the reserved book is available, this card will be placed in a rack outside the main door of the Library. Borrowers should present this card at the Lending Desk where the reserved book will be held for them for three days. For postal reservations please enquire at the desk.

Desk Copies. Some books, because of heavy demand, are kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies are available for one hour at a time, on surrender of the reader's identity card, and may not be removed from the Library. Failure to abide by this rule will incur a heavy penalty.

Interlibrary Loan. Teaching Staff and advanced students may borrow books from other libraries through the Interloan Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the lending library. Photo and micro copies of material which cannot be lent by other libraries, may also be ordered through the Interloan Assistant.

Xerox Copying. The Xerox 914 copier in Room 34 is available for private use between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. (weekdays only) at a cost of 8c per sheet.

Special Collections

Paterson Collection. This collection of Greek and Latin classical works and books on religious history was bequeathed to the Library on condition that the books should not appear on the open shelves. Most of the books in the collection may be borrowed by making a request to a member of the Library staff.

Gramophone Records. A collection of records, mostly of classical music, but including some poetry and drama, is kept behind the Lending Desk. These are available to students, graduates, and staff members who pay an annual subscription. Current subscription rates are:—students \$3, reduced to \$2 for

enrolled music students; staff and graduate borrowers \$4. Application to borrow should be made at the Lending Desk. The records are listed in the two final drawers of the Catalogue.

Discipline

Bags, satchels, or briefcases must be left in the racks provided **outside the Library.**

Removal of a book without having it properly issued will be punished by a disciplinary fine. In all cases of a disciplinary fine, the offender's name is reported to the Senate.

Under no circumstances must books be passed on to other students without being re-registered in the person's name. Fines for resulting inability to respond to recall or overdue notices will be charged to the student in whose name the book is issued.

Change of address should be notified immediately and any books on loan must be renewed and the new address put on the book card.

If a book is lost this should be reported immediately. Students who lose books are liable for the cost of replacement.

Books must not be **marked** in any way. If books are damaged, offenders will be charged with the cost of replacement or repair.

Library staff have the power to refuse to issue **excessive numbers of books** to one person.

Borrowers who take a book from the shelves, should not replace it after use, but leave it on a table for the Library staff to shelve.

Readers should not leave books and papers at tables when they go out of the Library for more than 15 minutes. Any reader unable to find a vacant place elsewhere is entitled to sit at any table where books and papers have been left by other readers absent for a time from the Library.

Quiet is necessary in the Library at all times. Talkers will be excluded.

Smoking is not allowed in the Library.

The Library Committee has authority to **suspend library facilities** in the case of any authorised borrower who persistently fails to comply with the rules of the Library.

COURSE
REGULATIONS
AND
PRESCRIPTIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission ad eundem statum regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.

3. (a) Every course of study shall include at least six units selected from Group A as defined in regulation 42.

(b) No course of study shall include more than seven units from any one of the following sub-groups of subjects within Group A, provided that in very special circumstances approved candidates may be allowed to include eight such units:

- (i) Languages, including English and Maori Studies.
- (ii) Ancient History, Anthropology, Art History, Asian Geography, Asian History, Biblical History and Literature, Economics, Economic History, Education, Geography, History, History of New Zealand, History and Theory of Fine Arts, The Legal System, Political Studies, Psychology.

(iii) Mathematics, Music, Philosophy.

(c) Every course of study shall include at least one language unit* other than English selected from subgroup (i) of paragraph (b) above, provided that in special cases approved candidates may be exempted by the Senate from this requirement.

*Note: Candidates are strongly recommended to take the compulsory language unit in the first two years of their course. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English is normally permitted to substitute English for the language requirement.

4. There shall normally be three stages in each subject, save where Special Units exist. Except as otherwise provided in these regulations and in the Terms Regulations, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists, and Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists. Special Units may be taken only under such conditions as the Senate may determine for the personal course of study of each candidate.

5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least four units higher than Stage I, selected from not fewer than two subjects, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit.

6. (a) No course of study for the degree shall include more than five subjects, nor, save in special circumstances as decided by the Senate, fewer than four. Degree courses involving fewer than five subjects must be approved by the Senate upon the recommendation of the Heads of all Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced units.

(b) In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.

7. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Senate may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

**REQUIRE-
MENTS FOR
PARTICULAR
SUBJECTS**

8. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

Biology

9. No candidate may offer the subject Biology for this degree if he has already been credited with either Botany or Zoology for this degree or for the degree of Bachelor of Science; nor may a candidate who has been credited with Biology offer either Botany or Zoology.

**Chemistry
Mathematics
Physics**

10. A candidate with the permission of the Senate may enrol for Stage II of the subjects Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics without having been credited with Stage I. If a candidate is credited with the Stage II unit he shall not also have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course.

For the purposes of this Regulation Mathematics IA shall be regarded as the Stage I unit of the subject Mathematics.

Chinese

11. A candidate with previous knowledge in the subject Chinese may be required by Senate to take Chinese II without having passed in Chinese I. If the candidate passes in Chinese II he shall be credited with Chinese II, but shall not be credited with Chinese I as a unit for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing in Chinese II attained the standard of a pass in Chinese I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Chinese I.

**Economic
History**

12. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Economic History II unless he has passed Economics I.

13. For the purposes of regulation 6a Economics I is not defined as a subject when taken as a pre-requisite for Economic History II.

14. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History II for this degree if he has already been credited with Economics II and paper 13.21 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

15. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History III for this degree if he had already been credited with Economics III and paper 13.32 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

Economics

16. No candidate shall be enrolled in Economics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I or II.

Education II

17. No candidate may offer paper (c) 14.22 for Education II if he has been credited with, or has enrolled in, the subject Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance for the Diploma in Education. As an alternative he shall present, subject to the approval of Senate, one of the papers 15.11 — 15.15 which has not been presented for the Diploma in Education.

English

18. (a) No candidate shall offer the unit English Special (Advanced) unless he has already been credited with a pass in English I.

(b) No candidate shall offer the option Old English in English III, paper (a) 18.30, if he has been previously credited with a pass in English Special (Advanced) or is concurrently enrolled for that unit.

French

19. No candidate shall offer the unit French III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Romance Languages. (At least a Grade B pass in French II or French III will normally be a pre-requisite.)

**Geography
III (Special)**

20. Students may not offer Geography III (Special) as part of their degree without the consent of the Head of the Department of Geography.

German

21. No candidate shall offer German III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature. (A Grade A or B pass in German II or German III will normally be a prerequisite.)

History

22. A candidate who has obtained a credit pass or better in the Entrance Scholarship Examination or an 'A' pass in the University Bursaries Examination and who has attained in the examination a mark of over 50% in the subject History may with the leave of the Senate enrol for and (if he obtains terms) be examined in either Asian History I or History of New Zealand, in lieu of History I: so that

- (i) if he passes in the alternative chosen he may enrol for History II without enrolling for and passing in History I;
- (ii) the alternative chosen shall not count as a subject for the purpose of regulation 6 (a).

23. No candidate may offer the papers 24.23, 24.24, 24.25 for History III if this option has been credited for History II.

24. No candidate who has been credited with a pass in History I under the regulations in force in 1962 may be credited with the History of New Zealand for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

25. Students may not offer History III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of History. (At least a Grade B pass in History II or History III will normally be a pre-requisite.)

Law

26. No candidate shall offer the subject The Legal System for this degree without the consent of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of each Department in which the candidate proposes to advance a subject to Stage III.

27. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3 (a) and (b), 5, and 6 (a), a candidate for this Degree

(i) who has been credited for this Degree with not less than six units, one being a stage III unit and two others being of a higher stage than stage I, and at least one being a language unit as prescribed in Regulation 3 (c), and

(ii) who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) with any of the subjects to which this Regulation applies,

shall be entitled to be credited with not more than three of those subjects as a unit or units for this Degree as well as for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

(b) This Regulation shall apply to the following subjects

The Legal System	International Law
Comparative Law	Jurisprudence
Constitutional Law	Legal History
Criminology	

(c) The subjects so credited under this Regulation shall be admitted as additional cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 10 (a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(d) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations therefor published in the University of Auckland Calendar 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

**Maori
Studies III**

28. No candidate shall be enrolled in Maori Studies III unless he has been credited with a pass in Anthropology I.

- Mathematics**
29. (a) No candidate may be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB as units for any University degree or diploma.
- (b) No candidate may be credited with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I as units for any University degree or diploma.
- (c) A candidate who has failed to pass in Mathematics IB may be credited with a pass in Mathematics IA if the examiner certifies that the candidate has attained a sufficient standard in the Pure Mathematical section of the examination.
- (d) For the purpose of these regulations Mathematics IA shall be deemed to be the equivalent of the unit Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the regulations in force in 1966.
30. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 32, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.
- (b) Except as provided in Regulation 10, Pure Mathematics II may be taken only when Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB has been passed.
31. (a) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics A unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.
- (b) A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB may not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A as a unit for any University degree or diploma.
- (c) A candidate shall not offer Advanced Mathematics A without the consent of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.
- (d) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics B unless he has been credited with or has enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A.
32. A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IB or Statistical Mathematics II may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics

III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III, he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

Music

33. (a) Candidates who propose to take only Music I may take either option (i) Style Analysis, or option (ii) Harmony, or both, in paper (b). Candidates who propose to advance to Music II must take option (ii) Harmony. Notwithstanding the requirements for candidates who propose to advance to Music II, the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to Music II after having been credited with a pass in option (i) only in paper (b) but (except by special permission of the Head of the Department) any such candidate shall be required to take option (ii) lectures and to satisfy the Head of the Department in a test thereon.

(b) No candidate shall be credited with a pass in either Music II (Special) or in Music III (Special) unless he has secured a pass mark in each of the papers he is required to present for the unit.

(c) Students may not offer Music II (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either concurrently with or after Music II. (At least a Grade B pass in Music I and a pass in the test for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(d) Students may not offer Music III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either concurrently with or after Music III. (At least a Grade B pass in both Music II and Music II (Special) will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(e) i. Any candidate who has passed History of Musical Style 28.10, and Style Analysis 28.11 option (i), for the Executant Diploma in Music may be exempted from Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and

Course Regulations (General), but may not proceed to Music II.

ii. Any candidate who has passed History of Musical Style 28.10, and Harmony 28.11 option (ii), for the Executant Diploma in Music may be exempted from Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and may proceed to Music II.

Philosophy

34. No candidate may be credited with the same papers from 29.21 to 29.25 for both Philosophy II and Philosophy III.

Psychology

35. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding unit(s) in Psychology for BA. Any such units shall be treated as transferred units as provided in clause 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

36. No candidate may be enrolled in Psychology II unless he has been credited with a pass in Psychology IB. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to Psychology II after having taken Psychology IA.

**PRACTICAL
WORK**

37. In each of the subjects Biology, and Geography every candidate shall comply with all requirements for practical work prescribed for those subjects. The practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

ORAL WORK

38. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, and Maori Studies a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

**STUDENTS
WITH
OUTSIDE
EMPLOYMENT**

39. Students not devoting their whole time to University work shall not be eligible in any one year for the award of terms in more than three units at Stage

I, nor in more than two units, one of which is at Stage II or III, save in exceptional circumstances as decided by the Senate.

**ALTERATIONS
TO COURSES**

40. Candidates who wish to depart from their original choice of subjects in order to take Special Units may do so on such conditions as the Senate may direct. The Senate may vary the requirements of regulation 6 (a) for this purpose.

**CHANGE IN
REGULA-
TIONS**

41. (a) Candidates whose courses of study have been approved before the introduction of a Special Unit in any subject may take advantage of the new provisions in the subject concerned under such conditions as the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department may direct, provided that the provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) are observed.

(b) Students working under the regulations governing the course for the BA Degree in force in 1962 may continue under those regulations (the 'old regulations') until and including the year 1965. After 1965 the course of every such student shall be governed by these regulations. The provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to every such student.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

42. The subjects and units of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

GROUP A

(in alphabetical order)

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Units</i>
Ancient History	ANCIENT HISTORY 12.10, 12.11
Anthropology	ANTHROPOLOGY I 3.10, 3.11
	ANTHROPOLOGY II 3.20, 3.21, 3.22
	ANTHROPOLOGY III 3.30, 3.31, 3.32
Art History	ART HISTORY I 19.15, 19.16
	ART HISTORY II 19.25, 19.26, 19.27
	†ART HISTORY III 19.35, 19.36, 19.37

Asian Geography	ASIAN GEOGRAPHY	20.13, 20.14
Asian History	ASIAN HISTORY I	24.13, 24.14
Biblical History and Literature	BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I 11.10, 11.11 BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II 11.20, 11.21, 11.22	
Chinese	CHINESE I CHINESE II CHINESE III	48.10, 48.11 48.20, 48.21, 48.22 48.30, 48.31, 48.32
Economic History	ECONOMIC HISTORY II ECONOMIC HISTORY III	13.24, 13.25, 13.26 13.35, 13.36, 13.37
Economics	ECONOMICS I ECONOMICS II ECONOMICS III	13.10, 13.11 13.20, 13.21, 13.22 three of 13.30, 13.31, 13.32, 13.33, 13.34
Education	EDUCATION I EDUCATION II EDUCATION III	14.10, 14.11 14.20, 14.21, 14.22 14.30, 14.31 and one of 14.32, 14.33, 14.34
English	ENGLISH I ENGLISH II ENGLISH III ENGLISH SPECIAL (ADVANCED)	18.10, 18.11 18.20, 18.21, 18.22 18.30, 18.31, 18.32 18.25, 18.26, 18.27
French	FRENCH I FRENCH II FRENCH III FRENCH III (SPECIAL)	34.10, 34.11, 34.12 34.20, 34.21, 34.22, 34.23 34.30, 34.31, 34.32, 34.33 three of 34.35, 34.36, 34.37, 34.38
Geography	GEOGRAPHY I GEOGRAPHY II GEOGRAPHY III GEOGRAPHY III (SPECIAL)	20.10, 20.11 20.20, 20.21 20.30 and one of 20.31, 20.32, 20.33, 20.34, 20.35 20.36, 20.37

German	GERMAN I	22.10, 22.11, 22.12
	GERMAN II	22.20, 22.21, 22.22, 22.23
	GERMAN III	22.30, 22.31, 22.32, 22.33
	GERMAN III (SPECIAL)	three of 22.35, 22.36, 22.37, 22.38
Greek	GREEK I	10.10, 10.11
	GREEK II	10.20, 10.21, 10.22
	GREEK III	10.30, 10.31, 10.32
Hebrew	HEBREW I	23.10, 23.11
	*HEBREW II	23.20, 23.21
History	HISTORY I	24.10, 24.11
	HISTORY II	24.20, 24.21, 24.22 or 24.23, 24.24, 24.25
	HISTORY III	24.23, 24.24, 24.25 or 24.30, 24.31, 24.32
	HISTORY III (SPECIAL)	24.36, 24.37, 24.38
History of New Zealand	HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND	24.16, 24.17
Indonesian	†INDONESIAN I	50.10, 50.11
Italian	ITALIAN I	35.10, 35.11, 35.12
	†ITALIAN II	35.20, 35.21, 35.22, 35.23
	†ITALIAN III	35.30, 35.31, 35.32, 35.33
Japanese	JAPANESE I	51.10, 51.11
Latin	LATIN I	9.10, 9.11
	LATIN II	9.20, 9.21, 9.22
	LATIN III	9.30, 9.31, 9.32
The Legal System	THE LEGAL SYSTEM	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
Maori Studies	MAORI STUDIES I	4.10, 4.11
	MAORI STUDIES II	4.20, 4.21, 4.22
	MAORI STUDIES III	4.30, 4.31, 4.32
Mathematics	MATHEMATICS IA	26.10, 26.11
	MATHEMATICS IB	26.12, 26.13

- PURE MATHEMATICS II 26.20, 26.21
 PURE MATHEMATICS III 26.30, 26.31, 26.32
 ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics.
 ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics.

Music

- MUSIC I 28.10, 28.11
 MUSIC II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22
 MUSIC II (SPECIAL) 41.10, 41.14, 41.15
 MUSIC III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32
 MUSIC III (SPECIAL) 41.24, 41.25, and either 41.12 or 41.23

Philosophy

- PHILOSOPHY I 29.10, 29.11
 PHILOSOPHY II 29.20, and two of 29.21 to 29.25
 PHILOSOPHY III 29.30, and two of 29.21 to 29.25
 PHILOSOPHY III (SPECIAL) 29.35, 29.36, 29.37

Political Studies

- POLITICAL STUDIES I 30.10, 30.11
 POLITICAL STUDIES II 30.20, 30.21, 30.22
 POLITICAL STUDIES III 30.30, 30.31, 30.32

Psychology

- PSYCHOLOGY IA 32.10, 32.11
 PSYCHOLOGY IB 32.12, 32.13
 PSYCHOLOGY II 32.20, 32.21
 PSYCHOLOGY III 32.30, 32.31, 32.32
 PSYCHOLOGY III (SPECIAL) 32.35, 32.36, 32.37

Russian

- RUSSIAN I 43.10, 43.11, 43.12
 †RUSSIAN II 43.20, 43.21, 43.22, 43.23
 *RUSSIAN III 43.30, 43.31, 43.32

Scandinavian Studies	SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES	46.10, 46.11, 46.12
Spanish	SPANISH I	45.10, 45.11, 45.12
	† SPANISH II	45.20, 45.21, 45.22, 45.23
	† SPANISH III	45.30, 45.31, 45.32, 45.33

GROUP B

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Units</i>	
Biology	BIOLOGY	39.10, 39.11
Applied Mathematics	APPLIED MATHEMATICS I	} as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
	APPLIED MATHEMATICS III	
	STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS II	
	* STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III	
Botany	BOTANY I	
	BOTANY II	
	BOTANY IIIA	
Chemistry	CHEMISTRY I	
	CHEMISTRY II	
	CHEMISTRY IIIA	
Geology	GEOLOGY I	
	GEOLOGY II	
	GEOLOGY IIIA	
Physics	PHYSICS IA and IB	
	PHYSICS II	
	PHYSICS IIIA	
Zoology	ZOOLOGY I	
	ZOOLOGY II	
	ZOOLOGY IIIA	

*Starred units will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

†These units will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS AND MASTER OF ARTS WITH HONOURS

MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the admission ad eundem statum regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement; and

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination,

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Senate for the particular subjects (see regulations 10 to 21 below),

(e) complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. The Senate may require candidates for MA and Honours not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. A candidate presenting subject 14, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) and 1 (c) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 16, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) in respect of Mathematics and either Applied Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 23.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take one Stage III or one Master's paper or one Stage III and one Master's paper or two Master's papers in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his degree, where such papers are related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the degree is being taken.

THESES

6. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Clauses (f) and (g) of this Regulation the candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candi-

date, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(g) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. (a) A candidate in subject 11, History, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, present a thesis in lieu of papers 24.40 and 24.41.

(b) A candidate presenting papers 24.40 and 24.41 shall do so in the same year as he presents his other papers for subject 11, History, or in the year following.

HONOURS

8. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the

Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

9. A candidate shall not present for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

10. A candidate who has been credited with a pass in Anthropology II and Maori Studies III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Anthropology, be granted special permission by Senate under Regulation 1(b) to present himself for examination in subject 1, Anthropology.

11. Except by special permission of the Senate which will be granted only in the most exceptional circumstances a candidate shall not present himself for examination in English for subject 6, English, unless he has previously been credited with a pass in Stage II of a language other than English, and also with English Special (Advanced) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

12. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Latin for subject 14, Languages and Literature, or in subject 15, Latin, unless previously he has been credited with

(a) a pass in Greek I,

(b) either a pass in Stage III of a language other than Latin or passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language other than Latin, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

13. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Greek for subject 14, Languages and Literature, or in subject 10, Greek, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Greek or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Greek, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

14. (a) A candidate shall not present himself for examination in French for subjects 7 or 14, Italian for subjects 13 or 14, or Spanish for subjects 21 or 14, unless

(i) he has previously been credited with three or, in exceptional circumstances and with the special approval of the Senate, two units in a language or languages as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than the language to be presented for this Degree, at least one of such units being at Stage II; and

(ii) he has either passed in an examination in Latin at a standard not lower than University Entrance or satisfied the Head of the Department of Romance Languages that his knowledge of Latin is adequate for the intelligent study of the development of the language to be presented.

(b) No candidate shall offer for the subjects 7, French, or 14, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for French III (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 34.43	and Paper 34.35 correspond
Paper 34.44	and Paper 34.36 correspond
Paper 34.48	and Paper 34.37 correspond
Paper 34.50	and Paper 34.38 correspond.

15. (a) A candidate shall not present himself for examination in German for subject 14, Languages and Literature, or in subject 9, German, unless he has previously been credited with three or, in exceptional circumstances and with the special approval of the Senate, two units in a language or languages as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than German, at least one of such units being at Stage II.

(b) No candidate shall offer for the subjects 9, German, or 14, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited,

for German III (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 22.41	and Paper 22.35 correspond
Paper 22.45	and Paper 22.36 correspond
Paper 22.46	and Paper 22.37 correspond
Paper 22.48	and Paper 22.38 correspond.

16. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Russian for subject 14, Languages and Literature, or in subject 20, Russian, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Russian or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Russian as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

17. Except by special permission of Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 17, Philosophy, unless he has passed in Philosophy III (Special) as for BA.

18. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 12, History and Literature of Music, unless he has previously (i) passed Music III and Music III (Special) as for BA; (ii) furnished evidence of proficiency as an executant satisfactory to the Head of the Music Department; (iii) furnished evidence of ability to read in an approved foreign language.

19. Except by special permission of Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 8, Geography, unless he has passed in Geography III (Special) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

Provided that a candidate may offer Geography if in place of Geography III (Special) he has passed at Stage III in an Arts subject approved by the Senate.

20. Except by special permission of the Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 15, Psychology, unless he has been credited with a pass in Psychology III (Special) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

21. A candidate presenting himself for examination in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Master of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

22. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

23. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following: (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

(1) *ANTHROPOLOGY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):

Paper 3.40 and three from 3.41 to 3.52, and a thesis, as approved by the Head of the Department; provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be offered for this Degree.

* (2) *ART HISTORY*

(Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Four papers from 19.42 to 19.50 and a thesis.

A candidate may substitute papers 19.40 and 19.41 for the thesis.

(3) *ECONOMIC HISTORY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers)

Papers 13.45 to 13.48 and a thesis.

(4) *ECONOMICS*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Four of papers 13.40 to 13.44 and a thesis.

(5) *EDUCATION*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Four of papers 14.40 to 14.47 and a thesis.

(6) *ENGLISH*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or six papers and a thesis which shall count as one paper):

A selection from papers 18.40 to 18.56 inclusive so as to offer a mainly literary or mainly linguistic course, as approved by the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of one or, in special circumstances two, of the optional papers.

(7) *FRENCH*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 34.40 and six from 34.41 to 34.54. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(8) *GEOGRAPHY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 20.40 and three from 20.41 to 20.52 and a thesis.

(9) *GERMAN*

(Seven papers):

Paper 22.40 and six from 22.41 to 22.54.

(10) *GREEK*

(Six papers):

Papers 10.40 to 10.45.

(11) *HISTORY*

(Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Papers 24.40 and 24.41, and four papers from 24.42 to 24.50. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, present a thesis in lieu of papers 24.40 and 24.41.

(12) *HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Four papers from 28.40 to 28.48, and a thesis.

*(13) *ITALIAN*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Papers 35.40 to 35.43, and three from 35.44 to 35.48. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(14) *LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE*

Any two of the following for Combined Honours:

(i) *English* (Four papers):

Two papers selected from 18.40 to 18.43 inclusive and two other papers from 18.44 to 18.56 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(ii) *Latin* (Four papers):

Papers 9.40 to 9.43.

(iii) *Greek* (Four papers):

Papers 10.40 to 10.43.

(iv) *French* (Four papers):

Paper 34.40 and three from 34.41 to 34.54.

(v) *German* (Four papers):

Four papers from 22.40 to 22.54.

*(vi) *Italian* (Four papers):

Papers 35.40 to 35.43.

*(vii) *Russian* (Four papers):

Papers 43.40 to 43.43.

*(viii) *Spanish* (Four papers):

Papers 45.40 to 45.43.

(15) *LATIN*

(Six papers):

Papers 9.40 to 9.45.

(16) *MATHEMATICS*

(Six or seven papers):

A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department of six or seven from papers 26.40 to 26.59 inclusive. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers.

(17) *PHILOSOPHY*

(Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 29.35 and five from 29.36, 29.37 and 29.40 to 29.51 as approved by the Head of the Department; provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be offered for this Degree. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(18) *POLITICAL STUDIES*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):

Four papers from 30.40 to 30.44, and a thesis.

(19) *PSYCHOLOGY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):

Four papers from 32.40 to 32.48, and a thesis.

*(20) *RUSSIAN*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Papers 43.40 to 43.43, and three from 43.44 to 43.48.

This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

*(21) *SPANISH*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Papers 45.40 to 45.43, and three from 45.44 to 45.50. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

- (22) *BOTANY*
- (23) *CHEMISTRY*
- (24) *GEOLOGY*
- (25) *PHYSICS*
- (26) *ZOOLOGY*

} as for the Degree of
Master of Science

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the
current Calendar year.

DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
PhD

Regulations for this degree are printed elsewhere in the
Calendar.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for

a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

EXAMINATION PROCEDURE

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

- (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

- (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

- (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

- (b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discre-

tion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

ANTHROPOLOGY I

(Two papers)

3.10, 3.11 An Introduction to Anthropology.

3.10 (a) Elementary Physical Anthropology and Prehistory: The evolution of man; racial variation; prehistoric origins of human culture and the beginnings of civilization.

The study of Maori Society, past and present.

3.11 (b) Social Anthropology: The study of primitive cultures in their various aspects such as social and political organization, economics, law, magic and religion.

Culture Contact — the effects of the impact of modern civilizations on primitive cultures.

Intensive study of two or three primitive societies.

Prescribed texts: Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd 1950-57) Vol I and the following chapters from Vol. II: Chapters XII, XVII and XIX (also, for extra-mural students, Chapter XVIII); Metge, Joan, *The Maoris of New Zealand* (Routledge & Kegan Paul 1967); Day, M. H., *Guide to Fossil Man: a Handbook of Human Palaeontology* (Cassell, 1965); Le Gros Clark, W. E., *History of the Primates* (8th Edn., British Museum, 1962); Oakley, K. P., *Man the Toolmaker* (5th Edn., British Museum, 1963); Simons, L., *The Early Relatives of Man* (Scientific American Reprint No. 622); Howells, W. W., *Homo erectus* (Scientific American Reprint).

Recommended books: Firth, R., *Human Types* (Nelson, 1957 or Mentor Books); Bohannan, P., *Social Anthropology* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1963); Malinowski, B. M., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dalton Everyman Paperback, 1961); Spiro, Melford, *Kibbutz: Venture in Utopia* (Schocken Books, 1963); Middleton, J., *The Lugbara of Uganda* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1965); Newman, P. L., *Knowing the Gururumba*, (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1963); Grey, Sir G., *Polynesian Mythology* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1956); Howells, W. W., *Mankind in the Making* (Pelican, 1967); Oakley, K. P., *Frameworks for Dating Fossil Man* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson, 1964); Clark, G., *World Prehistory — an Outline* (C.U.P., 1961); Hawkes, J., *Prehistory Vol. I, Part 1. History of Mankind* (Mentor Book MQ 632, 1965); Wekler, J., *Neanderthal Man* (Scientific American Reprints No. 844); Howells, W. W., *The Distribution of Man* (Scientific American Reprints No. 604); Washburn, S. L., *Tools and Human Evolution* (Scientific American Reprint No. 601).

Additional reading in Physical Anthropology will be recommended in class.

ANTHROPOLOGY II

(Three papers)

3.20 (a) Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1968: Fiji and Island Polynesia.

There is no general text-book suitable for this course. Reading lists will be issued in class. Extra-mural students should NOT attempt this course unless they have access to a library with a good Polynesian collection.

Recommended books: All students are urged to acquire the following works: Sahlins, M. D., *Social Stratification in Polynesia* (Univ. of Washington Press, 1965); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (Doubleday Anchor paperback, 1961); Crocombe, R. G., *Land Tenure in the Cook Islands* (Oxford U.P., 1964); Firth, R. W., *We the Tikopia* (Abbreviated Edn. Allen & Unwin, 1964).

3.21 (b) Race Relations and Culture Contact. This will involve (i) a general survey of the problems and (ii) intensive study of a selected area.

Selected area for 1968: French Canada.

Prescribed texts: Berry, B., *Race Relations* (Houghton, 1951); Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57), Chapters XVII and XIX; Metge, J., *A New Maori Migration* (Melbourne University Press, 1964).

Prescribed texts for selected area: Wade, M., *The French Canadian Outlook* (Viking Press, 1946); Hughes, E. C., *French Canada in Transition* (K. Paul, 1946); Garigue, P., *Etudes sur le Canada Français* (Univ. de Montréal, 1958). (Note: the last book contains essays in English and in French. Only the former are essential to the course). Morton, W. L., *Manitoba, a History* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1957); Howard, J. K. *Strange Empire* (Morrow, 1952). (Note: In the last two books, students need study only the period up to the downfall of the Riel administration); Wade, M. (Ed.), *Canadian Dualism* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960); Miner, H., *St. Denis, A French Canadian Parish* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1963).

Recommended books: Bovey, W., *Canadien* (Dent, 1933); Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945* (Macmillan, 1955); Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation* (Longmans, 1947); Collier, J., *The Indians of the Americas* (Norton, 1947); Falardeau, J. C. (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain* (Presses Universitaires Laval, 1953). (Note: the last book contains essays in English and in French. Only the former are essential to the course).

3.22 (c) Either A: Special studies in Physical Anthropology and Prehistoric Archaeology.

Or B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics.

Option A: Comparative study of the Primates, with special reference to genetics, human evolution, man's capacity for cul-

ture, and the nature of racial variation. The pre-history of Polynesia with special reference to Eastern Polynesia.

Prescribed texts: Montagu, M. A. F., *The Concept of Race* (UNESCO, 1961); Suggs, R. C., *Island Civilisations of Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (Rev. Ed. Doubleday Anchor Books, 1961); Duff, R., *The Moahunter Period of Maori Culture* (Govt. Printer, 1956).

Recommended books: Buck, P. H., *Vikings of the Sunrise* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1964); Suggs, R. C., *The Archaeology of Nukuhiva, Marquesas Islands, French Polynesia* (Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. 49, No. 1, 1961); *Archaeology in the Pacific* (N.Z. Archaeological Association Newsletter, Vol. 8, No. 2, Vol. 9, No. 1).

Option B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics. The theory and practice of phonetics. The phonemic principle: contrast, complementation and free variation. Elementary morphemics.

During the course students will be given practical experience in phonetic transcription, and in phonemicising.

Prescribed texts: Heffner, R. M. S., *General Phonetics* (Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1952); Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen & Unwin, 1935); Gleason, H. A., *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics* (2nd Ed.) (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1962); Gleason, H. A., *A Workbook in Descriptive Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1955); Hall, *Linguistics and Your Language* (Doubleday-Anchor, paper bound).

Recommended books: Sapir, E., *Language* (Harvest Book, 1961); Pike, K. L., *Phonemics* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1949); Nida, E. A., *Morphology* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1949).

ANTHROPOLOGY III

(Three papers)

Note: Students proceeding beyond Stage II are strongly advised to take Maori Studies I, preferably in their second year of study.

3.30 (a) Advanced ethnography. Area for special study in 1968: Africa.

Prescribed texts: Boyd, Andrew and Van Rensburg, Patrick, *An Atlas of African Affairs* (Methuen, 1962); Ottenberg, Simon and Phoebe, *Culture and Societies of Africa* (Random House, 1960); Radcliffe-Brown, A. R. and Forde, D. (Eds.), *African Systems of Kinship and Marriage* (OUP).

Recommended books: Middleton, J. F. M. and Tait, David, *Tribes Without Rulers*; Mair, Lucy, *Primitive Government* (Penguin); Fortes, M., and Evans-Pritchard, E. (Eds.), *African Political Systems* (OUP).

3.31 (b) Introduction to Ethnological Theory and Methods of Field Work. Outline of the history of Social Anthropology. Contemporary Trends — functionalism, structuralism, the configurationalist approach, theories of culture and personality. The relation of Social Anthropology to the other social sciences. Methods of field work.

Prescribed texts: Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound); Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57), Vol. II, Chapters XIV to XVI and XX, also Appendices A to D; Bartlett, F. C. and others (Eds.), *The Study of Society* (K. Paul, 1949) (selected reading); Richards, A. I., *Hunger and Work in a Savage Tribe* (Routledge, 1932), or Malinowski, B., *The Sexual Life of Savages in North-western Melanesia* (Routledge, 1948).

Recommended books: Hays, H. R., *From Ape to Angel* (Methuen, 1959); Mair, L. P., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1965).

3.32 (c) Either A: Special and more advanced studies in Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology.

Or B: Descriptive Linguistics.

Or C: Regional Ethnography.

Option A: Special and more advanced studies in Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology. The diverse origins of human technology and its application in neolithic economies. Comparative study of the origins of civilization.

Prescribed texts: Mellaart, James, *Earliest Civilisations of the Near East* (Thames and Hudson 1965); Piggott, S., *Ancient Europe, from the Beginnings of Agriculture to Classical Antiquity* (Edinburgh University Press, 1965); Bushnell, G. H. S., *Peru* (Thames and Hudson, 1956); Coe, M. D., *Mexico* (Thames and Hudson, 1962); Hole, F., and Heizer, R. F., *An Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1965); Wheeler, Sir R. E. M., *Archaeology from the Earth* (Pelican, 1956).

Recommended books: Aldred, C., *The Egyptians* (Thames and Hudson, 1961); Frankfort, H., *The Birth of Civilisation in the Near East* (Indiana University Press, 1954); Wheeler, Sir R. E. M., *Civilisations of the Indus Valley and Beyond* (Thames and Hudson, 1966); Jennings, J. D. and Norbeck, E., *Prehistoric Man in the New World* (Univ of Chicago, 1964); Mallowan, M. E. L., *Early Mesopotamia and Iran* (Thames and Hudson, 1965); Clark, J. G. D., and Piggott, S., *Prehistoric Societies* (Hutchinson, 1965); Filip, J., *Celtic Civilisation and its Heritage* (Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, 1962); Adams, R., *The Origins of Cities* (Scientific American Reprint No. 606); Zeuner, F. E., *A History of Domesticated Animals* (Hutchinson, 1963).

Option B: Descriptive linguistics: more advanced phonemics and morphemics with special reference to Pacific languages. Practical application of techniques of analysis to selected languages, using native-speaking informants. Practical work will be required.

Prescribed texts: Hockett, C. F., *A Course in Modern Linguistics* (Mac-Millan, 1958); Joos, M. (Ed.), *Readings in Linguistics* (American Council of Learned Societies, 1958); Elson, B. and Pickett, V., *An Introduction to Morphology and Syntax* (Summer Institute of Linguistics); Merrifield, W. R., *Laboratory Manual for Morphology and Syntax* (Summer Institute of Linguistics); Kontsondas, A., *Writing transformational grammars: an Introduction* (McGraw-Hill, 1966); Hohepa, P. W., *A Profile-Generative Grammar of Maori* (Memoir 20, Int. Jnl. Am. Ling., 1967).

Option C: Regional Ethnography. Area for 1968: Australia.

(a) A study of pre-European Australian culture (excluding archaeological material). (b) A survey of modern conditions and race relations in Australia.

Prescribed text: Berndt, R. M. & C. H., *The World of the First Australians* (Ure-Smith, 1964).

Recommended books: Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and Conflict* (A.N.U., 1965); Reay, M., *Aborigines Now* (Angus & Robertson, 1964); Hogbin, I. and Hiatt, L. R. (Eds.), *Readings in Australian and Pacific Anthropology* (M.U.P., 1966).

Note: Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

ANTHROPOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Note (1): *Paper 3.40 is compulsory for all students seeking the degree in Anthropology. Students intending to present a thesis in Social Anthropology should normally take paper 3.41. Students intending to present a thesis in Archaeology must take papers 3.45 and 3.46. Students intending to present a thesis in linguistics must take two papers from 3.47, 3.48, and 3.51.*

Note (2): *Paper 3.52 may NOT be taken by students who have taken paper 3.32, option B in Stage III. Paper 3.49 may NOT be taken by students who have taken paper 3.32, option C in Stage III.*

Note (3): *A candidate who has passed Maori Studies III and Anthropology II may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.*

Note (4): *Unless special permission is granted, students must present their theses within two years of sitting papers.*

Note (5): *Students may be called upon to present themselves for an oral examination on topics dealt with in their theses.*

3.40 (a) Advanced ethnological theory and interdisciplinary problems.

Recommended books: Parsons, T. and Shils, E. A. (Eds.), *Toward a General Theory of Action* (Harvard Univ. Press, 1954); Kroeber, A. L. and Kluckhohn, C., *Culture* (Peabody Museum, 1952); Williamson, R. W., *Essays in Polynesian Ethnology* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1939) Preface and Part II only; Firth, R. W. (Ed.), *Man and Culture* (Routledge, 1957); Warner, W. L., *The Living and the Dead* (Yale Univ. Press, 1959); Lowie, R. H., *The History of Ethnological Theory* (Harrap, 1937); Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound); Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and Conflict* (Aust. Nat. Univ., Canberra, 1965).

3.41 (b) Social relations: concepts, theories and techniques employed by social anthropologists in the study of institutionalized social behaviour.

Recommended books: Durkheim, E., *The Roles of Sociological Method* (Free Press, 1950); Firth, R. W., *The Elements of Social Organization* (Watts, 1951); Leach, E. R., *Rethinking Anthropology* (Athlone Press, 1966); Lévi-Strauss, C., *Totemism* (Beacon Press, 1963); Mills, C. Wright (Ed.) *From Max Weber: Essays in Sociology* (O.U.P. Galaxy Books, 1958); Nadel, S. F., *The Foundations of Social Anthropology* (Cohen & West, 1951); Needham, R., *Structure and Sentiment* (Chicago U.P., 1962); Firth, Raymond, *Essays on Social Organization and Values* (Athlone Press, 1964); Nadel, S. F., *The Theory of Social Structure* (Cohen and West, 1957); Murdoch, G. P., *Social Structure in South East Asia* (Quadrangle Books, 1960); Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *Essays in Social Anthropology* (Faber and Faber, 1962); Banton, Michael (Ed.), *A.S.A. Monographs*, vols. 1-5 (Tavistock Publications, 1965-6); Cambridge Papers in Social Anthropology, Nos. 1 to 3, (Cambridge University Press).

3.42 (c) Primitive economies: (i) a comparative study of primitive economic systems; (ii) some sociological aspects of economic development in selected areas. (Selected area for 1968: South-East Asia and the South Pacific).

Recommended books: Firth, R. W., *Primitive Polynesian Economy* (Routledge, 1939); Belshaw, C. S., *Changing Melanesia* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1954); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton Paperback); Freeman, J. D., *Iban Agriculture* (H.M.S.O., 1955); Geddes, W. R., *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak* (H.M.S.O., 1954); Morris, H. S., *Report on a Melanau Sago Producing Community in Sarawak* (H.M.S.O., 1953); Firth, R. W., *Malay Fishermen* (K. Paul, 1946); Fraser, T. M., *Rusembilan, a Malay Fishing Village in Southern Thailand* (Cornell Univ. Press, 1960); Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: Economic Problems and Prospects* (Fijian Govt. Press, 1959); Stace, V. D., *The Pacific Islander and Modern Com-*

merce (South Pacific Commission, 1954); Stace, V. D. and others, *Western Samoa Financial and Banking Survey* (Govt. Printer, 1957); Danielsson, B., *Work and Life on Rarotia* (Macmillan, 1955); Belshaw, C. S., *Under the Ivi Tree* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1964); Firth, Raymond, and Yamey, B. S., *Capital Saving and Credit in Peasant Societies* (Allen and Unwin, 1964); Allan, William, *The African Husbandman* (Oliver and Boyd, 1965); Bauer, P. T. and Yamey, B. S., *The Economics of Underdeveloped Countries*. (Cambridge University Press, 1957); Belshaw, C. S., *Traditional Exchange and Modern Methods* (Prentice-Hall, 1965); Smelser, Neil J., *The Sociology of Economic Life* (Prentice-Hall, 1963).

3.43 (d) Regional ethnography. Area: New Guinea and Melanesia. This option may not be offered in 1968.

Recommended books: Cranstone, B. A. L., *Melanesia* (British Museum, 1961); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton Paperback); Malinowski, B., *Crime and Custom in Savage Society* (Routledge or Littlefield, 1959); Malinowski, B., *Magic, Science and Religion* (Doubleday Anchor, 1954); Reay, M., *The Kuma* (Melbourne Univ. Press, 1959); Oliver, D. L., *A Solomon Island Society* (Harvard Univ. Press, 1955); Hogbin, H. I., *Social Change* (Watts, 1958); Hogbin, H. I., *Transformation Scene* (Routledge, 1951); Worsley, P., *The Trumpet Shall Sound* (MacGibbon & Kee, 1957); Burridge, K. O., *Mambu* (Methuen, 1960); Salisbury, R., *From Stone to Steel* (Melbourne Univ. Press, 1962).

3.44 (e) Advanced Study of French Canada. (Note: A reading knowledge of French is essential for this option).

Recommended books: Falardeau, J. C. (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain* (Presses Universitaires Laval, 1953); Garigue, P., *Études sur le Canada Français* (Univ. de Montréal, 1958); Rioux, M., *Description de la Culture de l'Île Verte* (Musée National du Canada, 1954); Gérin, L., *Le Type Économique et Social des Canadiens* (2nd Ed.) (Fides, 1948); Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945* (Macmillan, 1955); Hémon, L., *Maria Chapdelaine* (Macmillan, 1921); Miner, H. M., *St. Denis, a French Canadian Parish* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1939); Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation* (Longmans, 1947); Wade, M. (Ed.) *Canadian Dualism* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960); Garigue, P., *La vie familiale des Canadiens français* (Presses de l'Université de Montréal, 1962).

3.45 (f) More Advanced Archaeological Studies: the principles of archaeological research and interpretation; technique and problems of excavation. Practical work will be required.

Prescribed texts: Hole, F. and Heizer, R. F., *An Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1965); Wheeler, Sir R.E.M., *Archaeology from the Earth* (Penguin, 1961); Willey, G. R. and Phillips, P., *Method and Theory in American Archaeology* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1958).

Recommended books: Childe, V. G., *Piecing Together the Past* (Routledge, 1956); Daniel, Glyn, *The Idea of Prehistory* (Penguin, 1962); Brothwell, D., and Higgs, E. (Eds.), *Science in Archaeology* (Thames and Hudson, 1963); Clarke, J. G. D., *Archaeology and Society* (Methuen, 1960); Butzer, K. W., *Environment and Archaeology* (Aldine Publishing Co., 1964).

3.46 (g) Regional Prehistory. Area for 1968: the Pacific and one aspect of Old World Archaeology.

Prescribed texts: Suggs, R. C., *Island Civilisations in Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960); Brondsted, J., *The Vikings* (Pelican, 1965); Wilson, D. M., *The Anglo Saxons* (Thames and Hudson, 1960).

Recommended books: Anell, B., *Contribution to the History of Fishing in the Southern Seas* (Studia Ethnographica Upsaliensia IX, 1955); Suggs, R. C., *The Archaeology of Nuku Hiva, Marquesas Islands, French Polynesia*, (Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. 49, No. 1, 1961); Emory, K., Sinoto, Y., and Bonk, W., *Hawaiian Fishhooks* (Bernice P. Bishop Museum Special Publications in Archaeology, No. 47, 1959); Freeman, J. D. and Geddes, W. R., (Eds.), *Anthropology in the South Seas* (Avery, 1959); Blair, P. H., *Introduction to Anglo Saxon England*, (C.U.P., 1956); Sawyer, P. H., *The Age of the Vikings* (Arnold, 1962); Wainwright, F. T., *Archaeology and Place Names and History* (Routledge, and Kegan Paul, 1962).

3.47 (h) Comparative Linguistics, with special reference to Austronesian languages.

Prescribed texts: Dempwolff, Otto, *Vergleichende Lautlehre des Austronesischen Wortschatzes* (3 vols.) (Hamburg, 1934-1937); Lopez, Cecilio, *Studies of Dempwolff's 'Vergleichende Lautlehre des Austronesischen Wortschatzes'* (Summer Institute of Linguistics, Philippines, n.d.); Dyen, Isidore, *A Lexicostatistical Classification of the Austronesian Languages* (Indiana University Publications in Anthropology and Linguistics, Memoir No. 19, 1965); Grace, G. W., *The Position of the Polynesian Languages in the Austronesian (Malayo-Polynesian) Language Family* (Indiana University publications in Anthropology and Linguistics, Memoir 16, 1959); Shorto, H. L. (Ed.), *Linguistic Comparison in South East Asia and the Pacific* (London, 1963); Milner, G. B. (Ed.), *Proceedings of the Conference on Indo-Pacific Languages* (Leiden, 1965).

3.48 (i) Theories of Grammar: historical outline of the study of grammar; the major grammatical theories of the 20th Century.

Prescribed texts: Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen and Unwin, 1935); Sapir, *Language* (Harvest Book, 1961); Postal, Paul, *Constituent structure: a study of contemporary models of syntactic description* (Indiana University Research Centre in Anthropology Folklore and Linguistics, Publication 30, 1964); Martinet, A., *Elements of General Linguistics* (Faber and Faber, 1964); Martinet, A., *A Functional view of Language* (Clarendon, 1962); Harris, Z., *Structural Linguistics* (Phoenix Books, 1963); Fodor, J. A. & Katz, J. J. (Eds.), *The Structure of Language: Readings in the Philosophy of Language* (Prentice-Hall, 1964); Cook, Walter A., S. J., *On Tagmemes and Transforms* (Georgetown University Press, 1964).

3.49 (j) Regional Ethnography. Area for 1968: Australia. Prescriptions as for paper 3.32, option C.

3.50 (k) Ethnohistory: the ethnography of Polynesian societies at the time of early European contact. Area for 1968: Tonga.

The study of primary source materials which will be made available to the class.

3.51 (l) Special Topics in the Theory of Descriptive Grammar, 1968: Transformational Generative Grammar.

Prescribed texts: Chomsky, N., *Syntactic Structures* (Mouton, 1957); Chomsky, N., *Current Issues in Linguistic Theory* (Mouton, 1964); Chomsky, N., *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax* (M.I.T. Press, 1965); Bach, E., *An Introduction to Transformational Grammars* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1964); Katz, J. J., and Postal, P. M., *An Integrated Theory of Linguistic Description* (M.I.T. Press, 1964); Lees, R. B., *The Grammar of English Nominalizations* (Mouton, 1960); Hohepa, P. W., *A Profile Generative Grammar of Maori* (International Journal of American Linguistics, IUPAL Memoir 20, 1967).

3.52 (m) Descriptive Linguistics. Prescriptions as for paper 3.32, option B.

Note: This paper is intended for students planning to present a thesis in social anthropology who have not done the linguistics option at Stage III and for whom further training in linguistics could be advantageous.

PRELIMINARY MAORI

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Maori Studies I in a subsequent year.

Text-books will be announced at the commencement of the course.

MAORI STUDIES I

(Two papers)

4.10 (a) Detailed study of prescribed texts; the structure of Maori.

4.11 (b) Translation at sight from and into Maori; free composition in Maori.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, in press); Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P., and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea*, Vol. 1 (Polynesian Society, 1958). Additional material to be issued by Department.

Recommended books: Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed's 1966); Biggs, Bruce, *The Structure of New Zealand Maori* (Available from Department); Hohepa, P. W., *A Profile-generative Grammar of Maori* (Memoir 20, Int. Jnl. Am. Ling., 1967); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1957); Williams, W. L., *First Lessons in Maori* (Whitcombe and Tombs, 1956).

Each candidate will be required to pass an oral examination. The grade of pass in this examination will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the oral examination is necessary.

External students will be required to attend the University of Auckland for the oral examination.

MAORI STUDIES II

(Three papers)

4.20 (a) More advanced study of Maori Language and literature. Detailed study of prescribed texts. Translation from and into Maori. Free composition in Maori.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. W., and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Ngata, Sir A. T. and Jones, P. te H., *Nga Moteatea* Vol. 2 (Polynesian Society, 1962).

Recommended books: Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1957); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed: 1966).

4.21 (b) The Languages of Polynesia: a comparative historical survey with more detailed study of one contemporary language.

Prescribed texts: Grace, G. W., *The Position of the Polynesian Languages within the Austronesian (Malayo-Polynesian) Language Family* (Indiana University Publications in Anthropology and Linguistics, Memoir 16, 1959); Voegelin, C. F., *Languages of the World*, Indo-Pacific Fascicle I, (*In Anthropological Linguistics*, Vol. 6, No. 4, Indiana University, 1964); Pawley, A. K., *Samoan Phrase Structure* (Anthropological Linguistics, Vol. 8, No. 5, Indiana University, 1966).

4.22 (c) Indigenous Maori society and culture: the ethnographic and archaeological records.

Prescribed texts: Firth, R. W., *The Economics of the New Zealand Maori* (Govt. Printer, 1959); Biggs, Bruce, *Maori Marriage* (Polynesian Society, 1960); Vayda, A. P., *Maori Warfare* (Polynesian Society, 1960); Buck, Sir Peter, *The Coming of the Maori* (Maori Purposes Fund Board, 1949); Best, Elsdon, *The Maori as He Was* (Government Printer, 1934).

Each candidate will be required to pass an oral examination. The grade of pass in this examination will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the oral examination is necessary.

MAORI STUDIES III

(Three papers)

Note: Any student, having passed Maori Studies III but not having passed Anthropology III, who intends, in terms of MA Regulation 11, to apply to Senate for permission to proceed to MA in Anthropology, should arrange to attend the lectures in Anthropology III, paper (b), preferably before embarking on studies for the MA degree.

The following MA papers would be appropriate for such students to take: 3.40, 3.41, 3.42, 3.43, 3.46, 3.47.

4.30 (a) Advanced study of Maori language and literature. Detailed study of prescribed texts. Translation from and into Maori. Free composition in Maori. Interpretation of early Maori manuscripts.

Prescribed texts: Ngata and Jones, *Nga Moteatea*, Vol. 3 (Polynesian Society); Grey, *Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna* (Board of Maori Ethnological Research, 1928); Krupa, Viktor, *Morpheme and Word in Maori* (Mouton, 1966); Biggs, Bruce, *The Structure of New Zealand Maaori* (Available from Department). Additional material to be supplied by the Department.

4.31 (b) Maori sociology: A general survey of the contemporary situation, with special reference to political organisation, economic development, religious affiliations, persisting cultural institutions and race relations.

Recommended books: Metge, J., *A New Maori Migration* (Athlone Press 1964); Hohepa, P., *A Maori Community in Northland* (Anthropology Dept., University of Auckland, 1965); Sutherland, I. L. G. (ed.), *The Maori People Today* (N.Z.C.E.R., 1940); Hunn, J. K., *Report on Department of Maori Affairs* (Govt. Printer, 1961); Maori Affairs Act, 1963 (and its amendments) (Govt. Printer, 1960); Thompson, R., *Race Relations in N.Z.* (National Council of Churches, 1963); Ausubel, D. P., *Maori Youth* (Price Milburn, 1961); Ritchie, J. E., *The Making of a Maori* (Reed, 1963); Henderson, *Ratana* (Polynesian Society, 1964); Greenwood, *The Upraised Hand* (Polynesian Society, 1942); Harré, J., *Maori and Pakeha* (Reed, 1966); Pocock, J. G. A., *The Maori and New Zealand Politics* (Paul, 1965); Schwimmer, E., *The World of the Maori* (Reed, 1966); Winiata, M., *The Changing Role of the Leader in Maori Society* (Paul, 1966).

4.32 (c) Maori mythology and traditional history.

Prescribed texts: Kelly, L. G., *Tainui* (Polynesian Society, 1949); Mitchell, J., *Takitimu* (Reed, 1944); Grace, *Tuwharetoa* (Reed, 1966); Smith, Percy S., *The Peopling of the North* (Polynesian Society, 1898); *History and Traditions of the Taranaki Coast* (Polynesian Society, 1910); *Maori Wars of the Nineteenth Century* (Whitcombe and Tombs, 1910); Best, Elsdon, *Tuhoe* (Polynesian Society, 1925); Stafford, D., *Te Arawa* (Reed, 1966).

Each candidate will be required to pass an oral examination. The grade of pass in this examination will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the oral examination is necessary.

A pass in Anthropology I is a compulsory prerequisite to Maori Studies III.

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

CHINESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

48.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.11 (b) Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Chinese grammar.

Prescribed texts: Chao, Y. R., *Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Chao, Y. R., *Character Text to Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Wang, F. Y., *The Lady in the Painting* (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror series A, No. 23).

Dictionaries: Simon, W., *A Beginner's Chinese-English Dictionary of the National Language* 2nd ed. (Lund, Humphries); Chao, Y. R. and Yang, L. S., *A Concise Dictionary of Spoken Chinese* (Harvard Univ. Press).

Recommended books: Simon, W., *Structure Drill in Chinese* (Lund, Humphries); Simon, W., *How to Study and Write Chinese Characters* (Lund, Humphries); Karlgren, B., *The Chinese Language* (Ronald Press Co., New York); Fitzgerald, C. P., *China, A Short Cultural History* 2nd ed., (Cresset); Goodrich, L. C., *A Short History of the Chinese People* (Allen & Unwin).

CHINESE II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.21 (b) Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.22 (c) Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the history of Chinese fiction.

Prescribed texts: Ba Jin, *Jia* (Chapter 15); Luu Shiunn, *Tzay Jeoulou-shang*; Hwu Shyh, *Woomen Dueyyu Shiyang Jinnday Wenmingde Tayduh* (*Current Chinese Readings* Edited by Chi-chen Wang, Bookman Associates); Mao Tse-tung, *The Dictatorship of the People's Democracy* (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale Univ. Press, Mirror series C, No. 5); Liu, C. Y., *Fifty Chinese Stories* (Lund, Humphries).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Any ed.); *Tzongher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdan* (Any ed.).

Recommended books: Lo Kuan-chung, *Romance of the Three Kingdoms* transl. by C. H. Brewitt-Taylor (Tuttle); Buck, Pearl, *All Men are Brothers* (Grove Press); Ts'ao Hsüeh-ch'in, *Dream of the Red Chamber* transl. by Chi-chen Wang (Twayne Publications); Lu Hsün, *A Brief History of Chinese Fiction* (Peking); Hsia, C. T., *A History of Modern Chinese Fiction* (Yale Univ. Press).

CHINESE III

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.31 (b) Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.32 (c) Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese Literature.

Prescribed texts: *Jonggwo Shin Wenshyue Dah Shih Daoluenn Sheuan Jyi* (pp. 29-71); Tsaur Sheuechyn, *Hornglou Menq* (ch. 19, 20); *Tarng Ren Sheashuo* (pp. 3-14, 135-150); *Menqzzyy*, Book 6, Part 1; Watson, B., *Early Chinese Literature* (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu, James J. Y., *The Art of Chinese Poetry* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Hightower, J. R., *Topics in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Volume III, latest ed.).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (any ed.); *Tzongher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdan* (any ed.); *Tsyrdan* (Jonghwa Shujyu).

Recommended books: Bishop, J. L. (Editor), *Studies in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Volume XXI); Davis, A. R., (Editor), *The Penguin Book of Chinese Verse*, transl. Kotewall, R. and Smith, N. L.; Waley, A. (transl) *170 Chinese Poems* (Constable); Waley, A., *The Life and Times of Po Chü-i, 772-846 A.D.* (Allen & Unwin).

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

INDONESIAN I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

50.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.

50.11 (b) Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Indonesian grammar.

Prescribed texts: Poerwanto Danoesoegondo, *Bahasa Indonesia For Beginners* (Sydney Univ. Press).

Dictionaries: Echols, J. and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary*, Second Edition (Cornell Univ. Press).

A supplementary reading list as well as additional teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the department.

JAPANESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Modern Japanese per week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

51.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

51.11 (b) Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Japanese grammar.

Prescribed texts: Dunn, C. J. and Yanda, S., *Teach Yourself Japanese* (E.U.P.); O'Neill, P. G. and Yanda, S., *An Introduction to Written Japanese* (E.U.P.).

Dictionaries: Nelson, A. N., *The Modern Readers Japanese-English Character Dictionary* (Tuttle).

Recommended books: Alfonso, A., *Japanese Language Patterns* (Sophia Univ. Centre of Applied Linguistics).

A supplementary reading list as well as additional teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the department.

DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

BIOLOGY

This subject is designed to cover the elementary principles of Biology and to outline the simple facts of plant and animal structure and physiology. *Biology may not be taken by a student who includes either Botany or Zoology in his course.*

The teaching of this subject is shared between the Botany and Zoology Departments.

(Two papers and practical work)

39.10 (a), 39.11 (b). The course is divided into three sections:

Universal properties of living things. The nature of plant and animal cells and tissues. Modern views of cytology and cell division. Basic biochemistry of proteins, lipides and carbohydrates, explained in essential biological terms. Cell respiration and photosynthesis. The storage and use of energy in synthesis, movement and growth. Some elements of biophysics including the entry and movement of solvents, solutes and gases in plants and animals.

Plants and animals. A general survey of the animal and plant kingdoms, with emphasis on the range in form and life history of the main phyla.

General biological principles as illustrated by the structure, functioning and life history of selected animal and plant types, including among the animals, *Hydra*, a planarian, a parasitic flatworm, *Nereis*, a simple mollusc, an orthopterous insect, the frog and the mammal; and among the plants a unicellular green alga, a filamentous green alga, a brown alga, a fungus, a moss and a fern.

A generalised treatment of the morphology, anatomy and reproduction of flowering plants.

The interrelationships of plants and animals; the carbon cycle; the nitrogen cycle; nutrition.

Dynamics of living things.

Evolution and genetics. Darwinism, Mendelism.

The basic principles of ecology including the factors of the environment, the niche, nature of communities and their succession.

Outlines of biogeography, the principal world vegetation types; outline of the fauna and flora of New Zealand.

Importance of plants and animals to man.

A candidate for Biology will be required to attend a course of practical classes, to the satisfaction of the teacher, and to pass a practical examination.

The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical work is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Simpson, Pittendrigh and Tiffany, *Life: An Introduction to Biology* (Routledge); Moore, *Man, Time and Fossils* (Cape); Buchsbaum, *Animals without Backbones* (Pelican); Romer, *Man and the Vertebrates* (Pelican).

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

LATIN I

(Two papers)

9.10 (a) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Cicero, *Pro Roscio Amerino*; Vergil, *Aeneid VIII*.

9.11 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English; translation of sentences and a piece of continuous prose from English into Latin.

In order to qualify for Terms students will be required to show a general knowledge of Roman history to the end of the principate of Augustus.

Prescribed texts: *Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose Composition*, ed. J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Revised Latin Primer*, B. H. Kennedy, revised J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Rome*, H. W. Fowler (Oxford); Cicero, *Pro Roscio Amerino*, ed. J. C. Nicol (C.U.P.) Vergil, *Aeneid VIII*, ed. by Gould and Whiteley (Macmillan); Vergil, *Journey to Hesperia*, ed. C. G. Cooper (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for Schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford).

(Students who propose to continue their studies in Latin beyond Stage I should procure, instead of the last-mentioned book, the full-size *Latin Dictionary* by Lewis and Short (Oxford).)

Students proposing to take Latin I may, if they wish, consult members of staff during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Latin I will be held at 4 p.m. on the first Monday of Term, in Room 2.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree. Students proposing to continue their studies to Honours in Latin, should consider including at least two units of Greek in their course, and in any case are strongly advised to take Greek I in their first year.

External students should consult the Department early in the year.

LATIN II

(Three papers)

9.20 (a) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Livy XXX; Horace *Epistles* (selected).

9.21 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English (70%). Questions on Roman History (30%): the period from early Italy to the death of Augustus.

9.22 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Latin language and on Latin literature (40%). (i) Latin Literature: to A.D. 150, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years. In 1968: Verse writers. (ii) Latin Language: the practice of Latin syntax, with questions on the theory of Latin syntax and on matters of style. Introduction to Early Latin, from inscriptions and literary texts, Classicism and its effects.

Prescribed texts: *Livy* XXX, ed. Butler and Scullard (Methuen); Horace, *Epistles*, ed. A. S. Wilkins (Macmillan); *Latin Passages for Unseen Translation*, Cook and Marchant (Methuen); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary*, Lewis and Short (Oxford); *Roman Literature*, M. Grant (C.U.P.); *A History of Rome down to the Reign of Constantine*, M. Cary (Macmillan).

LATIN III

(Three papers)

9.30 (a) As for Stage II with additions noted below.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage II and in addition Juvenal, *Satires*, ed. J. D. Duff (C.U.P.).

9.31 (b) As for Stage II with modification in Roman History. In 1968; from Early Italy to the death of Sulla.

9.32 (c) As for Stage II with modification in Language: the history of the Latin language from the earliest times to the Ciceronian age, with more detailed study of topics introduced in Stage II.

Prescribed texts: Juvenal *Satires*, ed. J. D. Duff (C.U.P.); *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber); *Latin Literature of the Golden Age*, J. Wight Duff, *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford). *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold); *The Roman Republic*, A. H. McDonald (Thames and Hudson).

LATIN FOR MA AND HONOURS

1. *Single Honours — Latin* (six papers)

9.40 (a) Translation from Latin into English of unprepared passages.

9.41 (b) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage III but with wider selection from Horace's *Epistles* and *Ars Poetica*, and in addition Sallust, *Catiline* and *Jugurtha*, Terence, *Phormio*, Plautus, *Captivi*; Lucretius V and Sinker's *Selections*.

9.42 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage of English prose.

9.43 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature as defined below.

History: A general knowledge of Roman History up to the death of Trajan, with a more detailed knowledge of a period. The special period is that prescribed for the current year in Latin III.

Language: Topics from the morphology and syntax of Early Latin, with special reference to the language and style of Plautus and Terence.

Literature: A general knowledge of the subject up to the death of Trajan.

Prescribed texts: *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber); *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold); *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.), or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford); *A New Latin Syntax*, E. C. Woodcock (Methuen). Recommended editions of the prescribed texts may be obtained from the Department.

9.44 (e) Translation of passages from further prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Selections from Latin elegy: Tibullus, Ovid, Propertius, together with (i) Vergil, *Aeneid* IV, VI, VIII for those not offering Option i for Paper (f). (ii) Caesar, *de Bello Civili*; Suetonius *Augustus*, *Res Gestae*, for those not offering Option iv for Paper (f).

9.45 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Roman epic poetry, up to and including Vergil, with knowledge of the fragments of Livius Andronicus, Naevius and Ennius.
- ii. History of the development of Roman Satire, with knowledge of the fragments of Lucilius.
- iii. History of the development of Roman elegy from Catullus to Ovid.
- iv. A period of Roman History studied with reference to the original authorities. Periods (a) Late Republic. (b) Early Empire. (c) Second century.
- v. Roman Epicureanism.
- vi. Roman Stoicism.

Details of prescriptions for Paper 9.45 (f) are available from the Department, together with the lists of prescribed texts, and recommended editions. Students are notified during the preceding year which options will be taught.

2. *Combined Honours* — *Latin with another language* (four papers in each subject).

9.40 (a)	}	As defined above for Single Honours.
9.41 (b)		
9.42 (c)		
9.43 (d)		

GREEK I

(Two papers)

10.10 (a) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody, and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books. Translation of unprepared prose and verse passages from Greek into English.

Prescribed texts: Xenophon, *Anabasis II*; Selected Greek Poetry, available from the Department.

10.11 (b) Translation of English sentences and a piece of connected narrative into Greek. Questions on accidence and syntax.

Prescribed texts: *Deigma*, Walters and Conway (John Murray); *Teach yourself Greek*, Melliush and Kinchin-Smith (E.U.P.); *Greek Prose Composition*, North and Hillard (Rivingtons); *Pocket Greek Dictionary*, Langenscheidt (Methuen); Xenophon, *Anabasis II*, ed. R. E. Snaith (Bell).

Students should also procure *Abridged Greek Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford).

Students proposing to take Greek I should consult members of staff during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Greek I will be held at 5 p.m. on the first Monday of Term, in Room 2.

External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree.

GREEK II

(Three papers)

10.20 (a) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Plato, *Republic X*; Euripides, *Hecuba*.

10.21 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Greek into English (70%). Questions on Greek History (30%): a general knowledge to 338 B.C.

10.22 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Greek language and on Greek literature (40%). Greek Literature: As in Bowra's *Ancient Greek Literature*, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years. In 1968: Verse writers. Greek Language: The practice of Greek syntax, with questions on the theory of Greek syntax and on matters of style. Outline of the history of the Greek language.

Prescribed texts: Plato, *Republic X*, ed. J. Ferguson (Methuen), Euripides, *Hecuba* ed. W. S. Hadley (C.U.P.); *Ancient Greek Literature*, C. M. Bowra (Thornton-Butterworth), *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *Greek Grammar*, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition*, L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler (Heinemann); *Abridged Greek Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford); *The Companion to Greek Studies* (C.U.P.) or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary*.

External students should consult the Department early in the year.

GREEK III

(Three papers)

10.30 (a) As for Stage II with additions noted below.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage II and in addition Aeschylus, *Persae* and Herodotus VIII.

10.31 (b) As for Stage II, with modification in Greek history: A general knowledge to 338 B.C., and the period from 479 B.C. to 403 B.C. in greater detail.

10.32 (c) As for Stage II, with modification in language and literature. Greek Literature as in Rose's *Handbook of Greek Literature* with special study of verse or prose writers in alternate years as prescribed for Stage II. Greek Language: the Greek dialects, with inscriptional texts. The Greek verb system, both morphology and syntax.

Prescribed texts: Aeschylus, *Persae* ed Sidgwick (O.U.P.); Herodotus (O.C.T.), vol. 2, V-IX; *Greek Prose Composition*, S. O. Andrew (Macmillan); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *A History of Classical Greek Literature*, by T. A. Sinclair (Routledge and Kegan Paul).

External students should consult the Department early in the year.

GREEK FOR MA AND HONOURS

1. *Single Honours — Greek* (six papers).

10.40 (a) Translation from Greek into English of unprepared passages.

10.41 (b) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage III with in addition Thucydides I and II; Aristophanes, *Frogs*; Menander, *Dyskolos*; Demosthenes, Selected Speeches; Homer, *Iliad* I and VI.

10.42 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose.

10.43 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature: History: A general knowledge of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to 338 B.C., with a more detailed knowledge of the period prescribed in the current year for Greek III.

Language: The language and versification of Homer, based on the prescribed text.

Literature: A general knowledge of Greek Literature.

10.44 (e) Translation of passages from further prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Herodotus, VII, VIII, IX; Euripides, *Electra*; Sophocles, *Electra*; Plutarch, *Themistocles*.

10.45 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Greek epic poetry from Homer to Apollonius Rhodius.
- ii. History of the development of Greek tragedy with special study of Aristotle's *Poetics*.
- iii. A period of Greek History studied with reference to the original authorities.

Details of prescriptions for Paper 10.45 (f) are available from the Department, together with lists of prescribed books, and recommended editions. Students are notified during the preceding year which option will be taught.

2. *Combined Honours — Greek with another language* (four papers in each subject).

10.40 (a)	}	As defined above for Single Honours.
10.41 (b)		
10.42 (c)		
10.43 (d)		

ANCIENT HISTORY

(Two papers)

12.10 (a) Outlines of Ancient History from the earliest times to the fall of the Roman Empire in the West, with special reference to:— the civilisations of the Near and Middle East; the prehistory of Europe and the origins of Classical Civilisation; the Hellenistic World; the Roman Imperial Era.

12.11 (b) Two special periods of Greek and Roman History: Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the end of the Peloponnesian War; Roman History to the death of Augustus.

Recommended books: *The Idea of Prehistory*, Glyn Daniel (Pelican); *Digging up the Past*, Sir L. Woolley (Pelican); *The Ancient World*, Caldwell and Gyles (pub. Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, in U.S.A.) (3rd. ed); *Man the Toolmaker*, Kenneth P. Oakley (B. M. (NH)); *The Neolithic Revolution*, Sonia Cole, (B. M. (NH)); *Earliest Civilisations of the Near East*, J. Mellaart; *Early Mesopotamia and Iran*, M. Mallowan (T. & H.); *The Legacy of Egypt*, ed. S. R. K. Glanville (Oxford); *Egypt of the Pharaohs*, Sir Alan Gardiner (Oxford); *Ancient Iraq*, G. Roux (Pelican); *Everyday Life in Babylonia and Assyria*, G. Contenau; *The Hittites*, O. R. Gurney (Pelican); *Archaeology in the Holy Land*, K. Kenyon; *The Phoenicians*, D. Harden (T. & H.); *Carthage*, B. H. Warmington (Pelican); *Iran*, R. Ghirsham (Pelican); *The Prehistory of European Society*, V. G. Childe (Pelican); *Prehistoric Crete*, R. W. Hutchinson (Pelican); *The Mycenaeans*, Ld. Wm. Taylor (T. & H.); *The Etruscans*, M. Pallottino (Pelican); *The Celts*, T. G. E. Powell (T. & H.); *The Greeks*, H. D. F. Kitto (Pelican); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury; *Alexander the Great*, Burn. *Hellenistic Civilisation*, Sir William Tarn; *The Romans*, R. H. Barrow (Pelican); *History of Rome*, M. Cary; *Cicero and the Roman Republic*, F. R. Cowell (Pelican).

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I

(Two papers)

11.10 (a) The outlines of Biblical history and literature to 586 B.C.

11.11 (b) The outlines of Biblical history and literature from 586 B.C. to A.D. 135.

Prescribed books: Genesis 37-50, Exodus 1-20, Job (in no detail), Jeremiah (selections); Acts, Philippians.

Prescribed texts: *Israel*, A. S. Kapelrud (Blackwell); *Genesis*, D. Kidner (Tyndale Press); *Exodus*, J. H. Hertz (ed.), *The Pentateuch and Haftorahs*, Vol. 2 (O.U.P.); *Jeremiah*, H. T. Kuist (S.C.M.); *Job*, T. H. Robinson, *Job and his Friends* (S.C.M.); G. A. Smith, *The Historical Geography of the Holy Land* (Collins, Fontana Library); E. W. Heaton, *Everyday Life in Old Testament Times* (Batsford); *Acts*, E. M. Blaiklock (Tyndale); C. H. Rieu, *The Acts of the Apostles* (Penguin); *Philippians*, J. H. Michael (Hodder and Stoughton); E. F. Harrison, *Introduction to the New Testament* (Eerdmans); C. M. Jones, *New Testament Illustrations* (C.U.P.); E. M. Blaiklock, *The Century of the New Testament* (Tyndale Press); L. H. Grollenberg, *Shorter Atlas of the Bible* (Nelson); *The New English Bible* (Oxford and Cambridge); *The Revised Standard Version* (Collins, Plantin edition no. 4 is recommended).

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II

(Three papers)

Note: Students proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature II will normally be required to have passed in Stage I of the appropriate language.

11.20 (a) The history of Israel to A.D. 135. In alternate years the periods From the age of Solomon to 721 B.C. and from 721 B.C. to 538 B.C. will receive special study.

1968: From 721 B.C. to 538 B.C.

Prescribed books: Zephaniah, Nahum, Habakkuk; relevant sections of Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Isaiah; or selected portions in Hebrew.

Prescribed texts: J. Bright, *A History of Israel* (S.C.M.); T. Henshaw, *The Latter Prophets* (Allen & Unwin); H. Freedman, *Jeremiah* (Soncino); S. Fisch, *Ezekiel* (Soncino); Julius A. Bewer, *The Book of Isaiah*, Vol. 2 (Harper). Reference may be made to the *Jerusalem Bible* (Collins) and to the relevant volumes of *The Interpreter's Bible* (Abingdon); as to G. A. Smith, *Jeremiah* (Baird Lecture) and J. Skinner, *Prophecy and Religion* (Cambridge).

11.21 (b) The history of Christian origins to A.D. 135.

Prescribed books: Luke, 1 Corinthians; or 1 Corinthians in Greek.

Prescribed texts: G. B. Caird, *The Apostolic Age* (Duckworth); N. Geldenhuys' *Commentary on the Gospel of Luke* (Marshall, Morgan and Scott); L. Morris, *1 Corinthians* (Tyndale Press); St. John Parry, *1 Corinthians* (Cambridge Greek Testament); *the Greek New Testament*, ed. Aland and others (Bible Societies); F. W. Gingrich, *Shorter Lexicon of the Greek New Testament* (University of Chicago Press).

11.22 (c) Candidates must offer ONE of the following options:
EITHER The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period.

1968: The Old Testament.

OR The History of the Transmission of the Text of the Bible.

1968: The New Testament.

OR The Psalter or the Apocrypha with prescribed texts.

1968: Selected Psalms from Books II and III (i.e. 42-89):
 Apocrypha — First Maccabees.

Prescribed texts: J. Arthur Thompson, *The Bible and Archaeology* (Paternoster); K. Lake, *The Text of the New Testament* (Rivingtons); A. F. Kirkpatrick, *The Psalms* (C.U.P.); N. H. Snaith, *The Psalms* (Epworth). Reference should be made to A. Weiser, *The Psalms* (S.C.M.); J. C. Dancy, *A Commentary on 1 Maccabees* (Blackwell).

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Economic History prescriptions and Economics prescriptions see pages 321-5.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Note: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

EDUCATION I

(Two papers)

14.10 (a) Historical and Social Foundations.

Selected aspects of the history of Western educational thought. Some social factors influencing contemporary educational thought and practice in New Zealand and overseas.

Prescribed texts: S. J. Curtis and M. E. A. Boulton, *A Short History of Educational Ideas* (University Tutorial Press, Fourth Ed. Reprint 1966); P. W. Musgrave, *The Sociology of Education* (Methuen and Co. Ltd., 1965).

14.11 (b) Child Development.

Physical and mental development during infancy, childhood and adolescence, including a study of the principal needs at each stage.

Prescribed texts: P. H. Mussen, J. J. Conger and J. Kagan, *Child Development and Personality* (Second Ed., Harper & Row, 1963) OR M. S. Smart and R. C. Smart, *Children, Development and Relationships* (Macmillan, 1967); J. Gabriel, *Children Growing Up* (U.L.P., 1964).

Students who have not taken Psychology as a University subject should read an introductory text such as R. and M. Knight, *A Modern Introduction to Psychology* (Univ. Tutorial Press, 1959).

EDUCATION II

(Three papers)

14.20 (a) Education in New Zealand.

The history and present position of the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: *Report of the Commission on Education in New Zealand* (Govt. Printer, 1962); *The Currie Report — A Critique* (Assn. for the Study of Childhood, 1964).

14.21 (b) Educational Psychology.

Educational Psychology with particular reference to learning and adjustment in normal children.

Prescribed texts: E. Stones, *An Introduction to Educational Psychology* (Methuen, 1966); Winfred F. Hill, *Learning: A Survey of Psychological Interpretations* (Methuen, 1963).

14.22 (c) Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance.

The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Thorndike and E. Hagen, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education* (2nd edition, Wiley, 1961) OR G. S. Adams, *Measurement and Evaluation in Education, Psychology and Guidance* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); N. M. Downie and R. W. Heath, *Basic Statistical Methods* (Harper and Row, 2nd edition, 1965). *Note:* Students who intend proceeding to Stage III are advised to buy Adams, other students Thorndike and Hagen.

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work.

EDUCATION III

(Three papers. Candidates must take Paper (a), Paper (b) and one other. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education. A decision should be influenced by the nature of the course it is intended to take at the MA stage.)

14.30 (a) Contemporary Educational Thought.

A study of selected twentieth century educational philosophies.

Prescribed texts: J. S. Brubacher, *Eclectic Philosophy of Education* (Second Ed., Prentice-Hall, 1962); J. P. Wynne, *Theories of Education* (Harper and Row, 1963).

14.31 (b) Psychology of Atypical Children.

The psychology of atypical children, their guidance and educational requirements.

Prescribed texts: C. M. Louttit et al, *Clinical Psychology of Exceptional Children* (3rd Ed., Harper, 1957); C. W. Telford and J. M. Sawrey, *The Exceptional Individual* (Prentice-Hall, 1967).

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 80 hours' practical work, and made observational visits as required.

One of the following:

14.32 (c) History of Education.

The development of educational thought from 1400 to 1900, including an intensive study of a special period.

Period for 1968 — the seventeenth century.

Prescribed text: F. Eby, *The Development of Modern Education* (Second Edition, Eighth printing, Prentice-Hall, 1964).

Prescribed text for special period: F. W. Garforth (Ed.), *Locke's Thoughts Concerning Education* (Heinemann, 1964).

14.33 (d) Developmental Psychology.

The psychology of human development up to and including adolescence.

Prescribed texts: N.S.S.E. 62nd Yearbook, Part I, *Child Psychology* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1963); R. E. Muuss, *Theories of Adolescence* (Random House, 1962).

14.34 (e) Educational Research.

Methods of research into education.

Prescribed texts: D. B. Van Dalen, *Understanding Educational Research* (2nd edition, McGraw-Hill, 1966); N. M. Downie and R. W. Heath, *Basic Statistical Methods* (2nd edition, Harper and Row, 1965).

EDUCATION FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis. Before making their choice, candidates should consult the Professor of Education. They should be guided by the nature of the course taken at Stage III.)

14.40 (a) Philosophy of Education.

A philosophical consideration of the nature and aims of education.

Prescribed texts: D. J. O'Connor, *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Education* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1958); L. A. Reid, *Philosophy and Education* (Heinemann, 1962); R. D. Archambault (Ed.), *Philosophical Analysis and Education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1965); J. S. Brubacher, *Modern Philosophies of Education* (Third Ed., McGraw-Hill, 1962).

14.41 (b) Comparative Education.

Reference will be made to certain features of educational systems selected from Great Britain, France, Germany, U.S.S.R., Japan, U.S.A. and Australia.

Prescribed texts: G. Z. F. Bereday, *Comparative Method in Education* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); I. N. Thut and D. Adams, *Educational Patterns in Contemporary Societies* (McGraw-Hill, 1964).

14.42 (c) New Zealand Education.

A study of selected major investigations into aspects of New Zealand education.

Prescribed reading to be announced from time to time in relation to the investigations selected.

14.43 (d) Educational Sociology.

The social forces that influence education.

Prescribed texts: W. B. Brookover, *A Sociology of Education* (2nd ed., American Book Co., 1964); Goslin, David A., *The School in Contemporary Society* (Scott, Foresman & Co., 1965).

14.44 (e) The Guidance Process.

Guidance principles and practice viewed in historical, social, psychological and philosophical perspective.

Prescribed texts: R. H. Mathewson, *Guidance Policy and Practice* (Third Ed., Harper & Row, 1962); Susan W. Gray, *The Psychologist in the Schools* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1963); R. L. Mosher, R. F. Carle and C. D. Kehas, (Eds.), *Guidance, An Examination*, (Harcourt Brace, 1965).

14.45 (f) Educational Psychology.

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children in the light of contemporary schools of psychological thought and recent research, with special reference to the learning process.

Prescribed texts: P. E. Vernon, *The Structure of Human Abilities* (2nd Ed. Methuen, 1960); R. M. W. Travers, *Essentials of Learning*, (Second Edition, Macmillan, 1967); J. F. Rosenblith and W. Allinsmith, *The Causes of Behaviour II* (Allyn and Bacon, 1966); R. M. Gagné, *The Conditions of Learning* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1965).

14.46 (g) Developmental Psychology.

An advanced treatment of selected topics.

Prescribed texts: N.S.S.E. Yearbook, Part I, *Child Psychology* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1963); G. Caplan (Ed.), *Prevention of Mental Disorders in Children* (Tavistock Publications, 1961); E. H. Lenneberg (Ed.), *New Directions in the Study of Language* (M.I.T. Press, 1964); H. W. Maier, *Three Theories of Child Development* (Harper-Row International Student Reprint, 1965).

14.47 (h) Educational Research Methods and Statistics.

The scope and methods of educational research and experiment, including a treatment of experimental design and related educational statistics.

Prescribed texts: G. J. Mouly, *The Science of Educational Research* (American Book Co., 1963); J. P. Guilford, *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education* (4th edition, McGraw-Hill, 1965).

Thesis

A candidate shall forward to the Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, practice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of two examination papers.

A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA theses.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Note: Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the *Concise Oxford* is recommended.

ENGLISH I

(Two papers)

English I is divided into two parallel but separate courses, E and L. Course E is covered in the morning lectures (see Timetable); Course L in the afternoon lectures, which are repeated in the evening. Because of limited accommodation, students may be directed to one series of lectures or another. Students are therefore advised not to complete their purchase of text books until they know which lectures they are to attend.

18.10 Paper (a) Introductory courses in the study of Language and of Shakespeare.

(i) An introduction to the study of Language (both courses).

Prescribed texts: Scott, Bowley and others, *English Grammar: A Linguistic Study of its Classes and Structures* (Heinemann); R. Quirk, *The Use of English* (Longmans).

Recommended books: C. L. Barber, *The Story of Language* (Pan); Ida Ward, *The Phonetics of English* (Heffer).

(ii) An introduction to Shakespeare.

Prescribed texts: Course E: *Richard III* (Signet); *Much Ado About Nothing* (Signet); *Othello* (Signet).

Course L: *Richard II* (Signet); *As You Like It* (Signet); *Coriolanus* (Cambridge Pocket Shakespeare).

18.11 Paper (b)

(i) English Literature from 1830 to the present day, studied in the following prescribed books:

Course E: Charles Dickens, *Little Dorrit* (Collins or Everyman); George Eliot, *Middlemarch* (Penguin); Thomas Hardy, *The Return of the Native* (Scholars' or St. Martin's Library); *The Essential James Joyce* ed. H. Levin (Penguin); Robert Graves, *Goodbye to All That* (Penguin); Alfred Lord Tennyson, *Poems* (World's Classics); W. B. Yeats, *Selected Poetry*, ed. Jeffares (Macmillan); W. H. Auden, *Selected Poems* (Penguin); Bernard Shaw, *Heartbreak House* (Longmans); John Arden, *Armstrong's Last Goodnight* (Methuen); Harold Pinter, *The Caretaker* (Methuen); *New English Dramatists No. 7* (Penguin).

Course L: Charles Dickens, *Bleak House* (Everyman); W. M. Thackeray, *Vanity Fair* (Collins); Thomas Hardy, *The Mayor of Casterbridge* (Scholars' or St. Martin's Library); Henry James, *Short Stories* (Collins); Siegfried Sassoon, *Memoirs of an Infantry Officer* (Faber paperback); Robert Browning, *Selected Poems* ed. Reeves (Heinemann); T. S. Eliot, *Selected Poems* (Faber paperback); Dylan Thomas, *Collected Poems* (Everyman); Bernard Shaw, *Man and Superman* (Longmans); John Arden, *Lefthanded Liberty* (Methuen); Harold Pinter, *The Homecoming* (Methuen); *New English Dramatists No. 7* (Penguin).

Recommended books (both courses): R. L. Brett, *An Introduction to English Studies* (Arnold Paperback); *Pelican Guides to English Literature*, VI and VII (*From Dickens to Hardy: The Modern Age*); C. K. Stead, *The New Poetic* (Penguin).

(ii) (Optional) New Zealand Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed texts: A. R. D. Fairburn, *Collected Poems* (Pegasus); *New Zealand Short Stories*, ed. Stead (World's Classics); Frank Sargeson, *Collected Short Stories* (Paul's).

ENGLISH II

(Three papers)

18.20 Paper (a)

(i) Chaucer and his contemporaries.

Prescribed texts: Chaucer, *The Pardoner's Tale*, ed. Tolkien and Coghill (Harrap); Chaucer, *Nun's Priest's Tale*, ed. Tolkien and Coghill (Harrap); *Sir Orfeo* ed. A. J. Bliss (Oxford Old English Monographs); *Havelok the Dane* ed. Skeat, rev. Sisam (Clarendon Press).

Recommended books: Brunner: *Outline of Middle English Grammar* (trans. Johnston) (Blackwell); H. S. Bennett, *Chaucer and the Fifteenth Century* (Clarendon Press); Huizinga, *The Waning of the Middle Ages* (Pelican); Derek Brewer, *Chaucer in his Time* (Nelson).

Note: Students intending to offer English Special or the option Old English in English III, paper (a), are strongly advised to attend a preliminary course in Old English during the preceding year. Participation in this course, which will usually be given during the second term, will reduce the amount of time required to master the elementary part of the subject during the following year.

(ii) Shakespeare: the tragedies.

Prescribed texts: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *Antony and Cleopatra* (New Arden); *King Lear* (New Arden).

Recommended books: J. Dover Wilson, *What Happens in Hamlet* (Cambridge U.P.); *Shakespeare's Tragedies* ed. L. D. Lerner (Pelican); F. E. Halliday, *A Shakespeare Companion* (Penguin).

18.21, 18.22 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1700-1830 with special reference to the following prescribed texts:

Pope, *The Poetical Works of Alexander Pope*, ed. John Butt (Methuen paperback); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard Library); Byron, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Byron, *Letters* (Everyman); Wordsworth, *The Prelude, Selected Poems and Sonnets*, ed. Carlos Baker (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston).

Recommended books: *Concise Cambridge History of English Literature; English Romantic Poets*, ed. M. H. Abrams (Oxford Galaxy Books); *Eighteenth Century English Literature*, ed. J. Clifford (Oxford Galaxy Books); Dyson and Butt, *Augustans and Romantics* (Cresset Press); Pelican Guides to English Literature, vols. IV and V (*Dryden to Johnson, Blake to Byron*).

ENGLISH III

(Three papers)

18.30 Paper (a) Any two of the following:

(i) Old English.

Prescribed texts: Wyatt, *Anglo-Saxon Reader* (C.U.P.); Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed. rev. Davis (Clarendon).

Recommended book: D. Whitelock, *The Beginnings of English Society* (Pelican).

(ii) The English language: growth and structure.

Prescribed texts: A. C. Baugh, *History of the English Language* (Appleton Century); Margaret Schlauch, *The English Language in Modern Times (since 1400)* (Oxford).

(iii) Shakespeare: the late plays.

Prescribed texts: *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *The Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden; Students' edn.).

Recommended book: F. E. Halliday, *A Shakespeare Companion* (Penguin).

18.31, 18.32 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1550-1700 by means of selected options. Students will be required to select options so as to make a total of either four majors and one minor, or three majors and three minors, with not more than three options from any one paper.

(b) (i) Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama I (Major); (ii) Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama II (Major); (iii) Elizabethan Poetry (Minor); (iv) (1) Spenser, or (2) Elizabethan Fiction (concurrent courses, both Minor).

(c) (i) Donne and the Metaphysical Poets (Major); (ii) Milton (Major); (iii) 17th Century Prose (Minor); (iv) (1) Restoration Drama, or (2) Dryden (concurrent courses, both Minor).

Prescribed texts (the number before each group of texts indicates the option to which it relates).

(b) (i) Marlowe, *Plays* (World's Classics); *Five Elizabethan Tragedies*, ed. McIlwraith (World's Classics); Jonson, *Volpone*, ed. David Cook (Methuen University Paperback); *Bartholomew Fair*, ed. Edward Partridge (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); *The Alchemist*, ed. Douglas Brown (New Mermaid paperback).

(ii) *Five Stuart Tragedies*, ed. McIlwraith (World's Classics); Beaumont and Fletcher, *A King and No King*, ed. Turner (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Webster, *The White Devil*, ed. Morris (New Mermaid paperback); Middleton and Rowley, *The Changeling*, ed. G. W. Williams (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Middleton, *A Mad World, my Masters*, ed. Henning (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Tourneur, *The Revenger's Tragedy*, ed. Lawrence Ross (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback).

(iii) *Penguin Book of Elizabethan Verse*, ed. Lucie-Smith (Penguin); Ben Jonson, *Poems*, ed. Johnston (Muses Library paperback); Thomas Wyatt, *Poems*, ed. Muir (Muses Library paperback).

Recommended book: *Silver Poets of the 16th Century*, ed. Bullett (Everyman paperback).

(iv) (1) Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); (2) *Elizabethan Fiction*, ed. Ashley and Moseley (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston).

(c) (i) *Metaphysical Poets*, ed. Gardner (Penguin); Donne, *Poetry and Prose* (Nonesuch).

(ii) Milton, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors).

Recommended books: Arthur Barker (ed.), *Milton* (Galaxy Books); F. Ker mode (ed.) *The Living Milton*.

(iii) Bacon, *The Advancement of Learning* (Everyman); Locke, *Letters Concerning Toleration* (Jonas: Library of Liberal Arts); Sir Thomas Browne, *Religio Medici* (Everyman); John Bunyan, *The Pilgrim's Progress* (World's Classics).

(iv) (1) *Restoration Plays, Dryden to Farquhar* (Everyman); (2) Dryden, *Poems and Fables*, ed. Kingsley (Oxford).

Recommended books: *Concise Cambridge History of English Literature*; Pelican Guides to English Literature II and III (*The Age of Shakespeare: From Donne to Marvell*); *Elizabethan Drama*, ed. R. J. Kaufmann (Oxford, Galaxy Books); *17th Century English Poetry*, ed. W. R. Keast (Oxford, Galaxy Books).

ENGLISH SPECIAL (ADVANCED)

(Three papers)

18.25, 18.26 Papers (a) and (b) Old and Middle English Language and Literature.

Prescribed texts: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed. rev. Davis (Clarendon Press); Wyatt, *Anglo-Saxon Reader* (Cambridge); *Judith*, ed. Timmer (Methuen O.E. Library); A. C. Cawley, *The Wakefield Pageants* (Manchester U.P.); E. Yinaver ed. *Sir Thomas Malory* (O.S.R.); W. W. Skeat ed. Langland: *Piers Plowman* Passus I-VII (Clarendon Press).

Recommended books: D. Whitelock, *The Beginnings of English Society* (Pelican); Doris M. Stenton, *English Society in the Early Middle Ages* (Pelican); A. R. Myers, *English Society in the Late Middle Ages* (Pelican); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (Cambridge); A. C. Spearing, *Criticism and Mediaeval Poetry* (Arnold); F. S. Scott, *Diagrams Illustrating Some West-Saxon Sound Changes* (Manchester U. P.).

18.27 Paper (c) Options for 1968:

either (i) American Literature: Poetry.

Prescribed text: *The Oxford Book of American Verse* (Clarendon Press).

Recommended books: Ezra Pound: *Selected Poems* (New Directions); William Carlos Williams, *Selected Poems* (New Directions).

or (ii) The Linguistic Analysis of Literature.

Prescribed texts: D. Abercrombie, *Papers in Phonetics and Linguistics* (Oxford U.P.); Enkvist, Spencer and Gregory, *Linguistics and Style* (Oxford paperback); Roger Fowler (ed.), *Essays on Style and Language* (Routledge and Kegan Paul).

Recommended book: Scott, Bowley and others: *English Grammar: A Linguistic Study of its Classes and Structures* (Heinemann).

(Note: This unit is a pre-requisite for MA and Honours in English. It should be taken with English III. Students who intend to take this unit should consult the Head of the Department and the Professor of Language either before or during the enrolment period. Students enrolled before this course was introduced and wishing to take MA will have their courses approved individually.)

ENGLISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(N.B. for full details of courses and for prescribed books intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1967; some papers listed below may not be given in 1968.)

(1) Single Honours — English.

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, so as to offer a mainly literary or a mainly linguistic course, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Normally students will not be permitted to offer more than three papers (or their equivalent) from the 20th Century. With

the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for either one or two papers. The one paper thesis will take the form of a documented essay or dissertation of up to about 25,000 words; the two paper thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research.

- 18.40 (a) Old English: prescribed texts will include *Beowulf*, 3rd rev. ed. Klaeber (Heath, N.Y.).
- 18.41 (b) Middle English: with selected texts.
- 18.42 (c) Old Icelandic: prescribed texts will include Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, rev. ed. (Clarendon Press).
- 28.43 (d) History of the English Language.
- 18.44 (e) Victorian Prose, with a special study of selected authors.
- 18.45 (f) Twentieth Century Poetry, with a special study of W. H. Auden, Robert Graves and Wallace Stevens.
- 18.46 (g) Shakespeare: a study of the Elizabethan theatre, with selected plays and topics.
- 18.47 (h) Literary Criticism: a study of major critical writings, including Aristotle's *Poetics* (O.U.P.).
- 18.48 (i) Additional Topic 1: as prescribed by the Head of the Department.
For 1968: Yeats.
- 18.49 (j) Additional Topic 2: as prescribed by the Head of the Department.
For 1968: Twentieth Century Drama.
- 18.50 (k) Additional Topic 3: as prescribed by the Head of the Department.
For 1968: Theories of Linguistics.
- 18.51 (l) Additional Topic 4: as prescribed by the Head of the Department.
For 1968: Chaucer.

- 18.52 (m) Methods and Techniques of Scholarship: will include work in palaeography, bibliography, research technique, etc.
- 18.53 (n) Essay paper. Candidates will be required to write an essay within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of the Department. This paper may not be offered with a thesis.
- 18.54 (o) Selected Authors or Period, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. For 1968: Early Twentieth Century Fiction.
- 18.55 (p) Special Period i: 1968, American 19th Century Fiction.
- 18.56 (q) Special Period ii: 1968, American 20th Century Fiction.

(2) *Combined Honours — English with another language.*

Students will select four papers (as set out above for Single Honours) two of which shall be from Nos. (a)-(d) and two from Nos. (e)-(q).

Note: This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of Departments concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

GEOGRAPHY I

(Two papers and practical work)

20.10 (a), 20.11 (b). An Introduction to Geography and Mapwork in Geography.

The course will involve three hours of lectures per week and laboratory work of at least two hours per week. In addition, students will be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Prescribed texts: V. C. Finch, G. Trewartha, A. Robinson and E. Hammond, *Elements of Geography* (4th ed., McGraw-Hill); Preston James, *A Geography of Man* (3rd ed., Ginn & Co.); S. N. Dicken and F. R. Pitts, *Introduction to Human Geography* (Blaisdell); Alternative titles: H. M. Kendall, R. M. Glendinning and C. H. Macfadden, *Introduction to Geography* (4th ed., Harcourt Brace); R. Murphey, *An Introduction to Geography* (2nd ed. Rand-McNally).

Prescribed texts for Mapwork Course: *Stage I Geography Practical Handbook* and *Stage I Geography Practical Workbook* (University of Auckland); F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams* (Methuen).

Recommended books: J. S. Whitelaw (ed.), *Auckland in Ferment* (N.Z. Geogr. Soc., Auckland); S. W. Wooldridge and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography* (Hutchinson); F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere* (Hutchinson); G. H. Dury, *The Face of the Earth* (Pelican); J. W. Alexander, *Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); W. Zelinsky, *A Prologue to Population Geography* (Prentice-Hall); R. Minshull, *Regional Geography Theory and Practice* (Hutchinson Univ. Lib.).

Recommended books for Mapwork Course: P. Speak and A. H. C. Carter, *Map Reading and Interpretation* (Longmans); J. Bygott, *An Introduction to Mapwork and Practical Geography* (9th. ed., Univ. Tutorial Press).

Every student must have an atlas such as Goode's *World Atlas*; Oxford Atlas; Philip's *University Atlas*; or Bartholomew's *Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography*.

GEOGRAPHY II

(Two papers and practical work)

The course will involve four hours of lectures and two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition, students will be required to complete at least five days' fieldwork.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

20.20 (a) Physical Geography.

Prescribed text: A. N. Strahler, *Introduction to Physical Geography* (Wiley). Students should also have access to one or more of the following works: W. D. Thornbury, *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley); G. V. Jacks, *Soil* (Nelson); H. J. Critchfield, *General Climatology* (2nd ed. Prentice-Hall); F. Dansereau, *Biogeography: An Ecological Perspective* (Ronald).

20.21 (b) Cultural Geography.

Recommended books: No specific text-book is prescribed, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works:

M. Mikesell and P. Wagner, *Readings in Cultural Geography* (Chicago Univ. Press); F. H. G. Lebon, *An Introduction to Human Geography* (Hutchinson); A. K. Philbrick, *This Human World* (Wiley); R. M. Highsmith, Jr. (Ed.), *Case Studies in World Geography* (Prentice-Hall); E. W. Miller, *A Geography of Manufacturing* (Prentice-Hall); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson); A. E. Smailes, *The Geography of Towns* (Hutchinson); R. E. Dickinson, *City and Region* (Kegan Paul); J. W. Alexander, *Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); J. P. Cole, *Geography of World Affairs* (Penguin); W. G. East and A. E. Moodie, *The Changing World* (Harrop); J. Beaujeu-Garnier, *Geography of Population* (Longmans); E. Jones, *Towns and Cities* (OPUS, 13, 1966); L. J. Symons, *Agricultural Geography* (Bell); G. Alexandersson, *Geography of Manufacturing* (Prentice-Hall).

GEOGRAPHY III

(Two papers and practical work)

20.30 (a) The Regional Geography of New Zealand.

The Regional Geography of one area of continental proportions. A student will select one of the papers set out below at least two of which will normally be offered in any one year.

- 20.31 (b) Europe.
- 20.32 (c) Monsoon Asia.
- 20.33 (d) Australia.
- 20.34 (e) North America.
- 20.35 (f) Africa.

The two courses will each involve two hours of lectures or seminars; students will also be required to attend two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition students will be required to attend a field course of at least eight days' duration during the May recess.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Recommended books: 20.30 (a) New Zealand. *New Zealand Official Year Book; Census of Population; Report on the Farm Production Statistics of New Zealand; Report on the Industrial Production Statistics of New Zealand*; Kenneth B. Cumberland, *Southwest Pacific* (1967 edit.); Kenneth B. Cumberland, *New Zealand Topical Geographies* (1966-); Kenneth B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox, *New Zealand: A Regional View*; B. H. Farrell, *Power in New Zealand*; B. J. Garnier, *The Climate of New Zealand*; N. H. Taylor and I. J. Pohlen, *Soil Survey Method*; A *New Zealand Handbook for the Field Study of Soils*; L. Cockayne, *The Vegetation of New Zealand*; *Annual Reports*, Government Departments.

Recommended books: 20.31 (b) Europe. No specific text-book is prescribed, but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: G. W. Hoffman, *A Geography of Europe* (Methuen); J. Gottmann, *A Geography of Europe* (Holt); F. J. Monkhouse, *A Regional Geography of Western Europe* (Longmans); R. E. Dickinson, *Germany: A Regional and Economic Geography* (Methuen); W. R. Mead, *An Economic Geography of the Scandinavian States and Finland* (University of London Press); A. Sömme, *A Geography of Norden* (Heinemann); W. O. Henderson, *The Genesis of the Common Market* (Cass); L. D. Stamp and S. H. Beaver, *The British Isles* (Longmans); W. Smith, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain* (Methuen); J. B. Mitchell, *Great Britain; Geographical Essays* (Cambridge); C. B. Fawcett, *Provinces of England* (Hutchinson).

Recommended books: 20.32 (c) Monsoon Asia. No specific text-book is prescribed, but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia* (Univ. Lond. Press); E. H. G. Dobby, *Monsoon Asia* (Univ. Lond. Press); W. G. East and O. H. K. Spate, *The Changing Map of Asia. A Political Geography* (Methuen); N. Ginsburg, *The Pattern of Asia* (Prentice-Hall); C. A. Fisher, *South East Asia. A Social, Economic and Political Geography* (Methuen); Cora Dubois, *Social Forces in Southeast Asia* (Harvard Univ. Press); O. H. K. Spate, *India and Pakistan* (2nd ed. Methuen); J. E. Spencer, *Asia East by South* (Wiley); C. Robequain, *Malaya, Indonesia, Borneo and the Philippines* (Longmans); M. Zinkin, *Asia and the West* (Chatto and Windus).

Recommended book: 20.33 (d) Australia. G. H. Dury and M. Logan), *Studies in Australian Geography* (Heinemann). Students should also have ready access to a selection of the following works: *The Australian Environment* (C.S.I.R.O.); W. K. Hancock, *Australia* (Jacaranda Press); H. C. Allen, *Bush and Backwoods* (Michigan Univ. Press); B. D. Davidson, *The Northern Myth* (Mel. Univ. Press); *Commonwealth Office of Australia Official Year Book*; S. M. Wadham, R. K. Wilson and Joyce Wood, *Land Utilisation in Australia* (Mel. Univ. Press); K. W. Robinson, *Australia, New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific* (Univ. Lond. Press); *Atlas of Australian Resources* (govt. printer); C. G. Stephens, *A Manual of Australian Soils* (C.S.I.R.O.); J. Andrews, *Australia's Resources and their Utilisation* (Dept. of Adult Education, Sydney).

Recommended books: 20.34 (e) North America. A list of text-books will be given at the first class.

Recommended books: 20.35 (f) Africa. A list of text-books will be given at the first class.

GEOGRAPHY III (Special)

(Two papers and practical work)

20.36 (a) Man's Changing Role in the Physiographic Environment.

20.37 (b) Advanced Geographical Techniques.

These two courses will each involve two hours of lectures or seminars; students will also be required to attend two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition students will be required to attend a field course and will be expected to prepare an undergraduate thesis.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Recommended book: 20.36 (a): W. L. Thomas (ed.), *Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth* (Univ. Chicago Press). Students should also have ready access to a selection of the following works: G. Clark, *Prehistoric Europe — The Economic Basis* (Methuen); R. W. Jacks and G. O. White, *The Rape of the Earth* (Faber); H. H. Bennett, *Elements of Soil Conservation* (McGraw-Hill); A. H. Clark, *The Invasion of New Zealand by People, Plants and Animals* (Rutgers Univ. Press); P. Wagner, *The Human Use of the Earth* (Illinois Free Press); J. Gottmann, *Megalopolis* (MIT); L. Mumford, *The City in History* (Pelican); F. Cottrell, *Energy and Society* (McGraw-Hill); V. E. Shelford, *The Ecology of North America* (Univ. Illinois Press); A. Keast, et al., editors, *Biogeography and Ecology in Australia* (W. Junk); A. G. Price, *The Western Invasions of the Pacific*

and its Continents: a Study of Moving Frontiers and Changing Landscapes (Clarendon Press); S. Gregory, *Statistical Methods and the Geographer* (Longmans).

Recommended books: 20.37 (b): A current list of reference works will be provided during the course.

GEOGRAPHY FOR MA, MSc, AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

At least four papers will be taught each year. All students will be required to offer paper 20.40 (a) History and Nature of Geography and to select any three of the papers set out below:

- 20.41 (b) The geography of the southwest Pacific.
- 20.42 (c) The geography of a special region.
- 20.43 (d) The geography of landforms.
- 20.44 (e) The geography of climate.
- 20.45 (f) Biogeography.
- 20.46 (g) The geography of soils.
- 20.47 (h) The geography of agriculture.
- 20.48 (i) Industrial geography.
- 20.49 (j) The geography of population.
- 20.50 (k) Urban geography.
- 20.51 (l) Political geography.
- 20.52 (m) Historical geography.

Courses (c), (l), and (m) may not be offered in 1968.

Each course will normally involve two hours of lectures or seminars per week and in courses (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), and (k) students may be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

In addition to the four theoretical papers the student must prepare and submit a thesis which will be equivalent to two papers. Students must pursue regular courses of instruction and must undertake prescribed field or practical work to the satisfaction of their tutors.

Recommended books: No specific text-book is prescribed, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works:

20.40 (a) R. Hartshorne, *The Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogrs.); R. Hartshorne, *Perspective on the Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogrs.); P. E. James and C. F. Jones, *American Geography*,

Inventory and Prospect (Syracuse Univ. Press); C. van Paassen, *The Classical Tradition of Geography* (Wolters, Gronigen); Griffith Taylor (ed.), *Geography in the Twentieth Century* (Methuen); T. W. Freeman, *A Hundred Years of Geography* (Duckworth):

20.41 (b) An up-to-date bibliography is available from the office of the departmental secretary.

20.42 (c) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the departmental secretary.

20.43 (d) E. C. F. Bird, *Coastal Landforms* (A.N.U.); R. F. Flint, *Glacial and Pleistocene Geology* (Wiley); W. D. Thornbury, *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley); P. Reiche, *A Survey of Weathering Processes and Products* (Univ. New Mexico); L. B. Leopold, M. G. Wolman and J. P. Miller, *Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology* (Freeman); G. Dury, *The Face of the Earth* (Pelican); W. M. Davis, *Geographical Essays* (Dover); R. J. Chorley, A. J. Dunn and R. P. Beckinsale, *The Study of Landforms* (Methuen).

20.44 (e) F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere* (Hutchinson); H. J. Critchfield, *General Climatology*, 2nd ed. (Prentice-Hall); G. T. Trewartha, *An Introduction to Climate* (McGraw-Hill); T. A. Blair and C. R. Fite, *Weather Elements* (5th ed. Prentice-Hall); O. G. Sutton, *The Challenge of the Atmosphere* (Hutchinson); G. T. Trewartha, *The Earth's Problem Climates* (Methuen); J. Bluthgen, *Allgemeine Klimageographie* (2nd ed. Walter de Gruyter); H. Riehl, *Introduction to the Atmosphere* (McGraw-Hill); R. Geiger, *The Climate Near the Ground* (rev. ed. Harvard Univ. Press).

20.45 (f) P. Danserau, *Biogeography* (Ronald); N. Polunin, *An Introduction to Plant Geography* (Longmans); E. P. Odum, *Fundamentals of Ecology* (Saunders); J. Schmithusen, *Allgemeine Vegetations Geographie* (Walter de Gruyter); J. R. Mathews, *The Origin and Distribution of the British Flora* (Hutchinson); R. Hesse, W. C. Allee, K. P. Schmidt, *Ecological Animal Geography* (Wiley); S. C. Kendergh, *Animal Ecology* (Prentice-Hall); J. M. May, *The Ecology of Human Disease* (Medical Department Publications); P. J. Darlington, *Zoogeography; the Geographical Distribution of Animals* (Wiley); R. Geiger, *The Climate Near the Ground* (Harv. Univ. Press); G. R. Clarke, *The Study of the Soil in the Field* (Clarendon Press); R. Daubenmire, *Plants and Environment; a Textbook of Plant Autecology* (Wiley); E. L. Gressitt (ed.), *Pacific Basin Biogeography* (Bishop Museum Press); A. Keast et al., *Biogeography and Ecology in Australia* (W. Junk).

20.46 (g) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works will be provided at the first meeting of the class.

20.47 (h) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the departmental secretary.

20.48 (i) M. R. Bonavia, *The Economics of Transport* (Cambridge Univ. Press); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson); E. M. Hoover, *The Location of Economic Activity* (McGraw-Hill); J. W. Alexander, *Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); E. W. Miller, *A Geography of Manufacturing* (Prentice-Hall); J. B. Condliffe, *New Zealand in the Making* (Allen and Unwin); A. Hunter (ed.), *The Economics of Australian Industry* (Mel. Univ. Press).

20.49 (j) G. W. Barclay, *Techniques of Population Analysis* (Chapman and Hall); J. J. Spengler and O. D. Duncan, *Demographic Analysis* (The Free Press); W. Petersen, *Population* (Macmillan); A. Sauvy, *Fertility and Survival: Population Problems from Malthus to Mao Tse Tung* (Criterion Books); A. J. Coale and E. M. Hoover, *Population Growth and Economic Development in Low Income Countries* (Princeton Univ. Press); *Political and Economic Planning Report, World Population and Resources* (Allen and Unwin); J. I. Clarke, *Population Geography* (Pergamon).

20.50 (k) P. George, *La Ville* (Presses Univ. France); A. E. Smailes, *The Geography of Towns* (Hutchinson); H. Mayer, *Readings in Urban Geography* (Chicago Univ. Press); L. Mumford, *The City in History* (Pelican); J. P. Gibbs, *Urban Research Methods* (Van Nostrand); R. E. Dickinson, *City and Region* (Kegan Paul); P. M. Hauser and L. F. Schnore, *The Study of Urbanisation* (Wiley); P. K. Hatt and A. J. Reiss, *Cities and Society* (The Free Press); H. Pirenne, *Medieval Cities* (Anchor); J. Gottmann and R. A. Harper (eds.), *Metropolis on the Move* (Wiley).

20.51 (l) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the departmental secretary.

20.52 (m) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the departmental secretary.

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

(Two papers)

20.13 (a), 20.14 (b) The Geography of East and Southeast Asia.

Recommended books: No specific text-book is prescribed but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia* (Univ. Lond. Press); E. H. G. Dobby, *Monsoon Asia* (Univ. Lond. Press); N. Ginsburg, *The Pattern of Asia* (Prentice-Hall); T. R. Tregear, *A Geography of China* (Hong Kong Univ. Press); G. C. Allen, *Japan's Economic Expansion* (O.U.P.); G. T. Trewartha, *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography* (Univ. Wisconsin Press); G. B. Cressey, *Land of the 500 Millions* (McGraw-Hill).

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

GERMAN I

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

22.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into German. Free composition.

Recommended books: Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); Asher, *The Framework of German* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Messinger/Rüdenberg, *Langenscheidt's Concise German Dictionary* (Hodder & Stoughton).

22.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation and comment.

Waidson (Ed.), *German Short Stories 1900-1945* (Cambridge); Rado (Ed.), *Begegnungen von a bis z* (Heinemann).

(ii) Selected works of German literature.

These include (a) the prescribed texts (see above); (b) Forster (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of German Verse*; and (c) selected prose and poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) Aspects of German life and thought.

Recommended book: Farrell (et al.), *German-Speaking Countries Today and Yesterday* (Novak).

22.12 (c) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed text: Wells, *A First German Vocabulary* (Hachette).

Note: There are four compulsory classes for Stage I students. Classes are subdivided for (a), (b) (i), and (c) above. Students will also attend, as directed, Tutorials and Orals.

GERMAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

22.20 (a) Translation at sight into German. Free composition. Translation from the prescribed texts.

Recommended books: Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); *Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache* (Duden); Eggeling, *A Dictionary of Modern German Prose Usage* (Oxford); Farrell, *A Dictionary of German Synonyms* (Cambridge); *Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache* (Duden).

22.21 (b) (i) Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected works.

Prescribed text: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford).

Recommended book: Lexer, *Mittelhochdeutsches Taschenwörterbuch* (Hirzel).

(ii) The early poetry of Goethe.

Prescribed text: Goethe, *Gedichte I* (Fischer).

22.22 (c) Twentieth century German literature with special reference to Thomas Mann, Kafka, Brecht and the modern short story.

Prescribed texts: Thomas Mann, *Tonio Kröger* (Blackwell); Kafka, *Short Stories* (Oxford); Kafka, *Der Heizer, In der Strafkolonie, Der Bau* (Cambridge); Brecht, *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder* (Heinemann); Böll, *Der Mann mit den Messern* (Reclam); Thomas (Ed.) *Seventeen Modern German Stories* (Oxford); Bridgwater (Ed.), *Twentieth-Century German Verse* (Penguin).

22.23 (d) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

22.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into German. Free composition.

Recommended books: as for German II.

22.31 (b) (i) Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Walther von der Vogelweide.

Prescribed texts: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Walther von der Vogelweide, *Gedichte* (Francke).

Recommended books: Paul/Mitzka, *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Niemeyer); Lexer, *Mittelhochdeutsches Taschenwörterbuch* (Hirzel); de Boor, *Die höfische Literatur* (Beck).

(ii) Linguistic aspects of modern German.

22.32 (c) German drama in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with special reference to selected authors from Goethe to Weiss.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Condor); Grillparzer, *König Ottokars Glück und Ende* (Reclam); Grillparzer, *Der Traum ein Leben* (Reclam); Büchner, *Werke und Briefe* (dtv); Hebbel, *Maria Magdalena* (Blackwell); Hebbel, *Herodes und Mariamne* (Blackwell); Hauptmann, *Vor Sonnenaufgang* (Oxford); Hauptmann, *Michael Kramer* (Reclam); Zuckmayer, *Der Hauptmann von Köpenick* (Methuen); Weiss, *Die Verfolgung und Ermordung Jean Paul Marats* (Suhrkamp).

22.33 (d) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed text: von Wiese, *Deutschland erzählt* (Fischer).

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN III (SPECIAL)

Note: Only students credited with a pass in German III, or taking German III concurrently, may take this unit. Except in special circumstances, an A or B pass in German II or German III will be a prerequisite.

(Three papers)

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department:

22.35 (a) Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isold* and the works of Hartmann von Aue.

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Hartmann von Aue, *Erec* (Niemeyer); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isold* (Francke).

22.36 (b) German poetry in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with special reference to Heine, Rilke and Brecht.

Prescribed texts: Heine, *Poems* (Blackwell); Rilke, *Duineser Elegien* (Blackwell); Brecht, *Selected Poems* (Oxford); Hölderlin, *Selected Verse* (Penguin).

22.37 (c) The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century.

22.38 (d) The development of modern standard German with special reference to vocabulary.

Prescribed texts: Bach, *Geschichte der deutschen Sprache* (Quelle & Meyer); Mackensen, *Deutsche Etymologie* (Schünemann).

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — German*

Seven papers comprising 22.40 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. Students who have not passed 22.35 for German III (Special) will normally be required to include either 22.41 or 22.42. Students who have not passed 22.36 or 22.37 for German III (Special) will normally be required to include one of: 22.43, 22.44, 22.45, 22.46, 22.47.

Students who have been credited with a pass in German III (Special) may not offer the same papers for MA.

22.40 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

22.41 (b) Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isold* and the works of Hartmann von Aue.

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Hartmann von Aue, *Erec* (Niemeyer); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isold* (Francke).

22.42 (c) Classical and Late Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied* and the works of Wolfram von Eschenbach.

Prescribed texts: Bartsch/de Boor (Ed.), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus); Wolfram von Eschenbach, *Parzival* (Francke).

22.43 (d) The works of Goethe.

22.44 (e) German literature in the eighteenth century with special reference to Lessing and Schiller.

22.45 (f) German poetry in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with special reference to Heine, Rilke and Brecht.

Prescribed texts: Heine, *Poems* (Blackwell); Rilke, *Duineser Elegien* (Blackwell); Brecht, *Selected Poems* (Oxford); Hölderlin, *Selected Verse* (Penguin).

22.46 (g) The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century.

22.47 (h) German literature since 1945, with special reference to selected authors.

22.48 (i) The development of modern standard German with special reference to vocabulary.

Prescribed texts: Bach, *Geschichte der deutschen Sprache* (Quelle & Meyer); Mackensen, *Deutsche Etymologie* (Schünemann).

22.49 (j) Applied linguistics. Aspects of the German language in the twentieth century.

Prescribed texts: Kufner, *The Grammatical Structures of English and German* (Chicago); Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (Chicago); Marchand, *Applied Linguistics: German* (Heath).

22.50 (k) Old Icelandic language and literature.

Prescribed texts: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse* (Oxford); Hallberg, *The Icelandic Saga* (Nebraska).

22.51. (l) The political, religious and social background to early and Classical Middle High German literature. Aspects of textual criticism.

Prescribed texts: Heer, *The Medieval World* (Mentor); Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck).

22.52 (m) An approved special topic in Germanic language, literature, thought or history.

22.53 (n) An approved special topic in German language or literature.

22.54 (o) An approved special topic in German language or literature.

With the approval of the Head of the Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in both the written papers and the oral examination will be taken into consideration.

Prescribed text: Leonhardt, *X-mal Deutschland* (Piper).

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

(2) *Combined Honours — German with another language* (four papers in each subject).

Four papers in German, as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in both the written papers and the oral examination will be taken into consideration.

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

PRELIMINARY GERMAN

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Asher, *The Framework of German* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Kelber, *So Einfach* (Harrap).

SCIENCE GERMAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see Degree Regulations for MSc).

Prescribed text: Eaton, Jackson and Buxton, *German for the Scientist* (English Universities Press).

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

46.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Swedish. Free composition.

Prescribed texts: Beite (et al.), *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman (et al.), *Practise Swedish*, (2nd Ed.) (Almqvist & Wiksell).

Recommended books: Björkhagen, *Modern Swedish Grammar* (Svenska Bokförlaget); Wenström, *Engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Sv. Bokf.); Harlock, *Svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Sv. Bokf.).

46.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation.

Bellman, selected poems (cyclostyled); Brandberg-McClean, *A Swedish Reader* (Athlone); Strindberg, *Fröken Julie* (Aldus/Bonniers); Lagerkvist, *Onda sator* (Aldus/Bonniers).

(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature.

(a) the prescribed texts (see above); (b) Strindberg, *Fadren* (Aldus/Bonniers); Ibsen, *Vildanden* (ser. 'Skönlitteratur i skolan', Svenska Bokförlaget); H. C. Andersen, selected tales (cyclostyled); (c) selected poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history.

46.12 (c) Oral use of Swedish. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed texts: Hildeman (et al.), *Learn Swedish* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Higelin, *Svenska på svenska* (Skriptor).

PRELIMINARY SWEDISH

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present Scandinavian Studies in a subsequent year.

Prescribed text: Hildeman (et al.), *Learn Swedish* (Almqvist & Wiksell).

H E B R E W

HEBREW I

(Two papers)

23.10 (a) Classical Hebrew. Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. (No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.) Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

23.11 (b) Classical Hebrew. Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Set passage:

In 1968: Genesis 27-32; I Kings 17-19:21-22.

In 1969: Genesis 9-17; I Samuel 9-14.

Prescribed texts: *Hebrew Old Testament* (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Oxford Clarendon Press).

PRELIMINARY HEBREW

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present Hebrew I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed text: R. K. Harrison, *Teach Yourself Hebrew* (E.U.P.).

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.10 (a), 24.11 (b) The History of the Great Powers in the past hundred years.

Prescribed texts: Thomson, D., *Europe Since Napoleon* (Penguin); Williams, T. H., Current, R. N. & Freidel, E., *A History of the United States Since 1865* (Knopf); Clyde, Paul H. & Beers, B. F., *The Far East*, 4th ed. (Prentice-Hall).

Students should also buy some of the following: Passant, E. J., *A Short History of Germany* (Cambridge paperback); Pinson, K., *Modern Germany* (Macmillan); Bullock, A., *Hitler: A Study in Tyranny* (Pelican); Taylor, A. J. P., *The Origins of the Second World War* (Penguin); Cobban, A., *History of Modern France*, Vol. III (Pelican); Graebner, Norman A., *Cold War Diplomacy 1945-1960* (Anvil Original) OR Rees, David, *The Age of Containment: the Cold War 1945-65* (Papermac); Deutscher, I., *Stalin, A Political Biography* (Penguin); Kennan, George F., *Soviet Foreign Policy 1917-1941* (Anvil Original); Kochan, L., *The Making of Modern Russia* (Pelican); Hofstadter, Richard, *The American Political Tradition* (Vintage); Storry, Richard, *A History of Modern Japan* (Pelican); Fitzgerald, C. P., *The Birth of Communist China* (Pelican); Tarling, N., *Southeast Asia Past & Present* (Cheshire).

HISTORY II

(Three papers)

*EITHER Option A: 24.20 (a), 24.21 (b), 24.22 (c) The History of Medieval Europe.

OR Option B: 24.23 (a), 24.24 (b) The History of Europe in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries and 24.25 (c) Topics in the Expansion of Europe before about 1800.

*NOTE: Option A may not be offered in 1968.

Students should buy some of the following:

History of Europe in the 16th & 17th Centuries: Dickens, A. G., *Reformation and Society in Sixteenth Century Europe* (Thames and Hudson paperback); Elton, G. R., *Reformation Europe 1517-1559* (Fontana); Green, V. H. H., *Renaissance and Reformation*, 2nd ed. (Arnold); Hexter, J. H., *Reappraisals in History* (Harper, paperback); Cowie, L. W., *Seventeenth Century Europe* (Bell); Clark, G. N., *The Seventeenth Century* (Oxford, paperback).

Asia: Boxer, C. R., *The Dutch Seaborne Empire* (Hutchinson); Hudson, G. F., *Europe and China to 1800* (Beacon, N.Y.); Lensen, G. A., *The Russian Push Towards Japan* (Princeton); Meilink-Roelofs, M. R., *Asian Trade and European Influence in the Indonesian Archipelago* (Nijhoff); Phelan, J. L., *The Hispanisation of the Philippines* (University of Wisconsin Press); Sansom, G. B., *The Western World and Japan* (Cresset).

Africa: Bovill, E. W., *The Golden Trade of the Moors* (O.U.P.); Boxer, C. R., *Four Centuries of Portuguese Expansion, 1415-1825* (University of Witwatersrand Press); Davidson, B., *Black Mother* (Gollancz); Duffy, J., *Portugal in Africa* (Penguin); Fage, J. D., *An Atlas of African History* (Arnold); Oliver, R. & Fage, J. D., *A Short History of Africa* (Penguin); Parry, J. H., *The Age of Reconnaissance* (Mentor).

HISTORY III

(Three papers)

EITHER: Option A: Same as for Stage II, Option B.

(Note: This option may not be offered by students who have been credited with it for Stage II. Students taking this option for Stage III will be required to hand in work additional to that set for Stage II.)

OR: Option B: 24.30 (a), 24.31 (b), 24.32 (c) Topics in World History since the Eighteenth Century.

(Note: Topics in African, Asian, United States and European history are offered in this option. The list of topics and book lists may be obtained from the departmental secretary.)

HISTORY III (SPECIAL)

(Three Papers)

24.36 (a) Special topic: to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. In 1968: The Italian Renaissance.

24.37 (b) Philosophy of History. An introduction to critical and speculative philosophy of history and to the history of historical writing.

24.38 (c) One paper selected from whichever Option, Medieval, Early Modern, or Modern History, was not taken for Stage II or Stage III. To be approved in each case by the Head of the Department.

(Note: Except in special circumstances, only students who have gained an 'A' or 'B' pass at Stage II or Stage III may take this unit. Students taking it may not take paper 24.50 (k) for MA in a subsequent year.)

ASIAN HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.13 (a), 24.14 (b) Outlines of Chinese History to about 1840.

Prescribed texts: Reischauer, E. O. & Fairbank, J. K., *East Asia: The Great Tradition* (Houghton Mifflin); Goodrich, L. C., *A Short History of the Chinese People* (Torch paperback); Fitzgerald, C. P., *China: A Short Cultural History* (Praeger paperback); Loewe, M., *Imperial China* (Allen and Unwin); Meskill, J., *The Pattern of Chinese History* (Heath paperback).

THE HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND

(Two papers)

24.17 (a), 24.18 (b) The history of New Zealand and its imperial, Commonwealth and foreign relations.

Prescribed texts: Students should purchase at least two of the following books: Chapman, R. M. & Sinclair K. (ed.), *Studies of a Small Democracy* (Paul's Book Arcade); Condliffe, J. B., *New Zealand in the Making* (Allen and Unwin); Oliver, W. H., *The Story of New Zealand* (Faber, paperback); Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand* (Oxford); Condliffe, J. B., & Airey, W. T. G., *A Short History of New Zealand* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 9th ed.).

Students should purchase additional books selected from the following list: Brown, B., *The Rise of New Zealand Labour* (Price Milburn); Condliffe, J. B., *The Welfare State in New Zealand* (Allen and Unwin); Miller, J., *Early Victorian New Zealand* (Oxford); Chapman, R. M. (ed.), *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland); Pocock, J. G. A. (ed.), *The Maori in New Zealand Politics*, (Paul's); Sinclair, K., *Imperial Federation: A Study of New Zealand Policy and Opinion, 1880-1914* (Athlone Press); Sinclair, K., *The Origins of the Maori Wars* (Univ. of New Zealand Press, available at the Registry, University of Auckland); Turnbull, M., *The New Zealand Bubble* (Price Milburn); Wood, F. L. W., *The New Zealand People at War* (Department of Internal Affairs); Wright, H. M., *New Zealand, 1769-1840* (Harvard).

Students who have passed History I as defined in the Calendar for 1962 may not offer the History of New Zealand as part of their degree.

Students proposing to read History for MA and Honours are *strongly advised* to take the History of New Zealand unit in their second or third undergraduate year.

HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers including 24.40 and 24.41; or, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, four papers, and a thesis in substitution for papers 24.40 and 24.41. This thesis shall

not exceed 50,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November. *Note:* Students presenting papers 24.40 and 24.41 must do so in the same year as they present the other papers OR in the year following.)

24.40 (a) and 24.41 (b) A special topic to be studied with particular reference to specified documents (two papers). *In 1968:* The Evolution of the British Commonwealth since about 1837.

24.42 (c) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. *In 1968:* China's Response to the West since 1840.

24.43 (d) History of Australia and New Zealand.

24.44 (e) A special period or topic of British History, to be prescribed from time to time. *In 1968:* English Government and Society 1529-1640.

24.45 (f) History of the U.S.A. with particular reference to the period since 1877.

24.46 (g) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

24.47 (h) The Malay World Since 1760.

24.48 (i) History of Russia with special reference to the period since 1856.

24.49 (j) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. *In 1968:* East, Central, and South Africa since 1880.

24.50 (k) Philosophy of History. An introduction to critical and speculative philosophy of history and to the history of historical writing.

NOTE: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.

Detailed reading lists are available from the departmental secretary.

Students intending to read for MA should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vocational reading.

DEPARTMENT OF FINE ARTS

For prescriptions for Art History see pages 471-3.

DEPARTMENT OF LAW

For prescriptions for The Legal System see page 354.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For prescriptions see pages 276-84.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

MUSIC I (Two papers) 28.10, 28.11.	} As prescribed for BMus
MUSIC II (Three papers) 28.20, 28.21, 28.22.	
MUSIC III (Three papers) 28.30, 28.31, 28.32.	

MUSIC II (Special)

(Three papers)

41.10 (a) Counterpoint I (as prescribed for BMus)

41.14 (b), 41.15 (c) Keyboard and Aural Tests I (as prescribed for BMus)

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music II (Special) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in Music I and has satisfied the requirements for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for First Year BMus students. Music II (Special) must be taken concurrently with or after Music II.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music II (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC III (Special)

(Three papers)

41.24 (a), 41.25 (b) Keyboard and Aural Tests II (as prescribed for BMus)

(c) *EITHER*:

41.12 Instrumentation (as prescribed for BMus)

OR:

41.23 Composition II (as prescribed for BMus)

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music III (Special) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in both Music II and

Music II (Special). Music III (Special) must be taken concurrently with, or after Music III.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music III (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis)

History and Literature of Music.

28.40 (a) Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period.

28.41 (b) The history and theory of musical criticisms; the study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

28.42 (c) History of Music Theory: the study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

28.43 (d) Musical instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque. A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

28.44 (e) Essay: Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

28.45 (f) Aesthetics: The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.46 (g) The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises. Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.47 (h) Analysis and criticism, which will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

28.48 (i) Folk music, and music of non-literate peoples. An introduction to Folk and Primitive Music — melody, rhythm, form; the social background.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PHILOSOPHY I

(Two papers)

29.10 (a) Introduction to Logic.

Preliminary Reading: W. C. Salmon, *Logic* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

Prescribed texts: J. D. Carney and R. K. Scheer, *Fundamentals of Logic* (Macmillan); E. J. Lemmon, *Beginning Logic* (Nelson).

Recommended books: S. Gorowitz and R. G. Williams, *Philosophical Analysis: An Introduction to its Language and Techniques* (Random House); H. Reichenbach, *Elements of Symbolic Logic* (Free Press paperback).

29.11 (b) Problems of Philosophy.

Preliminary Reading: E. Sprague, *What is Philosophy?* (Oxford paperback).

Prescribed texts: J. Hospers, *An Introduction to Philosophical Analysis*, 2nd ed., (R.K.P.); P. Edwards and A. Pap, *A Modern Introduction to Philosophy* (Free Press); P. Devlin, *The Enforcement of morals* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: M. Scriven, *Primary Philosophy* (McGraw-Hill); H. L. A. Hart, *Law Liberty and Morality* (O.U.P.); J. Hick (ed.) *The Existence of God* (Collier-Macmillan paperback); S. Hook (ed.), *Determinism and Freedom* (Collier paperback); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Fontana).

PHILOSOPHY II

(Three papers)

29.20 (a) Problems of Philosophy (Advanced).

Prescribed texts: V. Chappell (ed.), *The Philosophy of Mind* (Prentice-Hall Spectrum paperback); A. Flew (ed.), *Body, Mind, and Death* (Macmillan paperback); D. F. Gustafson, *Essays in Philosophical Psychology* (Doubleday Anchor paperback); S. Hook (ed.), *Dimensions of Mind* (Collier Paperback).

Recommended books: A. MacIntyre, *The Unconscious* (R.K.P.); R. S. Peters, *The Concept of Motivation* (R.K.P.); A. Kenny, *Action, Emotion and Will* (R.K.P.); M. Mandelbaum, F. W. Gramlich, A. R. Anderson, (eds.) *Philosophic Problems* (Macmillan).

Any two of the following:

29.21 (b) Logic.

Prescribed texts: H. Reichenbach, *Elements of Symbolic Logic* (Free Press paperback). (Students will be required to be familiar with Sections 1 to 8 of this book, before the session begins); A. Tarski, *Introduction to Logic* (Galaxy paperback).

Recommended book: A. N. Prior, *Formal Logic* (O.U.P.). (Students expecting to advance their logical studies further would be well advised to purchase *Introduction to Mathematical Logic* by A. Church).

29.22 (c) Ethics.

Preliminary Reading: W. K. Frankena, *Ethics* (Prentice-Hall).

Prescribed texts: Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics* (trans. Thomson, Pelican); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Fontana paperback); I. Kant, *The Moral Law* (trans. Paton, H.U.L.); R. M. Hare, *The Language of Mords* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: M. Warnock, *Ethics Since 1900* (O.U.P.); P. Radcliff (ed.) *Limits of Liberty* (Wadsworth paperback).

29.23 (d) Philosophy of Science.

Preliminary Reading: C. Hempel, *Philosophy of Natural Science* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

Prescribed texts: R. Carnap, *Philosophical Foundations of Physics* (Basic Books); A. N. Whitehead, *Science and the Modern World* (NEL paperback); A. R. Hall, *The Scientific Revolution* (Longmans).

Recommended books: E. Nagel, *The Structure of Science* (R.K.P.); D. Shapere, *Philosophical Problems of Natural Science* (Macmillan paperback); Danto and Morgenbesser, *Philosophy of Science* (Meridian paperback); G. Ryle, *Dilemmas* (Cambridge paperback).

29.24 (e) Greek Philosophy.

Prescribed texts: F. M. Cornford, *Plato's Theory of Knowledge* (Routledge paperback); R. McKeon, *Basic Works of Aristotle* (Random House).

Recommended books: I. M. Crombie, *An Examination of Plato's Doctrines* Vols. I and II, (R.K.P.); R. E. Allen (ed.), *Studies in Plato's Metaphysics* (R.K.P.); R. Bambrough (ed.), *New Essays on Plato and Aristotle* (R.K.P.).

29.25 (f) Philosophy of Politics.

Preliminary reading: J. Feinberg, *Political Philosophy* (Prentice Hall).

Prescribed texts: Plato, *The Republic* (Everyman); K. R. Popper, *The Open Society and its Enemies* (Routledge paperback); G. F. Hegel, *The Philosophy of History* (Dover); Marx and Engels, *Selected Works*, Vols. I and II; E. Burke, *Reflections on the French Revolution* (Everyman).

Recommended books: J. Plamenatz, *German Marxism and Russian Communism* (Longmans paperback); E. Wilson, *To the Finland Station* (Fontana paperback).

PHILOSOPHY III

(Three papers)

29.30 (a) Theory of Knowledge.

Preliminary Reading: R. Chisholm, *Theory of Knowledge* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

Prescribed texts: A. J. Ayer, *Foundations of Empirical Knowledge* (Macmillan paperback), and *The Problem of Knowledge* (Pelican); D. M. Armstrong, *Perception and the Physical World* (R.K.P.); J. L. Austin, *Sense and Sensibilia* (O.U.P. paperback); D. Locke, *Perception and our Knowledge of the External World* (Allen and Unwin).

Recommended books: R. J. Hirst, *Perception and the External World* (Macmillan paperback); I. Scheffler, *Conditions of Knowledge* (Scott-Foresman paperback).

Any two, not credited at Stage II, of the following:

- 29.21 (b) Logic.
- 29.22 (c) Ethics.
- 29.23 (d) Philosophy of Science.
- 29.24 (e) Greek Philosophy.
- 29.25 (f) Philosophy of Politics.

PHILOSOPHY III (SPECIAL)

(Three papers)

- 29.35 (a) Contemporary Philosophy. Either: (i) before 1930; or (ii) after 1930.

The option offered in 1968 will be (ii).

Prescribed texts: A. J. Ayer (ed.), *Logical Positivism* (Free Press of Glencoe); A. J. Ayer, *Language Truth and Logic*, 2nd ed. (Gollancz); R. R. Ammerman (ed.), *Classics of Analytical Philosophy* (McGraw-Hill); H. Feigl and W. Sellars (eds.), *Readings in Philosophical Analysis* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); M. Black (ed.), *Philosophical Analysis* (Cornell Univ. Press); M. McDonald (ed.), *Philosophy and Analysis* (Blackwell); L. Wittgenstein, *Philosophical Investigations* (Blackwell); G. Ryle, *Dilemmas* (Cambridge paperback); G. Ryle, *The Concept of Mind* (Peregrine paperback); P. F. Strawson, *Individuals* (Univ. paperback); J. L. Austin, *How to Do Things with Words* (Clarendon).

Recommended books: J. A. Passmore, *One Hundred Years of Philosophy* (Duckworth); I. M. Bochenski, *Contemporary European Philosophy* (Univ. of Calif. paperback); A. J. Ayer et al., *The Revolution in Philosophy* (Macmillan); V. Kraft, *The Vienna Circle* (Philosophical Library); B. Williams and A. Montefiore (eds.), *British Analytical Philosophy* (R.K.P.).

- 29.36 (b) History of Philosophy. Either: (i) Empiricist Philosophy; or (ii) Rationalist Philosophy.

The option offered in 1968 will be (ii).

Prescribed texts: Descartes, *Meditations* (Everyman); Hegel, *The Phenomenology of Mind* (Allen and Unwin), and *The Science of Logic* (Allen and Unwin).

Recommended books: L. J. Beck, *The Metaphysics of Descartes* (O.U.P.); J. N. Findlay, *Hegel: A Re-Examination* (Allen and Unwin); W. Kaufman, *Hegel* (Doubleday).

29.37 (c) Logic. Either: (i) Formal Logic, or (ii) Philosophical Logic.

Both options will be offered in 1968.

(i) Formal Logic.

Prescribed texts: P. Suppes, *Introduction to Logic* (Van Nostrand); R. Carnap, *Introduction to Symbolic Logic* (Dover paperback); A. Tarski, *Introduction to Logic* (Galaxy paperback); A. Tarski, *Logic, Semantics and Mathematics* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: Hilbert and Ackermann, *Principles of Mathematical Logic* (Chelsea); A. H. Lightstone, *The Axiomatic Method* (Prentice Hall); W. Quine, *Mathematical Logic* (H.U.P.); B. Russell, *Introduction to Mathematical Philosophy* (Allen and Unwin).

(ii) Philosophical Logic.

Prescribed texts: R. Carnap, *Meaning and Necessity* (Univ. Chicago paperback); W. V. O. Quine, *Word and Object* (M.I.T. paperback) and *From a Logical Point of View* (M.I.T. paperback); P. Geach, *Reference and Generality* (O.U.P.); Geach and Black (eds.), *Translations from the Philosophical Writings of G. Frege* (Blackwell); W. and M. Kneale, *The Development of Logic* (O.U.P.); L. Linsky (ed.), *Semantics and the Philosophy of Language* (Illinois); G. Pitcher (ed.), *Truth* (Prentice Hall paperback); A. Prior, *Past, Present and Future* (O.U.P.); P. F. Strawson, *Introduction to Logical Theory* (Univ. paperback), and *Individuals* (Univ. paperback).

PHILOSOPHY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers, or four papers and a thesis)

Normally, students will be expected to take paper (a). Selection of the remaining papers, not all of which will be offered in any one year, must be approved by the Head of the Department. No student may select from a paper an option previously credited to his course at Stage III Special level.

For each option, lists of text-books, articles and other reference works are obtainable from the departmental secretary's office.

29.35 (a) Contemporary Philosophy.

29.36 (b) History of Philosophy.

29.37 (c) Logic.

- 29.40 (d) Ethics.
- 29.41 (e) Aesthetics.
- 29.42 (f) Philosophy of Science.
- 29.43 (g) Philosophy of Mind.
- 29.44 (h) Philosophy of Religion.
- 29.45 (i) Philosophy of Language.
- 29.46 (j) Philosophy of Mathematics.
- 29.47 (k) Philosophy of History.
- 29.48 (l) Kant.
- 29.49 (m) Wittgenstein.
- 29.50 (n) Special subject: to be approved by the Head of the Department.
- 29.51 (o) Special subject: to be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

POLITICAL STUDIES I

(Two papers)

30.10 (a), 30.11 (b) A comparative study of the political structures of Great States. U.S.A., France and the U.S.S.R.

Prescribed texts: M. D. Irish and J. W. Prothro, *The Politics of American Democracy* (Prentice Hall); M. Fainsod, *How Russia Is Ruled* (Oxford); D. Pickles, *The Fifth French Republic* (Methuen paperback); P. M. Williams, *Crisis and Compromise* (Doubleday paperback).

Students should also buy some of the following: R. S. Hirschfield, *The Constitution and the Court* (Random House paperback); R. G. McCloskey, *The American Supreme Court* (U. of Chicago paperback); R. E. Neustadt, *Presidential Power* (Signet paperback); J. R. Owens and P. J. Standenraus, eds., *The American Party System* (Macmillan paperback); A. Nove, *The Soviet Economy* (Allen & Unwin paperback, 1965 edn.); H. G. Shaffer, ed., *The Soviet System in Theory and Practice* (Appleton-Century-Crofts paperback); E. D. Godfrey, *The Government of France* (Crowell paperback); R. Macridis & B. Brown, *The De Gaulle Republic* (Dorsey); D. Pickles, *Algeria and France from Colonialism to Cooperation* (Methuen); F. Ridley & J. Blondel, *Public Administration in France* (Routledge); A. Werth, *De Gaulle* (Penguin); F. C. Barghoorn, *Politics in the USSR* (Little, Brown paperback).

POLITICAL STUDIES II

(Three papers)

30.20 (a) British Government and Politics, National and Local.

Prescribed texts: J. Blondel, *Voters, Parties and Leaders* (Penguin); S. E. Finer, *Anonymous Empire* (Pall Mall); W. J. Stankiewicz, *Crisis in British Government* (Collier-Macmillan); W. A. Robson, *Local Government in Crisis* (Allen & Unwin).

Recommended books: S. Beer, *Modern British Politics* (Faber); R. Rose, *Politics in England* (Faber); R. T. Mackenzie, *British Political Parties* (Mercury paperback); F. Bealey, J. Blondel & W. P. McCann, *Constituency Politics* (Faber); R. Rose, ed., *Studies in British Politics* (Macmillan); D. Butler & A. King, *The British General Election of 1964* (Macmillan); R. Rose, *Influencing Voters* (Faber).

30.21 (b) New Zealand Government and politics.

Prescribed texts: Chapman, Jackson & Mitchell, *New Zealand Politics in Action* (Oxford); R. Chapman, ed., *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland Bulletin); Chapman & Sinclair, eds., *Studies of a Small Democracy* (Pauls); A. Mitchell, *Government by Party* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Recommended books: R. N. Nelson, *The Private Member of Parliament* (U. of Toronto Press); R. S. Milne, *Political Parties in New Zealand* (Oxford).

30.22 (c) British Political Ideas in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries.

Prescribed texts: W. Harrison, ed., J. Bentham, *Principles of Morals and Legislation and Fragment on Government* (Blackwell); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism, Liberty and Representative Government* (Dent, Everyman); A. M. McBriar, *Fabian Socialism and British Politics* (Cambridge U.P. paperback); M. Richter, *The Politics of Conscience: T. H. Green and his Age* (Weidenfeld & Nicholson).

Recommended books: M. Cowling, *Mill and Liberalism* (Cambridge U.P.); S. Letwin, *The Pursuit of Certainty* (Cambridge U.P.).

POLITICAL STUDIES III

(Three papers)

30.30 (a) A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

1968: Fascism and Right Wing Totalitarianism.

Prescribed texts: T. W. Adorno *et al.*, *The Authoritarian Personality* (Wiley paperback 2 vols.); A. Bullock, *Hitler, A Study in Tyranny* (Pelican); W. F. Mandle, *Anti Semitism and the British Union of Fascists* (Longmans paperback); E. Nolte, *Three Faces of Fascism* (Holt, Rinehart, paperback); E. Weber, *Varieties of Fascism* (Anvil paperback); J. Weiss, *The Fascist Tradition* (Harper, Row paperback).

30.31 (b) A topic in the structure of international relations and the formulation of foreign policy.

1968: Contemporary United States Foreign Policy.

Prescribed texts: G. Almond, *The American People and Foreign Policy* (Praeger paperback); B. M. Sapin, *The Making of United States Foreign Policy* (Praeger paperback); N. A. Graebner, *Cold War Diplomacy 1945-1960* (Anvil paperback).

Recommended books: N. A. Graebner (ed.), *An Uncertain Tradition, American Secretaries of State in the Twentieth Century* (McGraw-Hill paperback); B. C. Cohen, *The Press and Foreign Policy* (Princeton paperback); D. Horowitz, *From Yalta to Vietnam* (Penguin); A. M. Scott & R. H. Dawson, *Readings in the Makings of American Foreign Policy* (Collier-Macmillan); M. G. Raskin (ed.), *The Vietnam Reader* (Vintage paperback); R. A. Dahl, *Congress and Foreign Policy* (Norton paperback).

30.32 (c) A topic in the politics of new states.

Prescribed texts: C. Young, *Politics in the Congo* (Oxford); G. A. Almond & G. B. Powell, Jr, *Comparative Politics, A Developmental Approach* (Little, Brown & Co., paperback).

Recommended books: C. Hoskyns, *The Congo since Independence* (Oxford); C. C. O'Brien, *To Katanga and Back* (Hutchinson); K. Gordon, *U.N. in the Congo* (Carnegie Endowment); P. Bohannon, *African Outline* (Penguin); P. J. M. McEwen & R. B. Sutcliffe, *The Study of Africa* (Methuen University Paperbacks).

POLITICAL STUDIES FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers, and a thesis which will count as three papers)

Note: Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

Four papers chosen from the following:

30.40 (a) A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

In 1968: This option will not be offered.

30.41 (b) A topic on the role of minority ethnic groups in politics.

In 1968: The American Negro, the Maori, and Immigrants in Britain.

Prescribed texts: J. Rex & Moore, *Race, Community and Conflict* (Oxford U.P.); S. Patterson, *Dark Strangers* (Pelican); J. Q. Wilson, *Negro Politics* (Free Press of Glencoe); Brink & Harris, *The Negro Revolution in America* (Essandess paperback); J. G. A. Pocock, ed., *The Maori and New Zealand Politics* (Pauls); J. Henderson, *Ratana* (The Polynesian Society).

Recommended books: L. E. Lomax, *The Negro Revolt* (Signet paperback); E. U. Essien-Udom, *Black Nationalism* (Dell paperback); E. Raab, *American Race Relations Today* (Anchor paperback).

30.42 (c) A topic on urban government and politics.

In 1968: Governing Urban America.

Prescribed texts: E. C. Banfield (ed.), *Urban Government: A Reader in Administration and Politics* (Crowell-Collier); C. R. Adrian, *Governing Urban America* (McGraw-Hill); E. C. Banfield & J. Q. Wilson, *City Politics* (Vintage paperback).

Recommended books: S. Greer, *Metropolitics: A Study of Political Culture* (Wiley); E. C. Banfield, *Big City Politics* (Random paperback); R. C. Wood, *1400 Governments* (Doubleday paperback); Y. Willbern, *The Withering Away of the City* (Indiana University paperback); H. W. Maier, *Challenge to the Cities* (Random paperback).

30.43 (d) Special topic 1 — to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1968: Press, pressure groups and public opinion.

Prescribed texts: Bernard Berelson & Morris Janowitz, *Reader in Public Opinion and Communication* (Collier-Macmillan 2nd edn.); C. L. Smith, H. D. Lasswell & R. D. Casey, *Propaganda, Communication and Public Opinion* (Princeton U.P.).

Recommended books: Daniel J. Boorstin, *The Image* (Penguin); T. Peterson, J. W. Jensen & W. L. Rivers, *The Mass Media and Modern Society* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston Inc.); R. Rose, *Influencing Voters* (Faber); H. H. Wilson, *Pressure Group* (Secker & Warburg); A. Potter, *Organized Groups in British National Politics* (Faber); B. C. Cohen, *The Press & Foreign Policy* (Princeton paperback).

30.44 (e) Special topic 2 — to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1968: Australian Politics.

Prescribed texts: L. F. Crisp, *Australian National Government* (Longmans paperback); H. Mayer, ed., *Australian Politics, A Reader* (Cheshire paperback); S. R. Davis, ed., *The Government of Australian States* (Longmans).

Recommended books: A. F. Davies, *Australian Democracy* (Longmans); D. W. Rawson, *Australia Votes* (Melbourne U.P. paperback); S. Encel, *Cabinet Government in Australia* (Melbourne U.P.); A. F. Davies, *Private Politics* (Melbourne U.P.).

N.B. Students intending to read for MA should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice upon thesis research, options and vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended primarily for students of Law, Commerce, Architecture, Education and Fine Arts, and is also recommended for students taking a BA Degree who do not wish to advance in Psychology.

32.10 (a), 32.11 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the application of research findings to various fields of human endeavour.

Prescribed texts: Morgan and King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Anastasi, *Fields of Applied Psychology* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Isaacson, Hutt and Blum, *Psychology; The Science of Behaviour* (Harper & Row).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at one tutorial weekly.)

PSYCHOLOGY IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in Psychology.

32.12 (a), 32.13 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, emotion, motivation and thinking.

Prescribed texts: Morgan and King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 3rd ed., (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed., (Saunders); Isaacson, Hutt and Blum, *Psychology; The Science of Behaviour* (Harper and Row).

Recommended book: Altman, *Organic Foundations of Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at one tutorial weekly.)

Students who have taken this prescription and wish to proceed to Stage II for the BSc degree should refer to the BSc Regulations.

PSYCHOLOGY II

Before being admitted to this stage, students must have passed in Psychology IB (or in Psychology IA at a sufficiently high standard).

(Two papers)

32.20, 32.21 The experimental study of behaviour, including a course in statistical method.

32.20 (a) General and comparative psychology.

32.21 (b) Sensation and perception.

Prescribed texts: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Kimble, *Conditioning and Learning* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Dember, *Psychology of Perception* (Holt Rinehart, & Winston); Bergeijk, Pierce & David, *Waves and the Ear* (Doubleday); EITHER Hall, *Psychology of Motivation* (Lippincott); OR Brown, *The Motivation of Behaviour* (McGraw-Hill); Gregory, *Eye and Brain* (W.U.L.).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

Students who have taken this prescription and who wish to proceed to Stage III for the BSc degree should refer to the BSc Regulations.

PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers)

32.30 (a) General Theory.

The principal modern theories and problems in general psychology.

Prescribed text: Marx, *Theories in Contemporary Psychology* (Macmillan).

32.31 (b) The Psychology of Individual Differences.

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

Prescribed texts: Anastasi, *Psychological Testing* (Macmillan); McKusick, *Human Genetics* (Prentice-Hall); Magnusson, D., *Test Theory* (Addison-Wesley).

Recommended book: Jenkins & Paterson, *Studies in Individual Differences* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

32.32 (c) Cognitive Processes.

This course will include detailed examination of verbal learning and higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.

Prescribed texts: Neisser, *Cognitive Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); McGuigan, *Thinking: Studies of Covert Language Processes* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

PSYCHOLOGY III (Special)

(Three papers)

This course, in addition to Psychology III, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MA in Psychology.

32.35 (a) Introduction to Biological Psychology.

Prescribed texts: *Morgan, *Physiological Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Bliss, *Roots of Behaviour* (Harper); Fuller and Thompson, *Behaviour Genetics* (Wiley).

32.36 (b) The design of psychological experiments.

Prescribed text: Ferguson, *Statistical analysis in Psychology and Education*, 2nd ed. (Wiley).

32.37 (c) The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

Prescribed texts: *Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science*, Vol. 1 (McGraw-Hill); *Hirsh, *The Measurement of Hearing* (McGraw-Hill).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

(Text-books marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.)

PSYCHOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

32.40 (a) History of Psychology.

32.41 (b) Quantitative Psychology.

32.42 (c) Personality.

- 32.43 (d) Sensation and perception.
- 32.44 (e) Comparative psychology.
- 32.45 (f) Physiological psychology.
- 32.46 (g) Theoretical Psychology.
- 32.47 (h) Applied experimental psychology.
- 32.48 (i) Abnormal psychology.

Recommended texts: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen); Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science* Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Magoun, *The Waking Brain* 2nd ed. (Thomas); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (Wiley); Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research* Revised Ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Roe and Simpson, *Behaviour and Evolution* (Yale U. Press, New Haven); Thorpe and Zangwill, *Current Problems in Animal Behaviour* (Cambridge U. Press); Eysenck, *Handbook of Abnormal Psychology* (Basic); Bennett, Degan and Spiegel, *Human Factors in Technology* (McGraw-Hill); Rosen and Gregory, *Abnormal Psychology* (Saunders); Ullman and Krasner, *Case Studies in Behaviour Modification* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Wolpe, *The Conditioning Therapies* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, *Neurophysiology* 2nd ed. (Saunders); Isaacson, *Basic Readings in Neuropsychology* (Harper & Row); Grossman, *A Textbook of Physiological Psychology* (Wiley).

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

FRENCH I

(Two and one-half papers)

34.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into French; comparative linguistic structures of French and English.

Recommended book for reference: for students proceeding to Stage III: *Grammaire Larousse du français contemporain* (Larousse), or Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Geuthner).

34.11 (b) Selected texts in 20th century literature.

1968: Gide, *Les Caves du Vatican*, (U.L.P.); St. Exupéry, *Terre des hommes* (Heinemann); Curtis, *Les Forêts de la nuit* (Julliard); Beauvoir, *Mémoires d'une jeune fille rangée* (Gallimard); Sartre, *L'Engrenage* (Nagel); Giraudoux, *La Folle de Chaillot* (Cambridge Univ. Press); Prévert, *Paroles* (Livres de poche); Ionesco, *Three Plays* (Heinemann).

34.12 (c) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French, conversation, comprehension, dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers. Three essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH II

(Three and one-half papers)

34.20 (a) (i) Translation at sight from and into French (60%).

Recommended book for reference: *Grammaire Larousse du français contemporain* (Larousse), or Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Geuthner).

(ii) Classical French language (40%).

Recommended book for reference: Haase, *Syntaxe française du XVIIe siècle* (Delagrave).

34.21 (b) Selected texts in 17th century literature. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1968: Corneille: *Cinna* (Class. Bordas), *Polyeucte* (do.); Molière, *Tartuffe* (do.), *Don Juan* (do.); Racine, *Andromaque* (do.), *Phèdre* (do.); Lafayette, *La Princesse de Clèves* (Cluny); Pascal, *Pensées* (Livres de poche classique).

Recommended book for reference: Saulnier, *Histoire de la littérature française du siècle classique* (PUF).

34.22 (c) Selected texts in 18th century literature. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1968: Montesquieu, *Lettres persanes* (Class. Bordas); Voltaire, *Romans* (Garnier-Flammarion), *Encyclopédie ou Dictionnaire raisonné des sciences, des arts et des métiers 1751-1772* (J'ai Lu); Rousseau, *Réveries du promeneur solitaire* (Class. Bordas); Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville* (Class. Bordas).

Recommended book for reference: Saulnier, *Histoire de la littérature française du siècle philosophique* (PUF).

34.23 (d) Oral use of the language, as defined in 34.12.

Prescribed text: Courtney, *Les Meilleures pages du Figaro*, (Longmans).

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers. Three essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH III

(Three and one-half papers)

34.30 (a) (i) Translation at sight from and into French (50%).

Recommended books for reference: as for French II. and Vinay et d'Arbelnet, *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais*. (Didier).

(ii) Old French language, with selected texts, (50%).

Prescribed text: Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French, with texts* (Univ. of Auckland).

34.31 (b) Selected texts in 19th century literature. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1968: Balzac, *Short Stories* (O.U.P.), *Le Colonel Chabert*, *Gobseck* (Harrap); Nerval, *Les Filles du feu*, *Aurélia* (Livres de poche class.); Flaubert, *Trois contes* (Garnier); Maupassant, *Boule de suif* (Livres de poche); Villiers de l'Isle Adam, *Contes cruels*, *Nouveaux contes cruels* (10x18, Union Générale des Editions).

Recommended book for reference: George, *Short Fiction in France 1800-1850* (Syracuse Univ. Press).

34.32 (c) Selected texts in 20th century literature to 1944. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1968: Colette, *La Maison de Claudine* (Harrap), *Gigi*, (Livres de poche); France, *L'Île des Pingouins* (Livres de poche), *Thaïs* (Calmann-Lévy); Céline, *Voyage au bout de la nuit* (Livres de poche); Gide, *Les Faux-monnayeurs* (Livres de poche).

34.33 (d) Oral use of the language, as defined in 34.12.

A candidate's results will be determined over the three and one-half papers. Three essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH III (SPECIAL)

(Three papers)

Three of the following:

34.35 (a) A special topic in 19th century literature.

34.36 (b) A special topic in 20th century literature.

34.37 (c) The social and lexical history of the French language.

34.38 (d) Principles of lexicology and their application to French.

The number of questions in these papers to be answered in French shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

(Note: Except in special circumstances, only students who have gained an 'A' or 'B' pass in French II or French III may take this unit.)

For the details of topics, set texts and reference works, see under French for MA and Honours.

FRENCH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — French*

Seven papers — 34.40 and six others chosen from 34.41 to 34.53. With the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for *two* of the optional papers. Candidates receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year. Students who have passed in French III Special must consult MA Regulation 14 (b) which prevents them from repeating papers already taken.

The number of questions to be answered in French shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

Requirements for Terms will include a satisfactory performance in translation classes. The reference works for these classes are the same as for French III, and Cressot, *Le Style et ses techniques* (P.U.F.).

34.40 (a) Oral use of the language: sight reading of a text in prose and literary and linguistic explanation of the text, prepared recitation of at least thirty lines of verse, conversation, comprehension, dictation.

34.41 (b) The *Chansons de geste*, with texts for detailed study.

1968: *La Chanson de Roland* (Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (CFMA, Champion); *Gormont et Isembart* (CFMA, Champion); Menendez Pidal, *La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs* (Picard).

Recommended books for reference: Riquer, *Les Chansons de geste françaises* (Nizet); Frappier, *Les Chansons de geste du cycle de Guillaume*, v.2 only (CDU).

34.42 (c) A special topic in Renaissance literature.

1968: Rabelais and Montaigne.

Prescribed texts: Rabelais, *Pantagruel* (Droz-Minard); *Gargantua* (Cluny); Montaigne, *Essais* (3 vol., Livre de poche classique).

Recommended books for reference: R. Mousnier, *Etudes sur la France au XVI^e siècle*, Vol. 2 only, (C.D.U.).

34.43 (d) A special topic in 19th century literature.

1968: The Naturalist Novel.

Prescribed texts: Flaubert, *l'Education sentimentale* (Livre de poche), *Bouvard et Pécuchet* (Livre de poche); the Goncourts, *La Fille Elisa* (Flammarion); Daudet, *Sapho* (Fasquelle); Maupassant, *Bel ami* (Livre de poche), *Pierre et Jean* (Garnier); Huysmans, *A vau l'eau* (Signorelli), *A rebours* (Fasquelle); Zola, *Germinal* (Livre de poche), *L'Assommoir* (Livre de poche); Gershman & Whitworth, *Anthologie des préfaces de romans français du XIX^e siècle* (Julliard).

Recommended books for reference: Dumesnil, *Le Réalisme et le naturalisme* (del Duca); Pradalié, *Le Second Empire* (PUF); Bouju et Dubois, *La Troisième République* (PUF).

34.44 (e) Special Topic I in 20th century literature.

1968: Contemporary Drama.

Beckett, *Fin de partie* (Minuit); *En attendant Godot* (Harrap); Ionesco, *Three Plays* (Heinemann), *Le Rhinocéros* (Manteau d'Arlequin); Adamov, *Théâtre* vols. I & II (Gallimard); Genet, *Les Bonnes* (L'Arbalète); Tardieu, *Théâtre II: Poèmes à jouer* (Gallimard); Vian, *Théâtre* (Pauvert); Césaire, *Et les chiens se taisaient* (Présence Africaine).

34.45 (f) Special topic II in 20th century literature.

1968: The Novel

Sartre, *Chemin de la liberté* vols. 1, 2, 3 (Livre de poche), *Le Mur* (Livre de poche), *Les Mots* (Gallimard); Mauriac, *La Pharissienne* (Grasset), *Baiser au lèpreux* (Livre de poche), *Noeud de vipères* (Livre de poche), *Génitrix* (Livre de poche), *Thérèse Desqueyroux* (Livre de poche), *Fin de la nuit* (Livre de poche); Giraudoux, *Siegfried et le Limousin* (Livre de poche), *Juliette au pays des hommes* (Livre de poche), *Bella* (Livre de poche), *Les Aventures de Jérôme Bardini* (Livre de poche), *Suzanne et le Pacifique* (Livre de poche), *Adorable Cléo* (Grasset); Montherlant, *Les Jeunes filles* (LP), *Pitié pour les femmes* (LP), *Le Démon*

du bien (LP), *Les Lépreuses* (LP), *Histoire d'amour de la rose de sable* (Plon), *Les Célibataires* (LP); Camus, *La Peste* (LP), *La Chute* (Gallimard), *L'Exil et le royaume* (Gallimard), *l'Envers et l'endroit* (Gallimard), *Noces, Été* (Livres de poche), *l'Etranger* (LP).

34.46 (g) Old Picard language and literature, with texts for detailed study.

1968: Robert de Clari, *La Conquête de Constantinople* (CFMA, Champion); Aucassin et Nicolette (CFMA, Champion); Adam de la Halle, *Le Jeu de Robin et de Marion* (Harrap), Gossen, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien picard* (Klincksieck); Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (Univ. of Auckland).

34.47 (h) Middle French language and literature, with texts for detailed study. Not available in 1968.

34.48 (i) The social and lexical history of French.

1968: Cohen, *Pour une sociologie du langage* (Albin Michel); Cohen, *Notes de méthode pour l'histoire du français* (FLPH, Moscow); Wartburg, *Evolution et structure de la langue française* (Francke); Guiraud, *Les mots étrangers* (PUF). Herman, *Le latin vulgaire* (PUF).

34.49 (j) Principles of phonemic analysis and their application to French and to regional and social varieties of French. This paper will include a language laboratory course in phonetic discrimination.

1968: Martinet, *La description phonologique* (Droz-Minard), *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF); Hollyman, *Français régional de l'Indo-Pacifique* (Linguistic Soc. of N.Z.).

34.50 (k) Principles of lexicology and their application to French.

Candidates offering this option are strongly advised to have taken paper 34.48 for French III (Special) or to take it concurrently.

1968: Mitterand, *Les Mots français* (PUF).

34.51 (l) The history and principles of Romance philology.

This paper may be offered normally only by candidates having an adequate knowledge of Latin and at least one other Romance Language.

1968: Elcock: *The Romance Languages* (Faber & Faber); Bourciez, *Éléments de linguistique romane* (Klincksieck); Herman, *Le latin vulgaire* (PUF).

34.52 (m) Approved topic I in the field of either (i) literature, or (ii) language.

1968: (i) Medieval Poetry: *La Poésie lyrique au moyen âge* (Nouveaux Class. Larousse); *Penguin Book of French Verse*, vol. 1 only; Villon, *Oeuvres* (CFMA, Champion).

Recommended book for reference: Bossuat, *Le Moyen-Age* (Del Duca); Le Gentil, *La Littérature française au moyen âge* (Colin).

(ii) Applied Linguistics: Halliday, McIntosh & Strevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); Lado, *Linguistics across Cultures* (Univ. of Michigan); Rivers, *The Psychologist and the Foreign Language Teacher* (Univ. of Chicago); Delattre, *Comparing the Phonetic Features of English, French, German and Spanish* (Harrap); Léon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse).

Recommended book for reference: Léon, *Pronunciation du français standard* (Didier).

34.53 (n) Approved topic II in the field of either (i) literature, or (ii) language.

1968: (i) Racine, *Théâtre complet* (Garnier).

Recommended books for reference: Picard, *La Carrière de Jean Racine* (Gallimard); Lapp, *Aspects of Racinian Tragedy* (Toronto Univ. Press); de Mourgues, *Racine or the Triumph of Relevance* (C.U.P.).

Corneille, *Théâtre choisi* (Garnier); Couton, *Corneille* (Hatier).

Recommended book for reference: Doubrovsky, *Corneille et la dialectique du héros* (Gallimard).

(ii) Not available.

34.54 (o) Approved topic in the field of either (i) literature, or (ii) language.

1968: (i) Romantic Poetry: Musset, *Poésies* (Flambeau); Vigny, *Poésies complètes* (Garnier); Lamartine, *Méditations* (10 x 18, U.G.E.); Hugo, *Les Chatiments* (LP class.), *Napoléon le Petit* (Libertés, J. J. Pauvert); Aragon, *Avez-vous lu Victor Hugo?* (Éditeurs Français Réunis if available, otherwise J. J. Pauvert).

(ii) Not available.

(2) Combined Honours — French with another language (four papers in each).

Paper 34.40 and any other three from 34.41 to 34.54, as defined for Single Honours.

Requirements for Terms will include a satisfactory performance in translation classes.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult members of the French staff towards the end of their final BA year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

ITALIAN I

(Two and one-half papers)

35.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Essay subjects will also be set from time to time.

Prescribed text: F. J. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.).

35.11 (b) i. Passages from prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

Prescribed texts: *Tredici novelle*, ed. Butler & Reynolds (C.U.P.); E. De Marchi, *Il cappello del prete*, ed. Speight (M.U.P.); U. Betti, *L'aiuola bruciata* in *Two Plays* ed. McWilliam (M.U.P.).

ii. Selected works of Italian literature and their background.

Selected works: Dante: *Inferno*, Canto V; Manzoni, *I promessi sposi* (extracts); Poems by Carducci, Pascoli, D'Annunzio, in *Penguin Book of Italian Verse*; Pirandello, *La Giara* (available from Department); Verga, *Pane nero* (ed. M. White) (M.U.P.).

Recommended books for reference: F. De Sanctis, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; E. H. Wilkins, *A History of Italian literature*; M. Sansone, *Storia della Letteratura italiana*; L. Russo, *Gli scrittori d'Italia*, vol. II; Whitfield, *A Short History of Italian Literature* (Penguin).

35.12 (c) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in Italian, conversation, comprehension, dictation. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

Three essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

Prescribed text for Oral classes: Goggio, *A New Italian Reader for Beginners*.

For Language Laboratory: Hall & Bartoli, *Basic Conversational Italian* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

ITALIAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

35.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian. (40% and 60% of paper respectively.) The course will include lectures on composition.

Recommended books for reference: as for Italian I and Trabalza and Allodoli, *Grammatica degli italiani*; Battaglia and Pernicone, *Grammatica italiana*; Shewring, *Italian Prose Usage* (C.U.P.).

35.21 (b) i. The origin and history of the Italian language; vocabulary, elementary phonetics, and morphology; a selection of Old Italian texts. (50%)

Recommended books for reference: B. Migliorini, *Storia della lingua italiana* or English edition, T. Gwynfor Griffith (Faber); A. Devoto, *Profilo di storia linguistica italiana*; Cosmo, *Guida a Dante*.

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts (50%).

Prescribed texts: Dante, *Paradiso* (Sansoni); Petrarca, *Rime* (Sansoni); Boccaccio, *Decamerone*, *Novelle scelte* (Mondadori).

35.22 (c) Italian literature 1250-1500 or 1500-1800 in alternate years. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

1968, 1970 1250-1500

1969, 1971 1500-1800

Recommended books for reference: as for Italian I and also: N. Sapegno, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Francesco Flora, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Walter Binni, *I classici italiani nella storia della critica*.

35.23 (d) Oral use of the language as defined for Italian I, 35.12 (c), linguistic explanation in Italian, conversation, comprehension, dictation. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

Three essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

Prescribed text for Language Laboratory: Hall and Bartoli, *Basic Conversational Italian* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

ITALIAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

35.30 (a) As defined for Italian II, 35.20 (a).

35.31 (b) i. History of the language; more advanced phonetics, vocabulary, syntax, the *Questione della lingua*. Old Italian texts. (50%)

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts including one by a 20th century author (50%).

Prescribed texts: As for Italian II and in addition: Aldo Palazzeschi, *Sorelle Materassi* (Bompiani).

35.32 (c) As defined for Italian II, 35.22 (c). At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

- 35.33 (d) Oral use of the language as defined for Italian I,
35.12 (c).

Reader: As for Italian II.

ITALIAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — Italian.*

Students will take papers (a) to (d) as defined below, and three of the papers (e) to (i). The optional papers are to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department; but the student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for two of the three optional papers.

35.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into Italian.

35.41 (b) The history of the language: vocabulary and semantics; the dialects of Italy.

Prescribed texts: Migliorini, *Storia della lingua italiana* (Sansoni); A. Prati, *Storie di parole italiane* (Feltrinelli); Bertoni, *Profilo linguistico d'Italia* S.T.E.M. (Modena).

35.42 (c) The Italian theatre of the 18th century. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

1968: Gozzi, Goldoni, Alfieri.

35.43 (d) Literature of the 19th century. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

1968: the period 1800-1848, with special reference to Foscolo, Leopardi and Manzoni.

35.44 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This subject may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

35.45 (f) Linguistics: principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary Italian.

35.46 (g) A special study of the works of Dante Alighieri.

35.47 (h) Detailed knowledge of one or two major authors.

1968: Pavese and Moravia.

35.48 (i) Selected authors (a minimum of four).

1968: Verga, Svevo, Bontempelli, Bacchelli.

This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

Oral examination based on the following syllabus: Reading, recitation, dictation, explanation in Italian of a text comprising questions on its literary value, grammar, phonetics and vocabulary. The recitation shall consist of at least 30 lines of verse to be memorised.

(2) *Combined Honours — Italian with another language.* (Four papers in each subject).

35.40	(a)	} As defined above for Single Honours.
35.41	(b)	
35.42	(c)	
35.43	(d)	

Oral examination: As for Single Honours.

Details of topics, authors, books and the number of questions to be answered in Italian in the optional papers, shall be fixed from year to year by the Head of the Department. Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

PRELIMINARY ITALIAN

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Italian I in a subsequent year. The entrance examination to Stage I, for all students except those specifically exempted by the Lecturer in charge or the Head of the Department, will be held on the first Monday of the term, at an hour and place to be announced.

Prescribed text: F. J. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.).
For Language Laboratory: as for Italian I.

SPANISH I

(Two and one-half papers)

The entrance examination for Spanish I, for all students except those specifically exempted by the lecturer in charge or the Head of the Department, will be held on the first Monday of Term I at an hour and place to be announced.

45.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: H. Ramsden, *An essential course in modern Spanish* (Harrap); *Cassell's Spanish-English, English-Spanish dictionary*; C. C. Smith, *An English-Spanish word list* (Harrap).

45.11 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment, and analysis.

Prescribed texts: M. J. de Larra, *Artículos escogidos* (Bell); Bodsworth and James (eds.), *Cuentos modernos españoles e hispanoamericanos* (Black); F. García Lorca, *La zapatera prodigiosa* (Harrap).

ii. Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

Prescribed texts: Cervantes, *Three exemplary novels* (Dell, Laurel language library), supplemented by Cervantes, *The deceitful marriage and other exemplary novels* (The New American Library, Signet paperback); B. Pérez Galdós, *Doña Perfecta* (Dell, Laurel language library); R. Johnson & J. McDonnell (eds.), *Espanoles en Indias* (O.U.P.); *An anthology of modern Spanish poetry centred on Antonio Machado* (to be supplied by the Department).

Recommended books: Gerald Brenan, *The literature of the Spanish speaking people* (Penguin); W. C. Atkinson, *A history of Spain and Portugal* (Penguin); J. B. Trend, *The civilization of Spain* (Oxford, H.U.L.).

45.12 (c) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose, conversation, comprehension, dictation. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

Prescribed text: F. Ugarte, *España y su civilización* (Odyssey).

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and a half papers.

Three essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

SPANISH II

(Three and one-half papers)

45.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: as for Spanish I, and also — Harmer and Norton, *A manual of modern Spanish* (University Tutorial Press); C. A. Jones and R. D. F. Pring-Mill, *Advanced Spanish unseens* (Harrap); W. A. R. Richardson, *Modern Spanish unseens* (Pergamon); *Beyond the dictionary in Spanish* (Cassell).

45.21 (b) i. The origin and general history of the language; history of vocabulary and elementary semantics; a selection of Old Spanish texts. (50%)

Recommended books: Entwistle, *The Spanish language* (Faber); Lapesa, *Historia de la lengua española* (Escelicer).

ii. Prescribed texts for detailed comment and analysis. (50%)

Prescribed texts: Tirso de Molina, *El Burlador de Sevilla* (Dell, Laurel language library); D. R. Reedy & J. R. Jones (eds.), *Narraciones ejemplares de Hispanoamérica* (Prentice-Hall).

45.22 (c) Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

Prescribed texts: Quevedo, *El Buscón*, (ed.) Américo Castro, (Clás. cast.); *Renaissance and Baroque poetry of Spain* (Dell, Laurel language library); B. Pérez Galdós, *Angel Guerra* (Any edn.); Antonio Machado, *Poesías completas* (Espasa-Calpe).

Recommended books: as for Spanish I, and also — J. H. Elliott, *Imperial Spain 1469-1716* (Arnold); R. Trevor Davies, *The golden century of Spain 1501-1621* (Macmillan paperback); J. García López, *Historia de la literatura española* (Vicens Vives, Barcelona).

45.23 (d) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose, explanation of an unprepared passage, conversation, comprehension, dictation. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and a half papers.

Three essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

SPANISH III

(Three and one-half papers)

45.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: as for Spanish II.

Recommended books: Ramsey, *A text-book of modern Spanish* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston); *Pequeño Larousse Ilustrado* (Larousse).

45.31 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and semantics; Old Spanish texts. (50%)

Recommended books: as for Spanish II.

ii. Prescribed texts for detailed comment and analysis. (50%)

Prescribed texts: as for Spanish II, and also — P. Calderón de la Barca, *El médico de su honra* (Oxford).

45.32 (c) Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

Prescribed texts: as for Spanish II, and also — B. Pérez Galdós, *Juan Martín el Empeinado* (Austral).

Recommended books: as for Spanish II, and also — J. H. Parry, *The Spanish seaborne empire* (Hutchinson); Jean Gottmann, *América* (Labor); José Gudiol, *The arts of Spain* (Thames and Hudson); Gilbert Chase, *The music of Spain* (Dover).

45.33 (d) Oral requirements as for Spanish II, 45.23. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and a half papers.

Three essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

PRELIMINARY SPANISH

This course (two hours per week) is designed for students who intend to offer Spanish I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Littlewood, *Living Spanish* (U.L.P.); Angel Flores (ed.), *First Spanish reader* (Bantam).

SPANISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — Spanish:*

Students will take papers (a) to (d) as defined below, and three of the papers (e) to (k). The optional papers are to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department, whose approval must also be obtained if a thesis is to be offered in lieu of two out of the three optional papers.

45.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

45.41 (b) The history of the language.

45.42 (c) The literature of Spain in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

45.43 (d) The literature of Spain in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

45.44 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This paper may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

45.45 (f) A study of Juan Ruiz, *El libro de buen amor* and Fernando de Rojas, *La Celestina* in the context of their times.

45.46 (g) - 45.48 (i) A choice of three optional papers, each offering a combination of Golden Age authors. Details of the texts to be studied are listed after the last paper.

(g) Cervantes, together with *either* Tirso de Molina *or* Herrera and Quevedo I.

(h) Calderón, together with *either* Quevedo II *or* Herrera and Quevedo I.

(i) Góngora, together with *either* Tirso de Molina *or* Quevedo II.

Prescribed texts: Cervantes, *El ingenioso hidalgo don Quijote de la Mancha*; Tirso de Molina, *Six plays*; Herrera, *Poesías*; Quevedo I, *Antología poética*; Calderón, *Six plays*; Quevedo II, *El sueño de las calaveras*, *La hora de todos y la fortuna con seso* and one other *sueño*, and *El Buscón*; Góngora, *Poesías*, with special emphasis on *Las Soledades*.

45.49 (j) The modern novel, with particular reference to Galdós, Pereda and Valera.

45.50 (k) Twentieth century poetry of Spain and Spanish America.

This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

Further details of texts and editions may be obtained on request.

The oral examination will include: dictation, aural comprehension, reading aloud in Spanish, explanation in Spanish of an unprepared passage with comments on its literary value, language and style, and general discussion in Spanish on matters arising from the course.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and obtain advice on vacation reading.

(2) *Combined Honours — Spanish with another language:*

- | | |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| 45.40 (a) | } as defined above for Single Honours |
| 45.41 (b) | |
| 45.42 (c) | |
| 45.43 (d) | |

Oral examination: as for Single Honours.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

RUSSIAN I

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

43.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Recommended books: Semeonoff, *A New Russian Grammar* (Dent); Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.); Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); Boyanus, *Russian Pronunciation* (Lund Humphries) (1965).

43.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation and comment.

Selected Russian texts from Pushkin, Gogol, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, and others (cyclostyled).

(ii) Selected works of Russian literature.

These include (a) the prescribed texts (see above), (b) Obolensky (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse*, and (c) selected prose and poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) Aspects of Russian life and thought.

43.12 (c) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

RUSSIAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

43.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Recommended books: Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.); Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); Boyanus, *Russian Pronunciation* (Lund Humphries) 1965.

43.21 (b) (i) History of the Russian language, with special reference to Old Church Slavonic language and literature and to selected works for translation and comment.

Prescribed texts: Horace G. Lunt, *Old Church Slavonic Grammar*, Mouton & Co. 'S-Gravenhage; Matthews, *Russian Historical Grammar* (Lond. U.P.).

Recommended books: Nandris, *Handbook of Old Church Slavonic, Part I, Grammar* (Lond. U.P.); Auty, *Handbook of Old Church Slavonic, Part II, Texts and Glossary* (Lond. U.P.).

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation (see below).

43.22 (c) Selected works of Russian literature with special reference to Turgenev, Tolstoy, Chekhov and Gorky.

At least one question shall be answered in Russian.

Prescribed texts: Turgenev, *Ottsy i deti*; Tolstoy, *Anna Karenina*; Chekhov, *Vishnevyy sad*, *Palata No. 6*; Gorky, *Dvadtsat' shest' i odna*.

43.23 (d) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

Detailed reading lists in literature, Old Church Slavonic, linguistics, and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

PRELIMINARY RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for students who intend to present Russian I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Fennell, *Penguin Russian Course*; Green and Ward, *Graded Russian Reader I* (Oliver & Boyd).

SCIENCE RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (See Degree Regulations for MSc).

Prescribed texts: Ward, *Russian for Scientists* (Lond. U.P.); Faden, *Elementary Russian Science Reader* (Methuen).

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. The Diploma in Education shall be granted to any candidate who:

(i) Is a graduate of a University in New Zealand or is admitted to the status of a graduate and has kept terms and passed the University examination in Education I as defined for BA,

or has matriculated and kept terms and passed the University examinations in five units including Education I,

or is the holder of an approved University diploma and has kept terms and passed the University examinations in Education I. (Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music, and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.)

(ii) Has kept terms and passed the University examinations in the subject Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance, and three other subjects selected from those listed in Regulation 3 hereof, except that a candidate who has passed the University examinations in the subject Education II shall substitute one of the other papers for Paper 14.22.

(iii) Has complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

(iv) Has presented a certificate from the Professor of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic provided that in very exceptional circumstances an additional paper may be substituted for the original investigation.

The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Registrar as follows:

(a) by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Professor of Education;

(b) within three years of the year in which the requirements of Clause (ii) of this regulation were completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed those requirements prior to the end of 1963;

(c) any candidate who completed those requirements prior to the end of 1963 must submit the results of the investigation before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(v) Has presented to the Professor of Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years of full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

2. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with five units which do not include Education I, may present himself for examination in Education I in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 3.

3. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:
Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance as for Education II, 14.22

Principles of Curriculum Construction 15.10

History of Educational Practice 15.11

Research in School Subjects: A. Language Arts 15.12

Research in School Subjects: B. Science and Arithmetic 15.13

Studies in Secondary Education 15.14

The Psychology of Adolescence 15.15

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance (one paper).

As for Education II, paper 14.22. The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Thorndike and E. Hagen, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education* (2nd edition, Wiley, 1961) OR G. S. Adams, *Measurement and Evaluation in Education, Psychology and Guidance* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964).

A candidate for this subject must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work.

Principles of Curriculum Construction (one paper) 15.10.

A study of the principles of curriculum construction from historical, psychological, sociological, and philosophical sources, and their application to the curriculum in New Zealand schools.

Prescribed text: Hilda Taba, *Curriculum Development Theory and Practice* (Harcourt, Brace and World Inc., 1962).

History of Educational Practice (one paper) 15.11.

Prescribed text: Luella Cole, *A History of Education* (Rinehart, 1959).

Research in School Subjects: A. Language Arts (one paper) 15.12.

The findings of research in the psychology and pedagogy of the language arts subjects with particular reference to the primary school curriculum.

Prescribed text: Henry P. Smith and E. V. Dechant, *Psychology in Teaching Reading* (Prentice-Hall, 1961); P. C. Burns and A. L. Lowe, *The Language Arts in Childhood Education* (Rand McNally, 1966).

Research in School Subjects: B. Science and Arithmetic (one paper) 15.13.

The findings of research in the psychology and pedagogy of science and arithmetic with particular reference to the primary school curriculum.

Prescribed text: K. Lovell, *The Growth of Basic Mathematical and Scientific Concepts in Children* (Univ. of London Press, 1961).

Studies in Secondary Education (one paper) 15.14.

An analysis of the problems presented by universal secondary education.

Prescribed texts: P. E. Vernon (Ed.), *Secondary School Selection* (Methuen, 1957); R. F. de Haan and R. J. Havighurst, *Educating Gifted Children* (2nd ed. Univ. Chicago Press, 1961); G. Orville Johnson, *Education for the Slow Learners* (Prentice-Hall, 1963).

The Psychology of Adolescence (one paper) 15.15.

Selected aspects of the psychology of adolescence with particular reference to physical, emotional, social, intellectual and moral development.

Prescribed texts: Luella Cole, *Psychology of Adolescence* (5th edition, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1959); J. H. Seidman, *The Adolescent — A Book of Readings* (2nd edition, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960).

A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write Diploma original investigations.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. The Diploma in Educational Psychology shall be granted to any candidate who has:

(i) Satisfied the requirements for admission to the course as defined in Regulation 2 hereof; *and*

(ii) Pursued a course of full-time study and in-service training for a period of not less than two years as set out in Regulation 3 hereof; *and*

(iii) Kept terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations in the subjects as set out in Regulation 3 (i), and passed the University examinations therein; complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations; *and*

(iv) Satisfied the requirements of the course as prescribed in Regulation 3 (ii).

2. In order to be admitted to the course, a candidate shall:

(i) Have obtained a pass in the papers of the MA degree or an approved equivalent in either Education or Psychology; *and*

(ii) Satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course; *and*

(iii) Enrol for each year of the course in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts:

(i) **Part One (First Year)**

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following subjects:

(1) **Developmental and Educational Psychology** 16.10, 16.11

(2) **The Psychology and Education of Atypical Children** 16.12, 16.13. The candidate, before being granted terms, must have carried out observational visits as prescribed.

(3) **Theory and Practice of Educational Tests, Measurement and Research Design** 16.14. The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of practical work.

(4) **Case Study Techniques and Educational Counselling** 16.15. The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of case work.

Note: Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees, and/or to enrol for the MA thesis.

(ii) Part Two (Second Year)

(1) Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.

(2) The presentation of a written report based on systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic approved by the Professor of Education, and submitted to him not later than 1 November.

(3) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

Note: Candidates should consult the Professor of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

DEPARTMENT OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

The Department of University Extension offers tutorial classes in academic subjects in the city of Auckland and in centres of population throughout the Auckland University district. These classes usually include subjects drawn from the following disciplines.

Anthropology	Geography	Philosophy
Arts	History	Psychology
Commerce	Languages	Religion
Economics	Literature	Sciences
Education	Music	

The Department of University Extension is responsible to the Senate through the Director of University Extension. The full-time teaching staff constitute a Board of Studies. This Board, after seeking the advice of voluntary associations interested in extension education and the approval of academic committees on the appropriateness of the suggested schedule of classes, will issue programmes of study for extension classes or groups.

CERTIFICATE IN CRIMINOLOGICAL STUDIES

This course of study is devised to meet the needs of those concerned to further their education in criminological studies. The course is held over one academic year and requires attendance at four lectures and tutorials weekly.

The subjects comprising the course are as follows. Each subject is examined in a final three-hour paper.

1. Society and Crime
2. The Personality of the Delinquent
3. The Nature and Purpose of Punishment
4. The Prevention of Crime

CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL STUDIES

This is a course of study extending over two years of twenty-seven weeks in each year. The class meets for two hours on Tuesday and Thursday evenings for the first year subjects at a time to be arranged, and on Mondays and Wednesday evenings for the second year subjects.

First year: Psychology and Option A, The economic structure of New Zealand, or Option B, Principles and Methods of Social Work.

Second year: Sociology, three terms: Introduction to Statistics, 1st term; Elements of law, 2nd term; Social Services, 3rd term.

Those interested should communicate with the Director of University Extension.

Conferences, Seminars and Week-end Schools

The University Extension Department will arrange, in association with other departments of the University, lecture courses, conferences or schools or seminars which will allow professional, scientific and technological workers the opportunity to renew and refresh their vocational education.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, being

EITHER (a) the General Course governed by Regulations 3 to 24 inclusive of these Regulations *or*

(b) the Course in Human Biology, governed by Regulations 25-30 inclusive of these Regulations.

2. In these Regulations:

(a) a 'unit' means one year's work in a subject

(b) units are classified in stages by the numerals I, II, and III except where shown otherwise in Regulations 24 and 30

(c) passing in a part, or unit, or subject of a course includes being credited with a pass in that part, or unit, or subject.

GENERAL COURSE

3. The General Course shall consist of eight units from those prescribed in Regulation 25, and shall include

(a) at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit, or a Stage IIIA unit where such a unit exists, provided that for the purpose of this requirement Stage IIIB units and Radio Physics III, respectively shall count as units higher than Stage I but shall not count as Stage III units, and

(b) at least four units chosen from the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, and Zoology, one unit of which shall be either Chemistry or Physics, provided that, in special circumstances, the Senate may vary this requirement as it thinks fit.

4. Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 1 and 3 hereof a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Chemistry) may be admitted by the Senate to the General Course with exemption from Chemistry I and two other unspecified Stage I units. To complete the requirements for the General Course any candidate so admitted shall be required to pass in Physics I, Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB, Chemistry II, and Chemistry IIIA, and one other unit at a level above Stage I.

Note: Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination must apply for admission to the University under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

5. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 18 hereof, a candidate for the General Course shall not enrol for

- (i) Stage II of a subject unless he has passed in at least three Stage I units, of which one shall be Stage I of that subject where that stage exists
- (ii) Stage III, Stage IIIA or Stage IIIB of a subject, unless he has passed in Stage II of that subject where that stage exists, or unless he has passed in Stage I of that subject where that stage exists and Stage II does not *provided that* a candidate shall not enrol in
 - (i) Pure Mathematics II unless he has passed either in Mathematics IA or in Mathematics IB
 - (ii) Physics II unless he has passed in Physics IB.

(b) In subjects where both Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are listed as units for the General Course a candidate shall not enrol in Stage IIIB unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Stage IIIA.

(c) A candidate enrolled in a Stage III unit in which practical work is required shall not in the same year enrol in more than one other Stage III or Stage II unit in which practical work is required. For the purpose of this sub-clause Stage III includes Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB.

6. A candidate shall not enrol in any one year in more than four units of the General Course.

BOTANY

7. A candidate shall not enrol in Botany IIIB unless he has

(a) passed in Chemistry I; and

(b) passed in a Stage II unit other than Botany II.

CELL BIOLOGY

8. A candidate shall not enrol in Cell Biology III unless he has

(a) passed in Chemistry II; and

(b) passed in a Stage II unit other than Chemistry II; and

(c) passed in at least one other unit in Botany or Zoology.

CHEMISTRY

9. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in

(i) Chemistry IIIA unless he has passed in six units of the General Course including Chemistry I and Chemistry II

(ii) Advanced Chemistry unless he has passed in Chemistry IIIA and has passed or enrolled concurrently in Chemistry IIIB.

(b) A candidate shall not be credited with both Advanced Chemistry and Chemistry I.

GEOGRAPHY

10. A candidate shall not enrol in Geography IIIB without the leave of the Head of the Department of Geography.

GEOLOGY

11. A candidate shall not enrol in Geology IIIA unless he has passed in Chemistry I.

**MATHE-
MATICS**

12. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Applied Mathematics III unless he has passed in *either* Pure Mathematics II *or* Engineering Mathematics II

(b) Advanced Mathematics B unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A

(c) Statistical Mathematics II unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Pure Mathematics II

(d) Statistical Mathematics III unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Pure Mathematics III.

13. (a) A candidate shall not be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB, or with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I.

(b) For the purpose of this Regulation Mathematics IA shall be deemed to include Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in force in 1966.

(c) A candidate who has failed to pass in Mathematics IB may be credited with a pass in Mathematics IA if the examiner certifies that the candidate has attained a sufficient standard in the Pure Mathematical section of the Examination.

14. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in Advanced Mathematics A unless he has obtained the leave of the Head of the Department of Mathematics, and unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III *provided that* a candidate who has passed in Ancillary Mathematics may with the leave of the Head of the Department of Mathematics enrol in Advanced Mathematics A if he (i) has obtained or enrolled concurrently for a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure

Mathematics III and (ii) *either* has passed or enrolled concurrently in Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III *or* has obtained or enrolled concurrently for a Certificate of Proficiency in Applied Mathematics III.

(b) A candidate who has passed in Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB shall not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A.

15. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in Ancillary Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.

(b) A candidate shall not be credited with both Ancillary Mathematics and Pure Mathematics III. A candidate who has passed in Ancillary Mathematics may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III by passing in the paper or papers of Pure Mathematics III in which he has not passed for Ancillary Mathematics.

(c) A candidate shall be entitled to be credited with both Ancillary Mathematics and Applied Mathematics III if he passes at the one examination in six papers chosen with the leave of the Head of the Department of Mathematics from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III; provided however that if he has already been credited with one of the units Ancillary Mathematics or Applied Mathematics III he shall be entitled to be credited with the other of those units if he passes at the one examination in three papers chosen as above-mentioned in which he has not passed for Ancillary Mathematics or Applied Mathematics III.

(d) Except as provided in Paragraph (c) of this Regulation, a candidate shall not be credited with both Ancillary Mathematics and Applied Mathematics III. A candidate who has passed in Ancillary Mathematics may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Applied Mathematics III and for this purpose shall

be exempted from passing in the paper or papers of Applied Mathematics III in which he has passed for Ancillary Mathematics.

PHYSICS

16. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Physics II unless he has passed in either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB

(b) Physics IIIA unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II

(c) Radio Physics III unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Physics IIIA.

ZOOLOGY

17. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Zoology II unless he has passed in Chemistry I or Physics IA or Physics IB

(b) Zoology IIIB unless he has passed in a Stage II unit other than Zoology II.

18. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5 hereof

(a) a candidate may with the leave of the Senate enrol for Chemistry II without having passed in Chemistry I, Physics II without having passed in Physics IB, and Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Mathematics IA or IB: provided that

(i) if he passes in any such Stage II unit having enrolled in it under this Regulation, he shall not be credited also with a Stage I unit of the same subject

(ii) if the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass in (as the case may be) Chemistry I, Physics IB, or Mathematics IA, the candidate shall be credited with Chemistry I, Physics IB, or Mathematics IA

(b) A candidate who has passed in Mathematics IB or in Statistical Mathematics II may with the leave of the Senate enrol in Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I: provided that if having so enrolled he passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall not also be credited with Applied Mathematics I.

19. (a) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may, subject otherwise to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be credited with such unit or units for the General Course.

(b) A candidate who has passed in Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be exempted from Pure Mathematics II for the General Course.

(c) A candidate who has passed in Pure Mathematics II for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed Mathematics IA or IB and who qualifies for the exemption referred to in sub-clause (b) of this Regulation shall be exempted from Mathematics IA in lieu of Pure Mathematics II.

20. A candidate who has passed in Psychology IA or IB and Psychology II for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or in any of those units and has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department of Psychology directs, may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be exempted from the corresponding unit or units in Psychology for the General Course.

21. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the General Course in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

22. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

23. A candidate in any unit of the subjects Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Psychology, and Zoology, shall be required to do and pass in such practical work as the Head of the Department may prescribe (as well as to pass the written examinations) *provided that* the candidate's mark in the practical work may with the leave of the Senate be carried forward to a subsequent year.

24. The subjects and units prescribed for examination for the General Course with the prescription numbers relative to each are the following:

Subjects *Units and Prescription Numbers*

Botany

BOTANY I 6.10, 6.11
 BOTANY II 6.20, 6.21
 BOTANY IIIA 6.30, 6.31
 BOTANY IIIB 6.35, 6.36

Cell Biology

*CELL BIOLOGY III 40.30, 40.31

Chemistry

CHEMISTRY I 8.10, 8.11
 CHEMISTRY II 8.20, 8.21
 CHEMISTRY IIIA 8.30, 8.31
 CHEMISTRY IIIB 8.32, 8.33
 ADVANCED CHEMISTRY 8.34, 8.35

Geography

GEOGRAPHY I 20.10, 20.11
 GEOGRAPHY II 20.20, 20.21
 GEOGRAPHY IIIA 20.30 and one of 20.31,
 20.32, 20.33, 20.34, 20.35
 GEOGRAPHY IIIB 20.36, 20.37

Geology

GEOLOGY I 21.10, 21.11
 GEOLOGY II 21.20, 21.21
 GEOLOGY IIIA 21.30 and one of 21.31, 21.32,
 21.33, 21.34
 GEOLOGY IIIB two of 21.31, 21.32, 21.33,
 21.34 not taken for Geology IIIA

Mathematics

MATHEMATICS IA 26.10, 26.11
 MATHEMATICS IB 26.12, 26.13

	PURE MATHEMATICS II	26.20, 26.21
	PURE MATHEMATICS III	26.30, 26.31, 26.32
	ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A	A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics
	ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B	A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics
	ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS	A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department of three from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, and Advanced Mathematics A
Applied Mathematics	APPLIED MATHEMATICS I	27.10, 27.11
	APPLIED MATHEMATICS III	A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department of three from 27.30 to 27.34
	ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS	A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department of three from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III and Advanced Mathematics A
	STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS II	27.25, 27.26
	*STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III	A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department of three from 27.35 to 27.38
Physics	PHYSICS IA	31.10, 31.11
	PHYSICS IB	31.12, 31.13
	PHYSICS II	31.20, 31.21
	PHYSICS IIIA	31.30, 31.31
	PHYSICS IIIB	31.34, 31.35
Psychology	PSYCHOLOGY I	33.10, 33.11
	PSYCHOLOGY II	33.20, 33.21
	PSYCHOLOGY IIIA	33.30, 33.31, 33.32
	PSYCHOLOGY IIIB	33.35, 33.36, 33.37

**Radio
Physics**

RADIO PHYSICS III 31.37, 31.38

Zoology

ZOOLOGY I 38.10, 38.11
 ZOOLOGY II 38.20, 38.21
 ZOOLOGY IIIA 38.30, 38.31
 ZOOLOGY IIIB 38.32, 38.33

Note: (i) Starred units (*) will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

(ii) The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the Calendar.

*COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY***ADMISSION**

25. (a) Admission to the Course in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 August or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

26. The Course in Human Biology shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the course.

27. Except as provided in Regulation 25 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in any unit or subject of Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in any unit or subject of Part III until he has passed Part II.

28. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the course as may be required.

29. The subjects and units prescribed for examination for the Course in Human Biology with the prescription numbers relative to each are the following:

Subjects, Units, and Prescription Numbers

PART I	BIOLOGY	60.10, 60.11, 60.12
	PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY	60.20, 60.21, 60.22
	BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE I	60.30
PART II	*GENERAL BIOLOGY	61.10
	*MAMMALIAN FORM AND FUNCTION	61.20, 61.21, 61.22
	*BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY	61.30, 61.31
	*BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE II	61.40
PART III	*BODY FUNCTION AND CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY	62.10, 62.11, 62.12
	*REGIONAL ANATOMY	62.20
	*GENERAL PATHOLOGY	62.30
	*BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE III	62.40, 62.41

30. With the leave of the Senate a candidate not proceeding to a degree in medicine may in Part III substitute one advanced unit in a biological subject prescribed for the General Course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science for such portion of the work above prescribed as the Senate may deem to be equivalent to that work.

Note: (i) Starred units (*) will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

(ii) The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the Calendar.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the MSc degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the BSc degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. A pass in the Foreign Language Reading Examination is also required as part of the BSc(Hons) Degree. The regulations concerning this Examination are contained in the Degree Regulations for MSc and BSc(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

BSc(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:

Botany
Cell Biology
Geology
Physics
Zoology

2. In each Honours School a candidate's course for the Degree shall comprise:—

(a) such pre-requisites, being units prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and

(b) such Honours Parts (being Parts II, III and IV, Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and

(c) such subsidiary subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 15:

provided that

- (i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of pre-requisite units shall be not fewer than three in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the first year after matriculation and not fewer than six in a case of entry at the end of the second such year;
- (ii) in the case of any pre-requisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having

passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

- (iii) a candidate shall be required to pass or be credited with a pass in all pre-requisite subjects before he is admitted to the Honours School.

3. Except where otherwise provided in Regulation 15, and except in the case of any subject in which no practical work is required or prescribed, each unit or course of study prescribed for the Degree shall include examinations comprising written papers and practical work in both of which a candidate shall be required to pass.

4. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance:

- (i) in the Entrance Scholarships Examination, if the Honours School to which the candidate seeks admission includes a special course at first year level, or
- (ii) in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the units required as pre-requisites to that Honours School.

**WITH-
DRAWAL
AND EXCLU-
SION FROM
COURSE**

5. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

6. (a) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of his Honours course so that his performance in all the units comprising this part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a unit or units of that Part and per-

mitted in a subsequent year to present the unit or units not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Part. The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the units so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

(b) In this regulation 'unit' includes any course prescribed for an Honours Part.

7. Except where the Senate otherwise permits, a candidate shall sit his final examinations within four years of his matriculation.

8. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School; but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

9. The Senate may permit a candidate to take an examination in an Honours unit before entry into an Honours School. If the candidate fails to pass that examination he may be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

**CLASSES OF
HONOURS**

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his course.

11. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with units towards that Degree or be

credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

**TRANSFER TO
BSc(Hons)**

12. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such units or subjects as the Senate shall determine.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMINA-
TION**

13. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours Subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

14. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 13. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 (b) (ii) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**REQUIRE-
MENTS OF
HONOURS
SCHOOLS**

15. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 2, the Honours courses with subject and units of examination are as follows:

BOTANY

Admission to the Honours School in Botany shall be at the end of the first year after matriculation provided that admission may be permitted at the end of the second year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his first year after matriculation:

Botany I,
Chemistry I,

and one other of the following units:—

Geology I, Mathematics IA or IB (or Pure Mathematics II), Physics IA or IB, Zoology I.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation:

Six units including Botany II, Chemistry I, and one other Stage II unit in the following subjects:—

Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, together with such part (if any) of the course for Botany Honours Part II as the Head of the Department may require.

Botany Honours Part II (Six Papers, together with practical work)

The course shall be that prescribed for Botany II for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (papers 6.20, 6.21) together with (i) a special additional course in Botany (paper 6.22) (ii) Chemistry for Biology II (paper 8.28) (iii) either an approved unit prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science or two special courses from those listed below, and (iv) such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

Botany Honours Part III (Five Papers, together with practical work)

The course shall be that prescribed for Botany IIIA for the degree of Bachelor of Science (papers 6.30, 6.31) together with (i) a special additional course in Botany (paper 6.32) (ii) either an approved unit for the degree of Bachelor of Science or two approved special courses, and (iii) such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

Special Courses for Botany II and III

Animal Ecology and Physiology	38.25
Biometry	27.20
Paleontology and Historical Geology	21.25
Physical Geography	20.20
*Chemistry for Biology III	8.38

*Botany Honours Part III only.

NOTE: The choice of subjects permitted will depend upon the botanical discipline in which the student intends to specialise.

Botany Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and dissertation).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Botany and shall investigate one or more approved topics. The examination shall consist of three papers (6.45, 6.46, 6.47) and a report or reports embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The report or reports shall be submitted by the beginning of the third term.

NOTE: The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

**CELL
BIOLOGY**

Admission to the Honours School in Cell Biology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, except that in exceptional cases admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Prerequisites

Chemistry II, or Chemistry for Biology II, and four other units (including a second Stage II unit) chosen from Botany I, Botany II, Physics I, Physics II, Zoology I, Zoology II, Biochemistry II, and either Mathematics IA, Mathematics IB, Pure Mathematics II or any other unit approved by the Head of the Department.

**Cell Biology Honours Part III* (Five papers, together with practical work).

The course shall be that prescribed for Cell Biology III considered in greater detail (four papers, 40.35, 40.36, 40.37, 40.38) and practical work together with Chemistry for Biology III (one paper, 8.38).

Cell Biology Honours Part IV (Four papers, together with practical work and a research report).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Cell Biology, and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic. The examination shall consist of four papers (40.45, 40.46, 40.47, 40.48) and a research report embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The research report shall be delivered to the Registrar on the first Monday of the third term.

NOTE: The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Italian, Russian, or other language approved by the Senate. This examination should be taken as early as possible.

*This course will not be offered in 1968.

GEOLOGY

Admission to the Honours School in Geology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, provided that in exceptional circumstances admission may be permitted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Geology I and II,

Chemistry I,

and three other units including at least two in the following subjects:—

Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology.

Geology Honours Part III (Five papers, together with practical work).

The courses shall be those prescribed for Geology IIIA and Geology IIIB and the examination shall con-

sist of *five* papers (21.30-21.34 inclusive) together with such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

In special cases with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, papers in advanced units of other subjects may be substituted for one or two (but not more) of the above papers.

Geology Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and thesis).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examination shall consist of three papers (21.45, 21.46, 21.47) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second term.

*NOTE: Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

PHYSICS

Admission to the Honours School in Physics shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation provided that in exceptional circumstances admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Physics IB,

Physics II,

Mathematics IA or IB (or Pure Mathematics II),

Pure Mathematics II (or Pure Mathematics III),

and two other Stage I units including at least one from Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Zoology.

Physics Honours Part III (Five or Six papers, together with practical work).

An approved selection of courses from those prescribed for Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Radio Physics III, Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, Advanced Mathematics A or B, Chemistry II or IIIA and from such other courses as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.

Physics Honours Part IV (Four or Five papers, together with practical work and an experimental or theoretical project).

An approved selection of courses from those prescribed for the degree of Master of Science in Physics, or in Mathematics, and from such other courses as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics; together with an approved experimental or theoretical project. The Foreign Language Reading Requirement shall be completed before the sitting of Honours Part IV.

NOTE: It is expected that two main course selections will be approved, corresponding to the present Radio Physics and Nuclear Physics courses, with approved variations in subsidiary subjects.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be German or Russian or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

ZOOLOGY

Admission to the Honours School in Zoology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, provided that in exceptional cases admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites.

Zoology I and II,
Chemistry I,
two other units from:—

Mathematics IA or IB (or Pure Mathematics II),
Physics IA or IB, Botany I, Geology I, and a further unit at Stage II or III.

Zoology Honours Part III (Four papers, together with practical work) will consist of Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Papers 38.30, 38.31, 38.32, 38.33).

Zoology Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and a short dissertation).

(a) A course based on the prescriptions for Zoology II, Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB for the degree of Bachelor of Science requiring a broad knowledge of modern Zoology with particular reference to contemporary growth, philosophy and aims. (Two papers 38.45, 38.46).

(b) A special course in one of the following fields: Marine Biology, Entomology and Insect Ecology, Limnology, Vertebrate Biology, Experimental Zoology, or, with the special permission of the Head of Department, some other field: (one paper 38.47).

(c) The dissertation, which shall be given credit equal to that of two papers, shall be upon a topic approved before the end of the preceding year by the Head of the Department and a supervisor appointed by him. The dissertation shall be delivered to the Registrar on or before 1 November or such later date as the Head of the Department may permit.

NOTE: The dissertation must be compact in scope and disclose clear evidence of the power to carry out good independent practical work, and to present the results effectively.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by the Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

MSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before enrolment:

(a) have qualified for admission *either* to the Degree of Bachelor of Science *or* to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), and

(b) have passed the subject he offers, *either* in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including Stage IIIB if listed as a subject for that Degree) *or* in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), and

(c) fulfilled any prerequisites applicable to the subject;

Provided that a candidate may offer: Physics, if he has passed Radio Physics III in place of Physics IIIB; Botany, if he has passed Cell Biology III *or* Chemistry IIIA *or* Zoology IIIA in place of Botany IIIB; Zoology, if he has passed Cell Biology III in place of Zoology IIIB; Geography, if in place of Geography IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate; Geology, if in place of Geology IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall, if the Senate so requires, follow a two year course of part-time study, of such content as the Senate may prescribe for him.

3. (a) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the sub-

ject he offers to pass the prescribed examinations and to submit a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 11 of these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to submit a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 11 of these Regulations, in such one of the subjects Botany, Geology, Physics, or Zoology as he offers. Provided that a candidate who has done work for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the course for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part of the course were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 10 (b) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

4. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any), or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.

(f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year (i) after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree or (ii) after the year of the completion of the candidate's course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); as the case may require: provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. A candidate shall not offer a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

6. A candidate shall not offer Mathematics unless he has before enrolment passed or obtained a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III and in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.

7. A candidate shall not offer Physics unless he has before enrolment obtained terms in Ancillary Mathematics or done such other work as the Senate may deem equivalent.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMINATION**

8. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the subject which the candidate is offering for this Degree.

9. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of the Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 8. Application shall be made to the Registrar in writing, and if granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 (b) (ii) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

HONOURS

10. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that subject.

(d) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (e) of this Regulation.

(e) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of 1 March following his passing the final subject or subjects of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

11. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for the Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

BOTANY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 6.40, 6.41, 6.42.

CELL BIOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 40.40, 40.41, 40.42.

CHEMISTRY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 8.40, 8.41, 8.42, 8.43.

GEOGRAPHY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Paper 20.40 and three papers from 20.41 to 20.52.

GEOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 21.40, 21.41, 21.42.

MATHEMATICS (Six or seven papers): A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of six or seven from papers 26.40 to 26.59 inclusive. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers.

PHYSICS (Three or four papers, and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 31.40, 31.41, 31.42, 31.43.

PSYCHOLOGY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 33.40 to 33.48.

ZOOLOGY (Two or three papers, and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 38.40, 38.41, 38.42.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1968.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

Regulations for this degree are printed elsewhere in the Calendar.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

DSc

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate, and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

BOTANY I

(Two papers and practical work)

6.10 (a), 6.11 (b) The general structure and function of the plant cell; the general course of the evolution of structure, function and reproduction of plants, including detailed treatment of examples representing the whole range of the Plant Kingdom, together with the general morphology and histology of the Angiosperms; the characteristics of selected angiosperm families, with reference to their position in some recognized scheme of classification, and with special reference to their New Zealand representatives; the elements of plant physiology, plant ecology and genetics.

Practical: Two two-hour laboratories per week.

Prescribed texts: Alexopoulos & Bold, *Algae and Fungi* (Wiley); Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants* (Wiley); Bold, *The Plant Kingdom* (Prentice-Hall); Levine, R. P., *Genetics* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston); Savage, J. M., *Evolution* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston); Chapman and Brown, *Physiology for First-Year Students* (Auckland University); Millener, Chapman, Sege-din, *A classification of Plants* (Auckland University).

Recommended books: Swanson, C. P., *The Cell* (Prentice-Hall); Steward, F. C., *Plants at Work* (Addison-Wesley); *Thomas, M., Ranson, G. I. & Richardson, J. A., *Plant Physiology* (Churchill); Odum, *Ecology* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston).

*For students who intend to advance in Botany.

Considerable attention is given to the indigenous flora and, wherever practicable, material from that source is used for laboratory work.

Excursions for the study of plants and plant communities in the field are held at intervals.

The Museum contains a collection of dried and preserved specimens and a large teaching herbarium. In the University grounds will be found a collection of indigenous plants of New Zealand.

BOTANY II

(Two papers and practical work)

6.20 (a), 6.21 (b) These papers will contain questions from the following sections I and II.

Section I

This comprises essentially either the lower or the higher plants taken in alternate years. In 1968 the lower plants will be taught.

Lower Plants: A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the plant kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Algae, Bryophytes, and Vascular Cryptogams and using a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany.

Recommended books: Alexopoulos, *Introductory Mycology* (Wiley) (available in cloth, 2nd Ed. 1962); Chapman, *The Algae* (McMillan); Sporne, *Pteridophytes* (Hutchinson); Smith, *Cryptogamic Botany*, Vols. I & II (Paperback edition McMillan).

Higher Plants: A more extensive and detailed knowledge of classification in the Plant Kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Gymnosperms and Angiosperms, with special reference in classification to orders and families prominent in New Zealand and with a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I; Principles of Plant Ecology, Palynology, Biogeography, including the origin of the New Zealand flora; more detailed ecological study of selected New Zealand vegetation types.

Recommended books: Sporne, *Morphology of Gymnosperms* (Hutchinson); Heslop-Harrison, *Flowering Plant Taxonomy* (Heinemann); Greig-Smith, *Quantitative Plant Ecology*, 2nd. Ed; Kershaw, *Quantitative and Dynamic Ecology* (Edward Arnold).

Section II

A study of Biochemistry; a more extensive course in Genetics; a more extensive study of examples from Micro-organisms, Fungi and Algae illustrating structure, function, reproduction, and classification; fundamentals of Plant Ecology.

Prescribed text: Beevers, *Respiratory Metabolism in Plants* (Harper Row).

Recommended texts: Alexopoulos, C. J., *Introductory Mycology*, 2nd Ed.; Thomas, Ranson & Richardson, *Plant Physiology* (Churchill); Swanson, Merz & Young, *Cytogenetics* (Prentice-Hall).

(Field work will include several day trips. Attendance will be obligatory.)

Laboratory work: Two practical periods of three hours each per week.

BOTANY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

6.30 (a), 6.31 (b) These papers will contain questions from the following sections I and II.

Section I

This comprises either the lower plants or the higher plants, whichever has not previously been taken.

In 1968 the lower plants will be taught.

Section II

Further studies in Plant Biochemistry and Plant Physiology; Plant Pathology; Fungal Genetics; Experimental Morphology.

Recommended books: Thomas, Ranson & Richardson, *Plant Physiology* (Churchill); Hillman, *The Physiology of Flowering* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston); Bonner & Vamer, *Plant Biochemistry* (Academic Press); Davies, D. D., *Intermediary Metabolism in Plants* (Cambridge Univ. Press); Siström, *Microbial Life* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston); Fincham & Day, *Fungal Genetics* (Blackwell); Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants* (Wiley); Horsfall & Dimond, *Plant Pathology* (Academic Press); Butler & Jones, *Plant Pathology* (Macmillan); Baker & Snyder, *Ecology of Soil-Borne Plant Pathogens* (Univ. Calif. Press).

(Field work will include several day trips. Attendance will be obligatory.)

Laboratory work: Two or three practical periods amounting in all to not more than eight hours per week.

BOTANY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

6.35. (a), 6.36 (b) Discussion of morphology and evolutionary significance and other philosophical problems as exemplified by the algae and land plants (living and extinct); the application of ecological principles to a study of the chief types and relationships of the indigenous vegetation of New Zealand; more advanced work in plant physiology requiring a deeper knowledge of chemistry and physics; Molecular Biology; evolution and biosystematics of New Zealand plant species; advanced plant pathology; marine and freshwater algae ecology.

(The nature of the course demands a certain amount of field work which may be done during day trips or which may involve attendance for a longer period at a field locality in one of the vacations.)

Practical: A minimum attendance of 6 hours per week, but, in practice, considerably more will be expected. A course of reading will be prescribed.

BOTANY FOR BSc(Hons)

BOTANY HONOURS PART II

(Three papers and practical work)

6.20 (a), 6.21 (b) These papers will contain questions based on Sections I and II of the Botany II course as set out on pages 258-9.

6.22 (c) Theory and practice of specialised aspects of Botany, including, in particular, those in the fields of Plant Physiology, Plant Pathology, Microscopy, Laboratory Culture of Plants.

Candidates will be required to sit a six hour combined theory and practical examination for this paper.

(Field work will include several day trips or a vacation course. Attendance will be obligatory.)

Laboratory work: Three practical periods of three hours each per week.

BOTANY HONOURS PART III

(Three papers and practical work)

6.30 (a), 6.31 (b) These papers will contain questions based on Sections I and II of the Botany IIIA course as set out on page 346.

6.32 (c) Discussion of morphology and evolutionary significance and other philosophical problems as exemplified by the algae and land plants (living and extinct); the application of ecological principles to a study of the chief types and relationships of the indigenous vegetation of New Zealand; Molecular Biology; Evolution of the New Zealand flora.

(The nature of the course demands a certain amount of field work which may be done during day trips or which may involve attendance for a larger period at a field locality in one of the vacations.)

Laboratory work: A minimum attendance of nine hours per week, but, in practice, more will be expected.

BOTANY HONOURS PART IV

(Three papers and practical work)

6.45 (a), 6.46 (b), 6.47 (c) More advanced work in the Algae, in Plant Pathology, in Plant Physiology (requiring a deeper knowledge of Chemistry and Physics), in Economic Botany and certain other topics, selected for study each year from the fields of Ecology, Physiology, Pathology, Experimental Morphology and Genetics.

Laboratory work: The student will be expected to spend the whole of his time in the Department and to carry out such investigations as may be assigned to him. Written reports will be required by the beginning of the third term.

SPECIAL COURSES FOR BOTANY HONOURS II AND III

Each course will consist of one paper plus practical work (where applicable).

38.25 Animal ecology and physiology as set out in sections II of Zoology II and Zoology III respectively for the Degree of BSc.

27.20 Biometry. Preliminary statistics plus further work on applied biological statistics.

21.25 Paleontology and Historical Geology. Sections (ii) of Geology 21.20 and 21.30 for the Degree of BSc.

20.20 Physical Geography. As for Paper 20.20 of Geography II for the Degree of BSc.

8.28 Chemistry for Biology II — Pre-requisite Chemistry I.

Aspects of physical, theoretical, inorganic, organic and radio chemistry with emphasis on biological applications.

8.38 Chemistry for Biology III:

- (i) Organic Chemistry as prescribed for Chemistry IIIA,
- (ii) Radio Chemistry as prescribed for Chemistry IIIB.

BOTANY FOR MSc

(Three papers and a Thesis)

6.40 (a), 6.41 (b), 6.42 (c) Students reading for MSc are required to have a deeper knowledge of Botany than for BSc.

The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work, and a large part of the student's time should be given to this.

Prerequisites:

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of MSc. The prescribed language is German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of Department.

DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY

CELL BIOLOGY III

Prerequisites: Chemistry II, one other Stage II unit and at least one unit in Botany or Zoology.

(Two papers)

40.30 (a) Methods used in the study of cell ultrastructure with special reference to Electron microscopy. The fine structure of representative microbial, plant and animal cells. The structure function and biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. The genetic code. Genetic regulatory mechanisms.

40.31 (b) The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid micro-organisms. The units of mutation, function and recombination.

Recommended books: Luria, S. E., and Darnell, J. E., *General Virology*, 1967 (Wiley); Mahler, H. R., and Cordes, E. H., *Biological Chemistry*, 1966 (Harper and Row); de Robertis, E. D. P., Nowinski, W. W. and Salz, F. A., *Cell Biology*, 4th Ed. 1965 (Saunders); Watson, J. D., *Molecular Biology of the gene*, 1965 (Benjamin); Hayes, W. A., *The Molecular biology of bacteria and their viruses*, 2nd Ed. 1965 (Blackwells).

Note: It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library.

Entry from Cell Biology III to Part IV of Honours School for BSc(Hons): In exceptional circumstances entry to the Part IV of the Cell Biology Honours School may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of the Department and will involve such additional course work as deemed necessary.

CELL BIOLOGY FOR BSc(Hons)

CELL BIOLOGY HONOURS PART III

(Five papers and practical work)

40.35 (a) Methods used in the study of cell ultrastructure with special reference to Electron microscopy. The fine structure of representative microbial, plant and animal cells.

40.36 (b) The structure, function and biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. The genetic code. Theories of genetic regulatory mechanisms.

40.37 (c) The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells.

40.38 (d) The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid micro-organisms.

Recommended books: Luria, S. E., and Darnell, J. E., *General Virology*, 1967 (Wiley); Mahler, H. R., and Cordes, E. H., *Biological Chemistry*, 1966 (Harper and Row); de Robertis, E. D. P., Nowinski, W. W., and Salz, F. A., *Cell Biology*, 4th Ed. 1965 (Saunders); Watson, J. D., *Molecular Biology of the gene*, 1965 (Benjamin); Hayes, W. A., *The molecular biology of bacteria and their viruses*, 2nd Ed. 1965 (Blackwells).

Note: It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library.

8.38 (e) as prescribed for Chemistry for Biology III (see page 263).

CELL BIOLOGY HONOURS PART IV

(Four papers, together with practical work and a research report)

40.45 (a), 40.46 (b), 40.47 (c), 40.48 (d) The material for Cell Biology Part III considered in greater depth, with special reference to selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Microbial and Molecular Genetics and Molecular Biology.

Texts: To be prescribed.

CELL BIOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

40.40 (a), 40.41 (b), 40.42 (c). The general study of micro-organisms at an advanced level, with more detailed study of certain special branches of the subject.

Students from the University of Auckland will be required to have taken the following subjects in the Bachelor's degree: Botany IIIA and IIIB; OR Botany IIIA and Genetics III; OR Chemistry IIIA and IIIB together with at least one unit of Botany or Zoology; OR Zoology IIIA and IIIB together with Chemistry I; OR Zoology IIIA and Genetics III together with Chemistry I; OR Botany IIIA and Chemistry IIIA; OR Zoology IIIA and Chemistry IIIA.

Note: From 1970 Cell Biology III will be the required subject in the Bachelor's degree.

Students from other universities or colleges must have taken one of these subjects or another suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Microbiology III, or Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this. The topic of research for the thesis can be in general microbiology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, or in molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Prerequisites: Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Italian, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

RESEARCH IN CELL BIOLOGY

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, immunology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

CHEMISTRY I

(Two papers and practical work)

8.10 (a), 8.11 (b) General chemistry.

Students will attend four lectures a week. Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry II are strongly advised to include Mathematics IA or IB in their course concurrently with Chemistry I. Students intending to proceed to Chemistry III should also include Physics IA or IB in their course.

Prescribed texts: Mahan, *University Chemistry* (Addison-Wesley); Aylward and Findlay, *Chemical Data Book*, 2nd Ed. (Wiley). Various other text-books may be recommended during lectures, but students are not advised to purchase these beforehand. These may include Grundon and Henbest, *Organic Chemistry* (Oldbourne); Roberts and Caserio, *Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin); Latimer and Hildebrand, *Reference Book of Inorganic Chemistry* (Macmillan); Cotton and Wilkinson, *Inorganic Chemistry* (Inter-science); Butler, *Solubility and pH Calculations* (Addison-Wesley); Pierce and Smith, *General Chemistry Workbook* (Freeman).

Laboratory Manual: The laboratory manual is available from the University Office.

CHEMISTRY II

(Two papers and practical work)

8.20 (a) Analytical, inorganic and quantum chemistry.

8.21 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the

marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Barnard & Chayen, *Modern Methods of Chemical Analysis* (McGraw-Hill); Vogel, *Quantitative Inorganic Analysis*, 3rd ed. (Longmans); Adams & Raynor, *Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley).

Roberts & Caserio, *Modern Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin) (for those advancing to Chemistry IIIB Roberts & Caserio, *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin)); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry*, combined volume (Longmans).

Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Findlay & Kitchener, *Practical Physical Chemistry* (Longmans).

Recommended books: Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Buckingham, *The Laws and Applications of Thermodynamics* (Pergamon); Wolfenden, Richards & Richards, *Numerical Problems in Advanced Physical Chemistry*, 2nd ed. (Oxford).

CHEMISTRY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

8.30 (a) Inorganic and quantum chemistry.

8.31 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Pauson, *Organometallic Chemistry* (Arnold); Adams & Raynor, *Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley).

Roberts & Caserio, *Modern Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry*, combined volume (Longmans).

Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); or Barrow, *Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty & Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Wells, *Structural Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd. ed. (Oxford); Cram & Hammond, *Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student Edit. (McGraw-Hill); Dyer, *Applications of Absorption Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds* (Prentice-Hall).

CHEMISTRY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

8.32 (a) Inorganic, physico-organic, radio- and structural chemistry.

8.33 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, (Interscience); Edwards, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Benjamin); or Lockhart, *Introduction to Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Butterworths); Adams & Raynor, *Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley); Friedlander, Kennedy & Miller, *Nuclear & Radiochemistry* (Wiley).

Roberts & Caserio, *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry*, combined volume (Longmans).

Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans) or Barrow, *Physical Chemistry*, (McGraw-Hill); Banwell, *Fundamentals of Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen); Drago, *Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry* (Reinhold); Stewart, *Investigations of Organic Reactions* (Prentice-Hall).

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY

(Two papers and practical work)

8.34 (a) Inorganic, quantum, radio- and structural chemistry.

8.35 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: To be advised.

CHEMISTRY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select the thesis topic and secure appropriate laboratory facilities. The course is

normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).)

8.40 (a) Inorganic, quantum and structural chemistry.

8.41 (b) Organic chemistry.

8.42 (c) Physical chemistry.

8.43 (d) Advanced topics in chemistry.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Coulson, *Valence*, (Oxford); Murrell, Kettle & Tedder, *Valence Theory* (Wiley); Basolo & Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* (Wiley); Drago, *Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry* (Reinhold).

Roberts & Caserio, *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin).

Barrow, *Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Frost & Pearson, *Kinetics and Mechanism* (Wiley); or Laidler, *Chemical Kinetics*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); van Rysselberghe, *Thermodynamics of Irreversible Processes* (Hermann); Gregg and Ring, *Adsorption, Surface Area and Porosity* (Academic).

Recommended books: Azaroff, *Introduction to Solids* (McGraw-Hill); Langford & Gray, *Ligand Substitution Processes* (Benjamin); Melander, *Isotope Effects on Reaction Rates* (Ronald).

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures in physical, structural, inorganic, and organic chemistry, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is German; classes are arranged by the Department of German.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

For prescriptions see pages 168-74.

Note: The prescriptions for Geography IIIA and IIIB are as prescribed for Geography III and Geography III (Special) respectively for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

GEOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

21.10 (a) Physical Geology. Materials of the lithosphere; weathering of rocks, transportation and deposition of sediments; the role of organisms in geological processes; igneous action; earthquakes; structural geology; geomorphology; metamorphism; deposits of economic importance.

Prescribed texts: Lab. book: Searle, *Practical Course in Mineralogy and Petrography* (available from the Registry); Gilluly, Waters, Woodford, *Principles of Geology* (Freeman); Searle, *City of Volcanoes* (Paul).

21.11 (b) Historical Geology. General principles of stratigraphy; geological chronology; broad outlines of geological history; elementary systematic paleontology and fossils characteristic of the geological periods; a general account of the stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: A. M. Davies (revised by Stubblefield), *An Introduction to Palaeontology* (Murby); F. H. T. Rhodes, *The Evolution of Life* (Pelican); *Geological Map of New Zealand* (without accompanying bulletin), Scale 1:2,000,000 (N.Z. Geological Survey).

Lectures and laboratories: eight hours per week.

Practical: At least two practical classes must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Field Excursions: Each student will be required to attend four field excursions, arranged usually for week-ends.

Note: Students planning to advance to Geology III, are recommended to include one unit of Mathematics, either Pure or Applied in their course.

GEOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

21.20 (a) Geology, Paleontology and Historical Geology.

i. Physical Geology. As defined for Geology I but taken to a higher standard and with more emphasis on sedimen-

tation and structural geology. Study and preparation of geological maps.

Text-book: E. Sherbon Hills, *Outlines of Structural Geology* (Methuen).

ii. Paleontology and Historical Geology. Invertebrate paleontology continued; evolution of certain groups of organisms; Mesozoic and Tertiary stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: Beerbower, *Search for the Past* (Prentice-Hall) or Easton, *Invertebrate Palaeontology* (Harper) or Moore, Lalicker and Fischer, *Invertebrate Fossils* (McGraw-Hill); N.Z. Geological Survey Bulletin No. 66—*The Geological Map of New Zealand*; Kummel, *History of the Earth* (Freeman), or Woodford, *Historical Geology* (Freeman).

21.21 (b) Geology and Mineralogy. Crystallography and mineralogy; the symmetry of the more important crystal classes; the elements of the stereographic projection; the principles and practical applications of optical crystallography; descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

Prescribed texts: Berry and Mason, *Mineralogy* (Freeman) OR Hurlbut, *Dana's Manual of Mineralogy* (Wiley); Heinrich, *Microscopic Identification of Minerals* (McGraw-Hill).

Lectures and laboratories: Nine hours per week.

Practical: Students must attend each week practical classes in Mineralogy, Paleontology, Interpretation of Geological Maps. An attendance of at least six hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Field classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held, probably during the first vacation; other shorter trips may also be held. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of the excursions, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

GEOLOGY IIIA AND GEOLOGY IIIB

The following courses are offered:

21.30 General geology and structural geology

21.31 Stratigraphy, sedimentology and sedimentary petrology

21.32 Igneous and metamorphic petrology

21.33 Paleontology

21.34 Economic and engineering geology; mineragraphy

For Geology IIIA course 21.30 is compulsory. One other course as approved by the Head of Department shall be selected from 21.31, 21.32, 21.33, 21.34. Candidates are expected to have a wider knowledge of the fields of study covered in stages I and II and may be examined thereon.

For Geology IIIB any *two* of the remaining courses may be taken.

Prescribed texts:

21.30 E. Sherbon Hills, *Elements of Structural Geology* (Methuen); Holmes, 1965, *Principles of Physical Geology* New ed. (Nelson).

21.31 Weller, *Stratigraphic Principles and Practice* (Harper); N.Z. Geol. Survey, Bulletin 66, *The Geological Map of N.Z.*; Pettijohn, *Sedimentary Rocks* (2nd Ed.) (Harper).

21.32 Mason, *Principles of Geochemistry*, 3rd ed. (John Wiley) OR Krauskopf, *Introduction to Geochemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Williams, Turner and Gilbert, *Petrography* (Freeman); Turner and Verhoogen, *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology* (2nd ed.) (McGraw-Hill).

21.33 As listed for Stage II 21.20 (ii).

21.34 (recommended book) Bateman, *Economic Mineral Deposits* (John Wiley).

Lectures and Practical work

An attendance of approximately 6 hours per week for each course is necessary for the lectures and practical work involved. The year's practical work will be assessed for each student and the marks entered in the schedule of the University. A pass both in written papers and in the practical course is required.

Field classes will be held through the year (including vacations). Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs of excursions which may take some days and may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

GEOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

Examination: The examination for this degree consists of three written papers, 21.40, 21.41, 21.42, and a thesis. All candidates are advised to undertake work for theses before presenting themselves for written papers, and students who intend to read for this degree should therefore consult the Head of the Department well before the Session commences.

Text-books: Students should consult the staff before buying text-books.

Discussion Classes: These will be arranged at times to suit the convenience of students.

Foreign Language: Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of MSc. Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY

The prescription for this subject appears under School of Engineering courses.

MARINE BIOLOGICAL RESEARCH STATION

The Marine Biological Research Station is situated on the east coast, some sixty miles north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for seven or more workers. Present work is centred on the ecology and physiology of shore and shallow water organisms, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

The Research Station is managed by a committee — Chairman, Professor V. J. Chapman (Botany), Secretary, Associate-Professor R. M. Cassie (Zoology) — but bookings should be made through the Resident Biologist, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D. Leigh (Telephone Leigh 7R).

Research facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc (IIIB), BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

MATHEMATICS IA

(Two papers)

Note: This unit, formerly called Pure Mathematics I, does not include any mechanics.

In 1968 it is hoped to offer two different courses for Mathematics IA. It is intended that one course will be designed for students proposing to advance beyond Stage II in mathematics; this course will give more emphasis to theory. The other course will be designed for students not proposing to advance beyond Stage II in mathematics, and will give more emphasis to techniques. Students should make further enquiries when enrolling.

26.10 (a) Algebra and Trigonometry.

Fundamental operations in algebra; simple series; permutations and combinations; the binomial theorem; properties of polynomials and rational functions; determinants and linear equations.

Fundamental properties of the trigonometrical functions; triangle formulae with applications; summation of certain series.

26.11 (b) Calculus and Geometry.

Derivatives and integrals of elementary functions; applications to graphs and loci, rates of change, stationary values, plane areas, volumes of solids of revolution, mean values, centres of mass.

Properties of lines, circles, conics obtained by co-ordinate methods; fundamental notions in solid geometry.

Prescribed texts: E. A. Maxwell, F. Chong, *Elementary Coordinate Geometry* (O.U.P. 3rd Aust. Edn.); S. L. Loney, *Plane Trigonometry*, Part I (C.U.P.); C. V. Durell and Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vols. I and II (Bell); also one from: W. L. Ferrar, *Higher Algebra* (O.U.P.); E. A. Maxwell, *Advanced Algebra*, Part I, 2nd Edition (C.U.P.); or N. McArthur, A. Keith, *Intermediate Algebra* (Methuen).

MATHEMATICS IB

(Two papers)

Note: This unit overlaps both Mathematics IA (formerly Pure Mathematics I) and Applied Mathematics I, and cannot be taken together with either of these units. Students who have

passed Mathematics IB will have sufficient preparation to advance to Pure Mathematics II. In exceptional circumstances a student who has been credited with Mathematics IB may be admitted to Applied Mathematics III but such a student will normally be required to have attained a standard equivalent to a pass in Applied Mathematics I. A student who fails to pass in the mechanics section of Mathematics IB will be considered for a pass in Mathematics IA.

Most engineering intermediate students will be recommended to take Mathematics IB. In the event of staffing or accommodation difficulties it may be necessary to direct some engineering intermediate students whether to enrol in Mathematics IB or in the combination of Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I.

About 80 lectures will be held in common with Mathematics IA, and about 35 additional lectures will be given on part of the subject matter of Applied Mathematics I.

26.12 (a) Algebra.

Fundamental algebraic operations on real and complex numbers. Properties of polynomials and their zeros. Rational functions. Simple series. Permutations and combinations. Binomial theorem. Linear equations. Introduction to curve sketching.

Mechanics.

Statics of a particle and a rigid body. Dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle, and projectiles.

26.13 (b) Calculus.

Derivatives and integrals of elementary functions (including trigonometrical and exponential functions and their inverses). Applications to geometry and mechanics, etc. (graphs, rates of change, stationary values, areas, volumes, mean values, centres of mass, moments of inertia, etc.)

Geometry.

Properties of lines and conic sections treated by co-ordinate methods. Geometrical interpretation of inequalities. Elementary vector algebra.

Prescribed texts: As for Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I.

PURE MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

26.20 (a) Algebra, geometry and vector analysis.

Complex numbers; theory of equations; determinants; matrices; introduction to abstract algebra. Vector analysis with applications; co-ordinate solid geometry (simple loci, planes, lines, spheres).

26.21 (b) Calculus.

Limits; derivatives; the mean value theorem; integration and applications; exponential, logarithmic and related functions; partial differentiation; simple differential equations. Sequences and series.

Prescribed texts: T. M. Apostol, *Calculus*, Vol. I (Blaisdell International Textbook series — soft cover edition); H. T. H. Piaggio, *Differential Equations* (Bell); R. B. McQuistan, *Scalar & Vector Fields* (Wiley); R. A. Dean, *Elements of Abstract Algebra* (Wiley).

PURE MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

26.30 (a) Algebra and Geometry.

Vector spaces and matrices; algebraic forms; introduction to abstract algebra; quadrics in three dimensions (co-ordinate methods).

26.31 (b) Analysis.

Limits; sequences; series; functions of a real variable; continuity; differentiability; Taylor's Theorem; Riemann integration; functions of several variables.

26.32 (c) Calculus and Differential Equations.

Partial derivatives; multiple integrals; special functions; applications; solutions of ordinary differential equations of special types; complex variable.

Prescribed texts: S. Lang, *Linear Algebra* (Addison-Wesley); R. Cooper, *Functions of Real Variables* (Van Nostrand); E. G. Phillips, *Functions of a Complex Variable* (Oliver & Boyd); D. V. Widder, *Advanced Calculus* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended books: R. Godement, *Cours d'algèbre* (Hermann) OR S. MacLane and G. Birkhoff, *Algebra* (Macmillan); W. Rudin, *Principles of Mathematical Analysis*, latest edition (McGraw-Hill).

Additional text and reference book recommendations may be made in class or on the notice board

Note. Students exempted from Pure Mathematics II on the grounds of having passed Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III may require additional preparation.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A

(Three papers)

Note: Prerequisites for this course are (1) a pass in Pure Mathematics III and (2) a pass or concurrent enrolment in *either* Applied Mathematics III *or* Statistical Mathematics III. Except by special permission of the Head of the Mathematics Department a grade B pass in Pure Mathematics III will be required.

Advanced Mathematics A cannot be credited with either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB towards any University Degree or Diploma.

The student will select three of the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc. A paper which has already been taken for Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III may not be selected again. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

Students may be permitted to take a Certificate of Proficiency in one or two papers of Advanced Mathematics A without presenting this unit or in addition to presenting this unit. This may be taken into account in deciding whether the student should be required to take seven papers for the master's degree. A bursary holder should note that he may claim additional units under his bursary only if he has not failed any units in his course.

Prescribed texts: A selection from those listed under courses for MA, MSc and Honours.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B

(Three papers)

Note: The pre-requisite for this course is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Advanced Mathematics A.

The student will select three of the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc. A paper which has already been taken or selected for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, or Advanced Mathematics A may not be selected again. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

27.10 (a) Mechanics.

27.11 (b) Option (i) Statistics.
Option (ii) Computing.

In the event of staffing or accommodation difficulties it may not be possible for all students to take the option of their preference.

Prescribed texts: K. E. Bullen, *An Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics* (Science Press); E. B. Mode, *Elements of Probability and Statistics* (Prentice-Hall); D. D. McCracken & W. S. Dorn, *Numerical Methods and Fortran Programming* (Wiley).

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

Three papers selected by the student from among papers 27.30 to 27.34. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Permission may be given for papers 27.33 and/or 27.34 to be selected from among the papers prescribed in the BE Regulations for Continuum Mechanics I, Continuum Mechanics II, Engineering Mathematics III S, Engineering Mathematics IV, Engineering Mathematics IV S, and Special Topic in Engineering Science.

27.30 (a) Methods of Applied Mathematics.

27.31 (b) Mechanics.

27.32 (c) Numerical Analysis.

27.33 (d) Selected Options. In 1968: Statistics.

27.34 (e) Special Topic. In 1968: Field Theory.

Prescribed texts: Option (a) H. Jeffreys, *Cartesian Tensors* (C.U.P.); R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems* (McGraw-Hill); (b) D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol. 1 (English Universities Press). [Note: Vols. 1 and 2 are also available as a single volume.]; (c) P. Henrici, *Elements of Numerical Analysis* (Wiley); (d) E. S. Keeping, *Introduction to Statistical Inference* (Van Nostrand) (Paperback); (e) D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol. 2 [Note: See (b) above].

Recommended books: (b) A. S. Ramsey, *Statistics* (C.U.P.); A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics* (C.U.P.); D. A. Quadling & A. R. D. Ramsay, *An Introduction to Advanced Mechanics* (Bell); (c) *Modern Computing Methods* (National Physical Laboratory, Notes on Applied Science No. 16, H. M. Stationery Office, London 1957); R. Wooldridge, *Introduction to Computing* (Oxford).

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

Note: The pre-requisite for this course is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Pure Mathematics II.

27.25 (a) Probability; frequency distributions of one variable; sampling theory for one variable; correlation and regression; testing of hypotheses and estimation in respect of large samples.

27.26 (b) Small sample distributions; goodness of fit, testing of hypotheses and estimation in respect of small samples; statistical design in experiments; analysis of variance techniques; sequential analysis.

Prescribed text: P. G. Hoel, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*, 3rd ed., (Wiley).

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

Three papers selected by the student from among papers 27.35, 27.36, 27.37, 27.38. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

Note: This course will not be offered in 1968. However it is proposed to offer a statistical option for Applied Mathematics III paper (d) and to permit students who have passed Statistical Mathematics II but have not taken Applied Mathematics III to

enrol in papers (a), (c), and (d) of Applied Mathematics III. If the student has not taken Applied Mathematics I he will be recommended for a concession under the appropriate BA or BSc regulation.

27.35 (a) Numerical Analysis.

27.36 (b) Probability.

27.37 (c) Statistics.

27.38 (d) Selected topics and problems.

Prescribed texts: *Modern Computing Methods* (National Physical Laboratory, Notes on Applied Science No 16, H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1957); R. Wooldridge, *Introduction to Computing* (Oxford); W. Feller, *Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*, Vol. 1 (Wiley).

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS

(Three papers)

Three papers selected by the student from among the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, and Advanced Mathematics A. The student's selection of papers requires the approval of the Head of the Mathematics Department. (See BSc Regulations). Before applying for approval by the Mathematics Department, the student should consult with and obtain approval of the Departments in which he is taking Stage III units.

This unit may not be credited for BSc along with Pure Mathematics III, but may under certain conditions (see BSc Regulations) be credited along with Applied Mathematics III.

COURSES FOR MA, MSc AND HONOURS

(Six or seven papers)

Note: Pure Mathematics III and either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III are pre-requisites for this course. Advanced Mathematics A is not a pre-requisite but students who have not passed in it will be required to attend such of the lectures in Advanced Mathematics as the Head of the Department directs.

The student shall select six or seven papers from among the papers set out below. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers. Not all of the papers listed will be offered each year. The prescriptions for such of the 'topics' papers as are offered will be determined each year by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

- 26.40 (a) Abstract algebra.
- 26.41 (b) Real variable analysis.
- 26.42 (c) Analysis (mainly complex variable).
- 26.43 (d) Projective geometry.
- 26.44 (e) Differential geometry.
- 26.45 (f) Selected options.
- 26.46 (g) Mechanics.
- 26.47 (h) Fluid dynamics.
- 26.48 (i) Probability and statistics.
- 26.49 (j) Topics in mathematical logic.
- 26.50 (k) Topics in algebra.
- 26.51 (l) Topics in analysis.
- 26.52 (m) Point-set topology.
- 26.53 (n) Topics in topology.
- 26.54 (o) Relativity.
- 26.55 (p) Numerical Analysis.
- 26.56 (q) Topics in applied mathematics.
- 26.57 (r) Special topics I.
- 26.58 (s) Special topics II.
- 26.59 (t) Special topics III.

Prescribed texts: J. A. Todd, *Projective and Analytical Geometry* (Pitman); A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics*, Part II (C.U.P.); D. E. Rutherford, *Fluid Dynamics* (Oliver & Boyd); H. G. Forder, *Geometry* (Hutchinson); G. A. F. Seber, *The Linear Hypothesis* (Griffin); G. F. Simmons, *Introduction to Topology and Modern Analysis* (McGraw-Hill); K. S. Miller, *Advanced Complex Calculus* (Harper).

Recommended books: G. Birkhoff, *Lattice Theory*, 3rd edition (American Mathematical Society); H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); S. C. Kleene, *Introduction to Metamathematics* (North Holland); R. R. Korfhage, *Logic and Algorithms* (Wiley); H. Scheffe, *The Analysis of Variance* (Wiley); I. M. Singer and J. A. Thorpe, *Lecture Notes on Elementary Topology and Geometry* (Scott, Foresman); M. Spivak, *Calculus on Manifolds* (Benjamin); E. H. Spanier, *Algebraic Topology* (McGraw-Hill).

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of the above books. Other texts and references may be announced in class or on the notice board.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc degree. The language may be French, German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PHYSICS IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in Medicine, Dentistry, Agriculture, Architecture, Home Science, Surveying and Pharmacy. It is also recommended for students taking a BA or a BSc degree in Natural Science subjects.

The course has the same content as IB but a lower standard of attainment is required. A knowledge of Mathematics and Physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed, and MKS units will be used throughout.

Students are advised to read the notice concerning Physics Tutorials (see page 290).

31.10 (a), 31.11 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Mechanics, Gravitation and Physical Properties of Materials; (2) Geometrical and Physical Optics; (3) Periodic Motion, Wave-motion, Sound and E.M. Waves; (4) Molecular Motion; (5) Electricity and Modern Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of two hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I & II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry).

PHYSICS IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in Physics or Engineering. Mathematics and Physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed and MKS units will be used throughout.

31.12 (a), 31.13 (b) Lectures for four hours per week cover the same topics as in IA but a higher level of attainment will be required.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of two hours each week.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I and II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry).

Recommended book: R. T. Weidner and R. L. Sells, *Elementary Modern Physics* (Allyn & Bacon, Inc.).

PHYSICS II

(Two papers)

Before being admitted to this Stage, students must have passed in Physics IB (or in Physics IA at a sufficiently high standard) and in Pure Mathematics I. Students of Physics II are advised to take Mathematics to Stage II.

31.20 (a), 31.21 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Error Theory; (2) Modern Physics; (3) Electrotechnics; (4) Electromagnetism; (5) Heat and Thermodynamics; (6) General Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: F. A. Jenkins and H. E. White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); J. B. Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); H. de Waard and D. Lazarus, *Modern Electronics* (Addison-Wesley); W. T. Scott, *Physics of Electricity and Magnetism* (Wiley); K. A. Macfadyen, *A Physics Laboratory Handbook for Students* (University of London Press); P. T. Matthews, *Introduction to Quantum Mechanics* (McGraw-Hill); for students advancing, Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley); L. G. Parratt, *Probability and Experimental Errors in Science* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Schwarz, *Intermediate Electromagnetic Theory* (Wiley); Richmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Beranek, *Acoustics* (McGraw-Hill); Stephens and Bate, *Wave Motion and Sound* (Arnold); Roberts and Muller, *Heat and Thermodynamics* (Blackie); Tolansky, *Introduction to Interferometry* (Longmans) or Williams, *Interferometry* (Methuen); W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids* (van Nostrand); S. W. Amos, *Principles of Transistor Circuits* (Iliffe); J. W. Leech, *Classical Mechanics* (Methuen); Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley).

PHYSICS IIIA

(Two papers)

Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite for this course, and students are advised to take Ancillary Mathematics.

31.30 (a), 31.31 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) General Physics and Relativity; (2) Quantum Statistics and Solid State; (3) Modern Physics; (4) Classical Mechanics; (5) Electrotechnics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); R. M. Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley) or for students advancing, Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); A. B. Wood, *Text-book of Sound* (Bell); H. de Waard and D. Lazarus, *Modern Electronics* (Addison-Wesley); Mullard Ltd., *Reference Manual of Transistor Circuits* (Wightman).

Recommended books: H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Beranek, *Acoustics* (Wiley); Roberts and Muller, *Heat and Thermodynamics* (Blackie); Tolansky, *Introduction to Interferometry* (Longmans) or Williams, *Interferometry* (Methuen); W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids* (van Nostrand).

PHYSICS IIIB

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the MSc and Honours course, but Radio Physics III is an alternative to Physics IIIB.

31.34 (a), 31.35 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Advanced Mechanics; (2) Quantum Mechanics; (3) Nuclear Physics; (4) Electromagnetism; (5) Electrotechnics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley) or Leighton, *Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Elton, *Introductory Nuclear Theory* (Pitman); Merzbacher, *Quantum Mechanics* (Wiley); Reitz and Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnet Theory* (Addison-Wesley); Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits* (Methuen).

Recommended books: Panofsky and Phillips, *Classical Electricity and Magnetism* (Addison-Wesley); Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus* (McGraw-Hill); Mott, *Elements of Wave Mechanics* (Cambridge University Press); Rindler, *Special Relativity* (Oliver and Boyd); R. Littauer, *Pulse Electronics* (McGraw-Hill); W. Burcham, *Nuclear Physics: an Introduction* (Longmans).

RADIO PHYSICS III

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the MSc and Honours course, but Physics IIIB is an alternative to Radio Physics III.

31.37 (a), 31.38 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Electromagnetic Theory and Radiation; (2) General Circuit Theory; (3) Electronic Circuits; (4) Communications; (5) Semi-Conductor Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: J. R. Reitz and F. J. Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnetic Theory* (Addison-Wesley); W. L. Everitt and G. E. Anner, *Communication Engineering* (3rd Edition — McGraw-Hill 1956); F. Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits* (Methuen); W. Jackson, *High Frequency Transmission Lines* (Methuen); G. Newstead, *General Circuit Theory* (Methuen); Le Croisette, *Transistors* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended books: Greiner, *Semiconductor Devices and Applications* (McGraw-Hill); S. Seely, *Electron Tube Circuits* (McGraw-Hill); L. H. Ware and M. R. Reed, *Communication Circuits* (Wiley); F. E. Terman, *Radio Engineering* (McGraw-Hill); Langford Smith, *Radiotron Designers Handbook* (Amalgamated Wireless, Sydney); M. E. Van Valkenberg, *Network Analysis* (Prentice-Hall 1955); Terman and Pettit, *Electronic Measurements* (McGraw-Hill); Mullard Ltd., *Reference Manual of Transistor Circuits* (Wightman & Co.); Skilling, *Electrical Engineering Circuits* (Wiley 1957); Jackson, *Wave Filters* (Methuen); Jordan, E. M. *Waves and Radiating Systems* (Constable); Adler, Smith and Longini, *Introduction to Semiconductor Physics*, SEEC (Semiconductor Electronics Education Committee) Books, Vols 1-7 (John Wiley & Sons); R. Littauer, *Pulse Electronics* (McGraw-Hill).

PHYSICS FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three or four papers and a thesis)

Prerequisites for Physics for MSc and Honours are Physics IIIA and IIIB, or Physics IIIA and Radio Physics III; the keeping of terms in Ancillary Mathematics (or its equivalent) and the passing of the Foreign Language Reading Examination.

Depending on whether the student has previously taken Physics IIIB or Radio Physics III, he may proceed to take either the course in Nuclear Physics or the course in Radio Physics. The prescribed lectures differ somewhat in the two courses, but some lectures are given in common.

31.40 (a), 31.41 (b), 31.42 (c), 31.43 (d). The lectures comprise a selection from the topics listed below:

(1) Electricity; (2) Relativity; (3) Quantum Mechanics; (4) Electron Optics; (5) Plasma; (6) Nuclear Physics; (7) Radio Propagation and Ionosphere; (8) Noise, Controls and Computers;

(9) General Circuit Theory; (10) Acoustics; (11) Fluid Dynamics.

Students will also be required to prepare and to discuss selected topics at seminars. Students should seek advice in order to organize their thesis work immediately after enrolment.

To assist in meeting the requirements of the Postgraduate Scholarship regulations, candidates will be expected to submit their completed theses by 15 October in the second year of MSc enrolment. The department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the departmental library, and candidates are urged to provide such a copy.

Prescribed texts: Merzbacher, *Quantum Mechanics* (Wiley); Preston, *Physics of the Nucleus* (Addison-Wesley); Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus* (McGraw-Hill); Panofsky and Phillips, *Electricity and Magnetism* (Addison-Wesley); Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Rindler, *Special Relativity* (Oliver and Boyd); Schwartz, *Information Transmission, Modulation and Noise* (McGraw-Hill); Ramo and Whinnery, *Fields and Waves in Modern Radio* (Wiley); Lamont, *Wave Guides* (Methuen); Chalmers, *Atmospheric Electricity* (Pergamon Press); White, *Electromagnetic Waves* (Methuen); Spitzer, *Physics of Fully Ionised Gases* (Interscience) or Uman, *Introduction to Plasma Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Kendall and Plumptre, *Magnetohydrodynamics with Hydrodynamics* Vol. 1 (Pergamon); Davis, *Outline of Servo-Mechanisms* (Regents); R. Littauer, *Pulse Electronics* (McGraw-Hill); Brink and Satchler, *Angular Momentum* (Oxford Univ. Press).

Recommended books: Messiah, *Quantum Mechanics*, vols. I and II (North-Holland); de Benedetti, *Nuclear Interactions* (Wiley); Blatt and Weisskopf, *Theoretical Nuclear Physics* (Wiley); Moller, *Theory of Relativity* (Oxford Univ. Press); Stephenson and Kilmister, *Special Relativity for Physicists* (Longmans); Stratton, *Electromagnetic Theory* (McGraw-Hill); Stuart, *Introduction to Fourier Analysis* (Methuen); Jaeger, *Introduction to Laplace Transforms*, 2nd Ed. (Methuen).

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books.

RESEARCH IN PHYSICS

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in the fields of experimental and theoretical nuclear physics, atmospheric physics, plasma physics, electronics and ultrasonics.

The PhD degree requires a minimum of two years of full time research.

Research in Physics may also be undertaken in the University Radio Research Centre.

ACOUSTICS

A special course of ten demonstration lectures for BMus students and others is held biennially (1969 and every odd year), during the second term. The lectures are of general interest, and are available to the musical public on payment of the prescribed fee.

PHYSICS TUTORIALS

If circumstances permit, tutorial classes will be held once weekly during the first and second terms to supplement the Stage I lectures, and Stage I students who have not passed University Entrance Physics are recommended to attend these.

PRELIMINARY PHYSICS

This is a course of basic physics for students who have little or no previous physics background and who anticipate enrolling in Physics I the following year. It consists of two hours of lectures and two hours of laboratories per week.

(Some of the students taking Physics I during the current year may be advised to attend the lectures, and such students will be exempted from the prescribed fee).

Prescribed texts: P.S.S.C. *Physics* 2nd Ed. (D. C. Heath & Co.); P.S.S.C. *Laboratory Guide for Physics*, 2nd Ed. (D. C. Heath & Co.).

AMIEE EXAMINATIONS

The Institution of Electrical Engineers (London) has approved certain exemptions from the Institution examinations for Physics students who have graduated BSc or MSc from the University of Auckland.

(i) A candidate awarded the Degree of Master of Science (with Honours) in Physics will be granted complete exemption from the Institution Examination.

(ii) A candidate awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science and who has passed two subjects chosen from Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Radio Physics III, Pure Mathematics III, and Applied Mathematics III may satisfy the educational requirements of the Institution by passing two subjects in Part III of the Institution Examination chosen from Advanced Electrical Engineering, Physical Electronics and Applied Electronics, without being required to attend any further courses of study nor to submit laboratory reports.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Notes on courses: Students taking Psychology for degrees in Science will be required to undertake more practical training than for degrees in Arts. Terms in Zoology I will normally be required before a candidate may present himself for examination in Psychology I for BSc. A candidate for Stage II should have passed Zoology I and a candidate for Stage III should have passed Zoology II and Pure Mathematics I. A recommended BSc degree structure with psychology as the main subject would hence be: Psychology I, II, IIIA, IIIB; Zoology I, II; Chemistry I; Pure Mathematics I or Physics IA or IB.

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

33.10 (a), 33.11 (b). Introduction to Psychology. The course will consist of a general introduction to psychology with special emphasis upon physiological and comparative psychology.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required together with a tutorial. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Morgan & King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology* 2nd ed. (Saunders); Klopfer, *Behavioural Aspects of Ecology* (Prentice-Hall); Isaac, Hutt and Blum, *Psychology: The Science of Behaviour* (Harper & Row); *McGill, *Readings in Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

*Test-book marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

PSYCHOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

33.20 (a), 33.21 (b). The course will include detailed study of experimental and statistical techniques applicable to the analysis of human and animal behaviour.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required together with a tutorial. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks

included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Kimble, *Conditioning and Learning* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Waters et al., *Principles of Comparative Psychology* (McGraw-Hill); Dember, *Psychology of Perception* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Bergeijk, Pierce and David, *Waves and the Ear* (Doubleday); EITHER Hall, *Psychology of Motivation* (Lippincott), OR Brown, *The Motivation of Behaviour* (McGraw-Hill); Gregory, *Eye and Brain* (WU.L.).

PSYCHOLOGY IIIA

(Three papers and practical work)

33.30 (a) General Theory and Advanced Experimental Psychology. The course will include detailed consideration of contemporary psychological theories and problems. A variety of experiments will be performed to demonstrate and clarify major theoretical issues.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Prescribed text: Marx, *Theories in Contemporary Psychology* (Macmillan).

33.31 (b) The psychology of Individual Differences.

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Prescribed texts: Anastasi, *Psychological Testing* (Macmillan); McKusick, *Human Genetics* (Prentice-Hall); Magnusson, D., *Test Theory* (Addison-Wesley).

Recommended book: Jenkins & Paterson, *Studies in Individual Differences* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

33.32 (c) Cognitive Processes.

This course will include detailed examination of verbal learning and higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguists.

Laboratory attendance will be required of not fewer than two hours per week.

Prescribed texts: Neisser, *Cognitive Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); McGuigan, *Thinking: Studies of Covert Language Processes* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

PSYCHOLOGY IIIB

(Three papers and practical work)

This course, in addition to Psychology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MSc in Psychology.

33.35 (a) Physiological Psychology. Particular emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Laboratory attendance will be required of not fewer than two hours per week.

Prescribed texts: *Morgan, *Physiological Psychology*, 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill); Harlow and Woolsey, *Biological and Biochemical Bases of Behaviour* (Wisconsin U. Press); Beech et al., *The Neuropsychology of Lashley* (McGraw-Hill).

*Text-books marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

33.36 (b) The design of psychological experiments.

Prescribed text: Ferguson, *Statistical Analysis in Psychology and Education*, 2nd ed. (Wiley).

33.37 (c) The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

Prescribed texts: *Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science*, Vol. 1 (McGraw-Hill); *Hirsh, *The Measurement of Hearing* (McGraw-Hill).

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required.

*Text-books marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

PSYCHOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following areas of study:

33.40 (a) History of Psychology.

33.41 (b) Quantitative Psychology.

33.42 (c) Personality.

33.43 (d) Sensation and Perception.

33.44 (e) Comparative Psychology.

33.45 (f) Physiological Psychology.

- 33.46 (g) Theoretical Psychology.
- 33.47 (h) Applied Experimental Psychology.
- 33.48 (i) Physiological Optics.

Recommended books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen); Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science*, Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Magoun, *The Waking Brain*, 2nd ed. (Thomas); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (Wiley); Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research*, Revised ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Roe and Simpson, *Behaviour and Evolution* (Yale U. Press, New Haven); Thorpe and Zangwill, *Current Problems in Animal Behaviour* (Cambridge U. Press); Bennett, Degan and Spiegel, *Human Factors in Technology* (McGraw-Hill); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, *Neurophysiology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Isaacson, *Basic Readings in Neuropsychology* (Harper & Row); Davson, H., *The Eye*, (Academic Press); Grossman, *A Textbook of Physiological Psychology* (Wiley).

Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be German, French, or Russian.

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

The Radio Research Centre is carrying out investigations mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of the ionosphere and space physics. Lectures on these subjects are given in conjunction with the Department of Physics. The Centre operates three experimental field stations which are located at Mullins Road, Ardmore, at Seagrove and at Awarua Plains, Invercargill. Research facilities are available for students proceeding to the MSc, ME, or PhD degrees.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

ZOOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

38.10 (a), 38.11 (b) Animal Organisation and Pattern: A survey of invertebrate design and progress, with special reference to Protozoa, Coelenterata, Turbellaria, Annelida, Mollusca and Arthropoda, as grades of animal organisation.

The story of chordate evolution and design based on the study of *Amphioxus*, dogfish, frog and placental mammal. The embryology of *Amphioxus* and the frog up to the neurula stage, and of the chick and mammal with specific reference to embryonic membranes.

The cell: An introduction to cytology, biochemistry and general physiology.

Populations and Communities: An introduction to the principles of ecology.

Evolution and Genetics: The history and development of evolutionary ideas in relation to modern genetics.

Prescribed texts: Chapman & Barker, *Zoology* (Longmans); Miller, *New Zealand Zoology — A Practical Introduction* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Moore, *Man, Time and Fossils* (Cape); Maynard Smith, *The Theory of Evolution* (Pelican); Wallace & Srb, *Adaptation* (Prentice-Hall 2nd Ed.); Paul, *Cell Biology* (Heinemann), OR Loewy & Siekewitz, *Cell Structure and Function* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston), OR Afzelius, *Anatomy of the Cell* (Univ. Chicago Press).

Recommended books: Phillipson, *Ecological Energetics* (Arnold); Browning, *Animal Populations* (Hutchinson); Kendrew, *The Thread of Life* (Bell).

For those who have not previously studied biology: Buchsbaum, *Animals Without Backbones* (Pelican, 2 vols.); Azimov, *The Genetic Code* (Murray); Baker & Allen, *The Study of Biology* (Addison-Wesley).

For those intending to advance in zoology the following are also recommended: Carthy, *The Study of Behaviour* (Arnold); Lorenz, *King Solomon's Ring* (University Paperbacks).

Laboratory work: Attendance at two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

38.20 (a), 38.21 (b). These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Options A and B, taken in alternate years. In 1968 Option B will be taught.

Option A: Non-chordates: The structure, life and functions of the principal invertebrate phyla, with a more intensive treatment of the Mollusca and Insecta.

Prescribed texts: Barnes, *Invertebrate Zoology* (Saunders), OR Borradale, Eastman, Potts & Saunders, *The Invertebrata* (O.U.P.); Imms, *Outlines of Entomology* (Methuen); Dales, *Annelid Worms* (Hutchinson); Mackie, *Coelenterates* (Hutchinson); Morton, *Molluscs* (Hutchinson) (4th ed., revised).

Option B: Chordates: The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates. The structure, life and development of the Vertebrata, with special reference to evolution and function.

Prescribed texts: Young, *Life of the Vertebrates* (O.U.P.), OR Weichert, *Principles of Chordate Anatomy* (McGraw-Hill), OR Romer, *The Vertebrate Body*, 3rd Ed. (Saunders); Colbert, *Evolution of the Vertebrates* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Marshall, *The Life of Fishes* (Weidenfeld & Nicholson), OR Alexander, *Functional Design in Fishes* (Hutchinson); Goin & Goin, *Introduction to Herpetology* (Freeman); Berger, *Bird Study* (Wiley); Young, *Life of the Mammals* (O.U.P.).

The practical course includes instruction in microtomy, staining, and light microscopy; and a demonstration of the basic techniques of electron microscopy.

Section II

(a) Ecology: The organisation of communities and the regional ecology of the Auckland area.

Field work will include two one-week courses during terminal vacations; attendance at one or other is obligatory. May vacation: Whangarei Heads (Marine Biology). August vacation: Piha (Limnology, with some further marine biology).

In addition several day or weekend courses are available.

Prescribed texts: McArthur & Connell, *The Biology of Populations* (Wiley); Pendergrast & Cowley, *An Introduction to the Freshwater Insects of New Zealand* (Collins); Marples, *An Introduction to Freshwater Life in New Zealand* (Whicombe & Tombs).

Recommended books: Morton & Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* (Collins); Macan & Worthington, *Life in Lakes and Rivers* (Collins).

(b) Evolution: The Species: Modes of speciation, and the nature of isolating mechanisms.

Prescribed Text: Mayr, *Animal Species and Evolution* (Belknap Press).

(c) Cell structure and Function.

Prescribed texts: De Robertis, Nowinski & Saez, *Cell Biology* (Saunders), OR Allen (Ed.) *Molecular Organisation and Biological Function* (Harper & Row); Frankel & Gunn, *Orientation in Animals* (Dover).

Laboratory work: At least two three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

38.30 (a), 38.31 (b). These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Option A or B of Section I in Zoology II, whichever has not been taken.

Section II

Experimental zoology: The experimental study of the principal functions and organ systems of metazoan animals; some practical problems will be included to acquaint students with apparatus and techniques.

Elements of quantitative ecology and biometry. Genetics and cytology.

Prescribed texts: Hoar, *General and Comparative Physiology* (Prentice-Hall), OR Nicol, *The Biology of Marine Animals* (Methuen); Welsh & Smith, *Laboratory Exercises in Invertebrate Physiology*, Rev. ed. (Burgess); Ebert, *Interacting Systems in Development* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston).

Laboratory work: At least three three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY IIIB

This course is generally taken concurrently with Stage IIIA, or may in certain circumstances be taken in a subsequent year. This, in addition to Zoology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MSc in Zoology.

(Two papers and practical work)

38.32 (a) Evolution: The theory of natural selection with special reference to experimental work on adaptation and selection in action. Ethology: An introduction to animal behaviour including particularly a study of instinctive behaviour, and with some account of the nature and modes of learning.

A short course of lectures and practical work on nucleic acids and proteins, given by the Department of Cell Biology.

38.33 (b) The principles of animal ecology with particular reference to population dynamics and interactions involving competition and predation, as well as community organisation.

A more advanced study of a selected special field of zoology. The range of topics may be varied from year to year, but will normally include Entomology, Limnology, Marine Biology, and Vertebrate Biology.

Recommended books: Huxley, *Evolution: the Modern Synthesis* (Allen & Unwin); Ehrlich & Holm, *The Process of Evolution* (McGraw-Hill); Davis, *Integral Animal Behaviour* (Macmillan); Etkin, *Social Behaviour and Organisation among Vertebrates* (Chicago); Andrewartha, *Introduction to the Study of Animal Populations* (Univ. Chicago Press); McFadyen, *Animal Ecology* (Pitman).

ZOOLOGY FOR BSc(Hons)

(See page 248).

Book lists for Zoology Honours Part IV will be available from the Secretary, Department of Zoology.

ZOOLOGY FOR MSc

(Three papers and a thesis)

This course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake work of MSc or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject and the field of the special paper.

38.40 (a), 38.41 (b), 38.42 (c).

38.40 (a) and 38.41 (b). A broader knowledge than is required for Zoology II, IIIA and IIIB, based upon some reading of recent original literature; with special emphasis on evolutionary aspects and the methods and philosophy of zoology, with some special study of a selected period in the growth of the science.

Prescribed texts: Huxley, *Evolution: the Modern Synthesis* (Allen & Unwin); Mayr, *Animal Species and Evolution* (Belknap); Ehrlich & Holm, *The Process of Evolution* (McGraw-Hill); Moore, ed., *Ideas in Modern Biology* (Natural History Press); Taylor, *Imagination and the Growth of Science* (Murray).

Recommended books: Rensch, *Evolution above the Species Level* (Methuen); Allen, *The Molecular Control of Cellular Activity* (McGraw-Hill); Waddington, C. H., *The Ethical Animal* (Allen & Unwin); Irvine, *Apes, Angels and Victorians* (Meridian Books).

38.42 (c) An advanced knowledge of the special field of zoology in which the candidate's thesis topic falls, the questions to be broadly framed and not confined within the narrow range of the subject of research.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

(Theses must be handed to the Registrar not later than 1 November or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.)

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc

Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German, Romance Languages, and Russian.

The Laboratory

Animals are studied by means of dissection, by microscopical study, and otherwise. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. A microscope and the glass apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care.

Practical Classes

The practical work will include instruction in the use of the microscope and the examination of selected animal types in the laboratory.

The Zoological Museum

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

Field Ecological Classes

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips. In addition, one week Field Courses will be offered in the First and Second Term Vacations. Attendance at one of these will be obligatory.

DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY,
CHEMISTRY, PHYSICS, PSYCHOLOGY,
AND ZOOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR PART I

BIOLOGY

(Three papers and practical work)

60.10, 60.11, 60.12 General, cellular, and systematic biology; vertebrate history; form and function; human origin and social evolution; biological mathematics.

PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY

(Three papers and practical work)

60.20, 60.21, 60.22 Structure and Properties of Matter.

Prescribed texts: Mahan, *University Chemistry* (Addison-Wesley); Aylward & Findlay, *Chemical Data Book*, 2nd ed. (Wiley); Other texts to be advised.

Students with a poor background in Physics and Chemistry are advised to read: *Chemistry — An Experimental Science* (prepared by CHEM study; W. H. Freeman and Co.); *Physics* (prepared by PSSC; Heath); Sienko and Plane, *Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE I

(One paper and practical work)

60.30 The course will include analysis of learning; perceptual behaviour; motivation and emotion; verbal learning and cognitive functions.

Prescribed texts: Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Ulrich, Stachnik and Marby, *Control of human behaviour* (Scott Foresman).

One lecture weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

DipOpt

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

1. Chemistry I	}	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
2. Physics IA or IB		
3. Zoology I		
4. Psychology I		
5. Psychology II		
6. Optometry II	44.20, 44.21, 44.22	
7. Optometry III	44.30, 44.31, 44.32	

3. No candidate shall be enrolled in subjects numbered 4 to 7 unless he has been credited with passes in subjects 1 to 3, save with the special permission of the Senate.

4. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

5. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with a pass in the units Psychology I and Psychology II for that Degree, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the Diploma in Optometry in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR OPTOMETRY

OPTOMETRY II

(Three papers and practical work)

44.22 (a) Physiological Optics IA.

Note: A knowledge of the following topics will be assumed: Reflection and refraction at plane surfaces; spherical mirrors; image by refraction at a spherical boundary.

i. Geometrical Optics. A detailed study of reflection and refraction; thick lenses and systems of lenses; prisms, aberrations; optical instruments.

ii. Physical Optics. The nature of light; photometry; dispersion; interference and diffraction; polarization.

iii. The Eye as an Optical Instrument. The optical system of the eye; ocular refraction and spectacle refraction, size of the retinal image.

Prescribed texts: Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (Hatton Press); Emsley, H. H. and Swain, W., *Ophthalmic Lenses* (Hatton Press); Bennett, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Assoc. of Dispensing Opticians).

Recommended books: Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill).

44.21 (b) Physiological Optics IB.

i. Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit. Gross and microscopic structure of the eyeball and its appendages; the bony orbit; the visual pathways; development of the eye.

ii. Physiology of the Eye. Eyelids; lacrimal apparatus; cornea; aqueous humour formation; the intraocular pressure; choroid; ciliary body, iris and pupil; lens and vitreous; the retina and visual pathways.

Prescribed texts: Spooner, J. D., *Ocular Anatomy* (Hatton Press); Adler, F. H., *Physiology of the Eye*, 4th Ed. (Mosby).

Recommended books: Last, R. J., *Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit* (Saunders).

44.22 (c) Clinical Optometry.

i. Introduction to Refraction. The theory, instruments and techniques of objective and subjective tests of refraction.

ii. Principles of the correction of ametropia. The prescribing of ophthalmic lenses and contact lenses.

Prescribed texts: Borish, I. M., *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press); Grosvenor, T., *Contact Lens Theory and Practice* (Professional Press).

Recommended books: Giles, G. H., *The Principles and Practice of Refraction* (Chilton); Mandell, R. B., *Contact Lens Practice, Basic and Advanced* (Thomas); Doggart, J. H., *Ocular Signs in Slit Lamp Microscopy* (Henry Kimpton).

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than six hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

OPTOMETRY III

(Three papers and practical work)

44.30 (a) Physiological Optics IIA.

i. Sensory mechanisms of the visual system. Photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision; form perception.

ii. Motility of the eye. Accommodation and convergence; physiology of the ocular muscles.

Prescribed text: Adler, F. H., *Physiology of the Eye*, 4th ed. (Mosby).

Recommended books: Cogan, D. G., *Neurology of the Ocular Muscles* 2nd. ed., (Thomas); Graham, C., *Vision and Visual Perception* (Wiley).

44.31 (b) Physiological Optics IIB.

i. Physical and psychophysical description of the visual stimulus: Colourimetry; anomalies of colour vision; adaptation and temporal effects.

ii. Binocular vision and its anomalies. Space perception; the development of visual perception; theories of perception.

Prescribed text: Burnham, R. W., *Colour: A Guide to Basic Facts and Concepts* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Ogle, K. N., *Binocular Vision* (Saunders); Walls, G. and Matthews, R., *New Ways of Studying Color Blindness* (Univ. of California Book Store).

44.32 (c) Clinical Optometry II.

i. Advanced clinical procedures. Case analysis; etiology of refractive errors: orthoptics; contact lens fitting; correction of aniseikonia and subnormal vision.

ii. Recognition of abnormal conditions.

iii. Ophthalmic optics. Theory and design of ophthalmic lenses and frames; the optics and design of contact lenses; the optical principles of aniseikonia.

Prescribed texts: Gibson, H. H., *Textbook of Orthoptics* (Hatton Press); Fonda, G., *Management of the Patient with Subnormal Vision* (Mosby); Mitchell, D. W. A., *The use of Drugs in Refraction* (British Optical Association); Adler, F. H., *Textbook of Ophthalmology* (Saunders); Morgan, M. W., and Peters, H., *The Optics of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Univ. of California Book Store).

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than ten hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Post-Diploma Optometric Training

Students should note that the regulations of the Opticians' Act stipulate that recipients of the Diploma in Optometry must undertake a year of post-Diploma training and pass a practical examination before being registered to practice by the Board. This training will be conducted at the University of Auckland whose optometric staff will undertake supervision of the teaching programme, examining of candidates, and scheduling of patients.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall include nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects specified in these regulations (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar), and shall comprise the following:

(i) Any ONE of the following:

History I	} as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
Mathematics IA or IB	
Philosophy I	
Pure Mathematics II	
A Modern Foreign Language	

Provided that Maori Studies shall not be accepted as a Modern Foreign Language for the purposes of this clause.

(ii) *Either* Accounting IA 1.10, 1.11, or Accounting IB 1.12, 1.13

(iii) Commercial Law I 2.10, 2.11

(iv) Economics I 13.10, 13.11

(v) Economics II 13.20, 13.21, 13.22

(vi) At least TWO of the following:

Accounting II 1.20, 1.21, 1.22
 Commercial Law II 2.20, 2.21, 2.22
 Economic History II 13.24, 13.25, 13.26
 Psychology I 32.14, 32.15

*Production Analysis 7.20, 7.21

Pure Mathematics II or III as prescribed for the
 Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Statistical Mathematics II as prescribed for the
 Degree of Bachelor of Science

*This subject will be offered in 1968 only if a minimum
 of four candidates enrol for the subject.

(vii) At least ONE of the following, including either
 Accounting III, or Economics III.

Accounting III 1.30, 1.31, 1.32
 Economics III three of 13.30, 13.31, 13.32, 13.33,
 13.34

Economic History III 13.35, 13.36, 13.37

Pure Mathematics III as prescribed for the Degree
 of Bachelor of Arts

Statistical Mathematics III as prescribed for the
 Degree of Bachelor of Science

3. (i) Unless the Senate in individual cases allows
 otherwise, a candidate shall in his first year of study
 include in his course one of the units specified in
 Regulation 2(i) hereof and if he fails to obtain a
 credit in that unit he shall in the following year in-
 clude that unit (or another of the units specified in
 Regulation 2(i) hereof) in his course for that year.

(ii) A candidate who at the end of his second year
 of study for the Degree has not been credited with
 a pass in one of the units specified in Regulation 2(i)
 hereof shall not be entitled to proceed with the
 Degree without the special permission of the Senate.

4. A candidate, other than a graduate of this Uni-
 versity, shall obtain credits in the units specified in
 Clauses (i) to (iv) inclusive of Regulation 2 of these
 Regulations before proceeding with any other unit
 for the Degree provided that the Senate may in any
 year in respect of a candidate who has not passed

all such units approve a course consisting of any such units not yet passed together with one or more other units.

5. The units referred to in Regulation 2(v) - (vii) may be taken in any order except that:

- (i) A Stage II unit may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists.
- (ii) A Stage III unit may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II.
- (iii) Economic History II may be taken only after Economics I has been passed.
- (iv) Economic History II may not be taken if Economics II has already been passed and paper 13.21 was taken as one of the options in that subject under the regulations in force in 1963.
- (v) Economic History III may not be taken if Economics III has already been passed and paper 13.32 was taken as one of the options in that subject under the regulations in force in 1963.
- (vi) Economics III may be taken only after Mathematics IA or IB or Pure Mathematics II has been passed.
- (vii) Accounting II may be taken only after Accounting IB has been passed.

Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, permit a candidate to advance to Accounting II after having taken Accounting IA if he satisfies the Head of Department that he has sufficient knowledge of the practical work included in the course for Accounting IB.

- (viii) In and after 1971 a candidate shall not be enrolled in Accounting III unless he has passed in Mathematics IA or Pure Mathematics II or such other unit of Mathematics

as is deemed by the Senate to be of equivalent standard.

- (ix) A candidate shall not be enrolled in the subject Production Analysis unless he has passed Economics II and has also satisfied the pre-requisites in relation to practical experience prescribed for the subject.
- (x) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Statistical Mathematics II unless he has been credited with a pass in or has been exempted from Pure Mathematics II or has enrolled in it concurrently.
- (xi) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Statistical Mathematics III unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III or has enrolled in it concurrently.

**CROSS
CREDITS
AND EX-
EMPTIONS**

6. Any candidate shall be exempted from Economics I for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce if he holds another Degree in this University and has passed for that other Degree a stage of Mathematics deemed by the Senate to be sufficiently advanced.

7. Any candidate who has passed Psychology IA or IB for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Psychology I for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and who has satisfied the tutorial and other requirements of the Department of Psychology in respect of industrial psychology shall be credited with Psychology I for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

8. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in this University may transfer Economics I and II in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer in terms of regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

9. Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be exempted from Pure Mathematics II, provided that:

- (a) a candidate who has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed Mathematics IA or IB and who qualifies for the exemption from Pure Mathematics II shall be exempted from Mathematics IA in lieu of Pure Mathematics II, and
 - (b) a candidate who has been exempted the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and who qualified for the exemption from Pure Mathematics II shall be exempted from Mathematics IA under Regulation 2(i) in lieu of Pure Mathematics II.
10. Any candidate who has been credited in another Course with a pass in Pure Mathematics II and Pure Mathematics III without having passed Mathematics IA or IB may under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) be credited with Pure Mathematics II as a unit specified in Regulation 2 (i) and Pure Mathematics III as a unit specified in Regulation 2 (vi).
11. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in this University, and who has passed Industrial Engineering for that Degree, shall be exempted from Production Analysis for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
12. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Laws in this University shall be exempted from Commercial Law I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
13. A candidate who has been credited with a pass in Statistical Mathematics II whether as one of the units specified in Regulation 2 (vi) or otherwise shall not present paper 13.33 as one of his papers for Economics III.
14. The exemptions and transfers referred to in regulations 6-12 of these regulations shall be subject

to regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**PRACTICAL
WORK**

15. A candidate in any unit in Psychology or Production Analysis shall be required to do and pass in such practical work as the Head of the Department may prescribe (as well as to pass the written examinations) *provided that* the candidate's mark in the practical work may with the leave of the Senate be carried forward to a subsequent year.

**PERSONAL
COURSE OF
STUDY**

16. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate.

17. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units for this Degree.

**CHANGE IN
REGULA-
TIONS**

18. (i) A candidate who commenced his course for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce in or before 1959 may, up to and including the year 1964, continue his course under the regulations which were in force in 1959 as if such regulations remained in force; and a candidate who commenced his course in any of the years 1960 to 1963 inclusive may, up to and including the year 1965, continue his course under the regulations which were in force in 1963 as if such regulations remained in force. After 1964 or 1965 as the case may be the course of every such candidate shall be governed by these regulations. The provisions of regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to every such candidate.

(ii) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass under either of the aforesaid former regulations in any subject which is also a subject under these regulations shall be credited with a pass in that subject under these regulations provided that, subject to clause (i) of this regulation, the Senate is satisfied that the ground covered by that candidate in any such subject is at least the equivalent of that required under these regulations.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND MASTER OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS

MCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall, before presenting himself for examination, have:—

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement,

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

(d) complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. No candidate may present for this examination

(a) the subject Economics if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economics; or

(b) the subject Economic History if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economic History; or

(c) any paper that he has had credited to another course.

3. The Degree of Master of Commerce may be awarded with or without Honours, provided however that an award shall not be made with Honours unless the candidate has completed the additional requirement for the Honours Degree in accordance with Regulation 6 hereof.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the following subjects:

- (i) Accounting
Four papers from 1.40 to 1.44
- (ii) Economics
Four papers from 13.40 to 13.44
- (iii) Economic History
Papers 13.45 to 13.48

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take

(a) one or two papers in the subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; or

(b) one or two papers in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study; or

(c) one paper in the subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; and one paper in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study.

Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

HONOURS

6. A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers shall be eligible to enter for the Honours Degree, and must complete the additional requirement for the Honours Degree within three years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, provided that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the Senate. For this purpose, the academic year is regarded as beginning from 1 March.

7. The additional requirement for the Honours Degree is a thesis which shall count as two papers, in regard to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject Economics, Economic History, or Accounting.

(b) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is

presented or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of both the papers and the thesis but in the event of a thesis not being of an adequate standard the degree shall be awarded without honours upon the results of the papers only.

(d) No person who has been awarded the Degree of Master of Commerce shall be eligible to be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce with Honours.

8. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

9. (a) A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers but is ineligible for the Honours Degree because of his inability to complete the additional requirement as specified in Regulation 6 within three years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or such extended period as may have been approved in his case by the Senate, may in special cases, be permitted by Senate to present a thesis under Regulation 7 and if the work in both papers and thesis is at the standard of Honours he shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

(b) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of Senate.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

Regulations for this degree are printed elsewhere in the Calendar.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

ACCOUNTING I A

(Two papers)

This course is for students who do not wish to advance in Accounting.

1.10 (a) An Introduction to Financial Accounting.

1.11 (b) An Introduction to Management Accounting.

Prescribed texts: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting — Concepts, Systems, Applications* (Whitcombe and Tombs); R. Mathews, *Accounting for Economists* (F. V. Cheshire).

ACCOUNTING I B

(Two papers)

This course should be taken by students wishing to advance in Accounting (refer Course Regulation 5 (vii)).

1.12 (a) Introduction to financial accounting including the preparation of accounts and reports of sole traders, clubs and societies, partnerships and companies (other than liquidations).

1.13 (b) Introduction to the theory and context of accounting. Introduction to cost and management accounting, including budgeting, and design and operation of control systems. Interpretation of annual financial statements.

Prescribed texts: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting — Concepts, Systems, Applications* (Whitcombe and Tombs); R. S. Sidebotham, *Introduction to the Theory and Context of Accounting* (Pergamon); Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Accounting Fundamentals* (Law Book Co.); Cowan and Valentine, *Introductory Accounting Exercises* (Cowan).

Recommended book: C. T. Horngren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall).

ACCOUNTING II

(Three papers)

1.20 (a) Financial accounting with particular reference to company accounting and finance.

Prescribed texts: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting — Concepts, Systems, Applications* (Whitcombe and Tombs); Johnston, Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (3rd Ed., Butterworths); J. A. Valentine, *Intermediate Accounting Exercises and Discussion Topics*.

Recommended books: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell); Zeff and Keller (editors) *Financial Accounting Theory* (McGraw-Hill).

1.21 (b) Introduction to auditing and trust accounting; and other selected topics in financial accounting.

Prescribed texts: Anderson and Barton, *Executors Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (4th Ed., Butterworths); Rodger and Gilkison, *Auditing* (3rd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell).

Recommended book: R. A. Irish, *Auditing* (2nd Ed., Law Book Co.).

1.22 (c) Cost and management accounting including budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control, divisional performance appraisal, and farm accounting.

Prescribed texts: J. E. Field, *Accounting for Management* (Butterworths); C. T. Horngren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall); N.Z. Society of Accountants, *Farm Accounting in N.Z.*

ACCOUNTING III

(Three papers)

1.30 (a) Financial accounting: interpretation of accounts, valuation of shares and other interests, mergers and take-overs, corporate finance and taxation, accounting theory.

Prescribed texts: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell); Johnston, Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (3rd Ed., Butterworths); Zeff and Keller (editors), *Financial Accounting Theory* (McGraw-Hill).

1.31 (b) Auditing; trust accounting (including taxation).

Prescribed texts: Anderson and Barton, *Executors Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (4th Ed., Butterworths); R. A. Irish, *Auditing* (2nd Ed., Law Book Co.); Rodger and Gilkison, *Auditing* (3rd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell); C. A. Staples, *Guide to N.Z. Income Tax Practice* (Sweet and Maxwell).

1.32 (c) Cost and management accounting: decision making, quantitative controls, systems analysis and data processing.

Prescribed texts: J. E. Field, *Accounting for Management* (Butterworths); C. T. Horngren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall).

ACCOUNTING for MCom and Honours

The requirements for the MCom Degree without honours is four papers. A pass at second class level or above in the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis which counts as two papers. (Refer course regulations).

- 1.40 (a) Accounting Theory
- 1.41 (b) Financial Accounting
- 1.42 (c) Management Accounting
- 1.43 (d) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department
- 1.44 (e) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

Students intending to read for MCom in Accounting should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice about preliminary vocational reading.

COMMERCIAL LAW I

(Two papers)

- 2.10 (a) Law of Contract: the general principles of the law of contract (excluding matters relating purely to rules of construction and evidence); and agency.

Prescribed text: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (3rd ed. Butterworths).

- 2.11 (b) Company Law: the general principles of company law, with special reference to the provisions and the application of the Companies Act 1955 and its amendments.

Prescribed texts: T. E. Cain, *Charlesworth's Company Law* (8th Ed., Butterworths); J. F. Northey, *Introduction to Company Law in N.Z.* (6th Ed., Butterworths); R. S. Sim, *Casebook on Company Law* (Butterworths, London, 1965); *The Companies Act, 1955* (1908-1957, 2 Reprint Volume 358 and amendments).

COMMERCIAL LAW II

(Three papers)

- 2.20 (a) The general principles of the law of insolvency and of the law of trusts; the Chattels Transfer Act, 1924, the Hire-purchase Agreement Act, 1939, and their amendments; an elementary knowledge of arbitration.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (3rd Ed., Butterworths); P. Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration* (3rd Ed., Revised Butterworths).

2.21 (b) The Sale of Goods Act, 1908; the general principles of insurance, and a more detailed knowledge of life and fire insurance; suretyship; partnership; negotiable instruments and the general principles governing the presentment for acceptance and payment of bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes, and the rules as to notice of dishonour.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (3rd ed. Butterworths); Gordon Borrie and Aubrey L. Diamond, *The Consumer, Society and The Law* (Pelican Originals, Penguin Books).

2.22 (c) The general principles of the law and practice of land tax, income tax and social security income tax, estate and gift duties, and estate planning.

Prescribed texts: C. A. Staples, *A Guide to N.Z. Income Tax Practice* (Current Edition, Sweet & Maxwell); Land and Income Tax Act (Annual Reprint); The Estate and Gift Duties Act.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS I

(Two papers)

13.10 (a) Micro-Economics. Demand, production and costs. Business organisation, pricing and market structures.

13.11 (b) Macro-Economics. The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

Prescribed texts: P. A. Samuelson, *Economics* (McGraw-Hill); G. L. S. Shackle, *A New Prospect of Economics* (Liverpool); A. W. Stonier and D. C. Hague, *A Text-book of Economic Theory* (Longmans).

ECONOMICS II

(Three papers)

13.20 (a) Introduction to Managerial Economics. Optimization and decision framework. Analysis of production, marketing and investment decisions.

Prescribed texts: W. J. Baumol, *Economic Analysis and Operations Research* (Prentice-Hall); K. J. Cohen and R. M. Cyert, *Theory of the Firm* (Prentice-Hall).

13.21 (b) Introduction to Finance. Social accounts and balance sheets. Finance of central and local government and corporate enterprise. Capital markets. Financial intermediaries. Aspects of international finance.

Prescribed texts: R. S. Sayers, *Modern Banking* (O.U.P.); J. J. Due, *Government Finance* (Irwin); OR L. Johansen, *Public Finance*, (Rand McNally); *Money and Banking in New Zealand* (Reserve Bank of New Zealand).

13.22 (c) Introduction to Econometrics. Frequency distributions, time series, regression analysis, tests of significance.

Prescribed text: T. Yamane, *Statistics, An Introduction Analysis* (Harper International Student Reprint).

ECONOMICS III

(Three papers)

Three of:

13.30 (a) Managerial Economics. Selected economic models of the firm including price and output determination; resources allocation.

Prescribed texts: J. M. Henderson and R. E. Quandt, *Microeconomic Theory* (McGraw-Hill); M. Sasieni, A. Yaspan & L. Friedman, *Operations Research* (J. Wiley & Sons); G. Hadley, *Linear Programming* (Addison-Wesley).

13.31 (b) Income and Employment. Social accounts and national budgeting. Aggregate demand and aggregate supply. National economic policies. Input-output analysis.

Prescribed texts: Edey and Peacock, *Social Accounting* (Hutchinson); R. C. O. Matthews, *The Trade Cycle* (C.U.P.); Dernberg and McDougal, *Macro-Economics* (McGraw-Hill-Student-Edition).

13.32 (c) International Trade. The characteristics, theory and regulation of international trade and finance.

Prescribed texts: M. Kemp, *The Pure Theory of International Trade* (Prentice Hall); A. E. A., *Readings in the Theory of International Trade* (Allen & Unwin); C. Kindleberger, *International Economics* (Irwin).

13.33 (d) Econometrics. Probability distributions including multivariate distributions, statistical inference and simpler econometric models.

Prescribed texts: J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods* (McGraw-Hill); P. G. Hoel, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* (Wiley).

13.34 (e) Business Finance. Business demand for assets, and methods of financing their acquisition. Analysis of capital markets. The impact of government fiscal, monetary and debt policy on business financial decisions and on financial markets.

Prescribed text: S. H. Archer and C. A. D'Ambrosio, *Business Finance: A Book of Readings*.

ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS

(The requirements for the MCom Degree without Honours is four papers. A pass at 2nd class level on the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis.)

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.43(d) are advised to include Pure Mathematics II in the bachelor's degree course.

13.40 (a) Managerial Economics.

Prescribed texts: G. Hadley, *Linear Programming* (Addison-Wesley); G. Hadley and T. M. Whiten, *Analysis of Inventory Systems* (Prentice-Hall); G. Hadley, *Nonlinear and Dynamic Programming* (Addison-Wesley).

13.41 (b) Government Planning.

Prescribed texts: Grampp & Weiler, *Economic Policy* (Irwin); United Nations, *Programming Techniques for Economic Development* (ECAFE); G. M. Meier, *Leading Issues in Development Economics* (Oxford Paperback); E. C. Hagen, *Planning Economic Development*.

13.42 (c) Economic Growth and Fluctuation.

Prescribed texts: W. J. Baumol and R. Turvey, *Economic Dynamics* (Macmillan); R. G. D. Allen, *Mathematical Economics* (Macmillan).

13.43 (d) Econometrics.

Prescribed text: E. Malinvaud, *Statistical Methods of Econometrics* (North-Holland).

Recommended books: A. R. Bergstrom, *The Construction and Use of Economic Models* (E.U.P.); L. R. Klein and A. S. Goldberger, *An Econometric Model of the United States* (North-Holland).

13.44 (e) The History of Economic Thought.

Prescribed texts: J. Schumpeter, *History of Economic Analysis* (Allen & Unwin); T. Hutchinson, *Review of Economic Doctrine* (O.U.P.); G. Myrdal, *The Political Element in the Development of Economic Thought*; M. Blaug, *Economic Theory in Retrospect* (Heinemann).

ECONOMIC HISTORY II

(Three papers)

13.24 (a), 13.25 (b), 13.26 (c). The social and economic history of Great Britain from 1500 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: J. H. Clapham, *Concise History of Britain to 1750* (C.U.P.); W. H. B. Court, *A Concise History of Britain from 1750 to Recent Times* (C.U.P.); G. M. Trevelyan, *English Social History* (Longmans); G. D. H. Cole and A. Postgate, *The Common People 1746-1946* (Methuen).

Note: The prerequisite for this subject is a pass in Economics I.

ECONOMIC HISTORY III

(Three papers)

13.35, 13.36, 13.37. The economic history of Europe from 1750 to 1939 (Britain, France, Germany, Belgium, Russia).

Prescribed texts: Deane and Cole, *British Economic Growth, 1688-1959* (C.U.P.); W. O. Henderson, *The Industrial Revolution on the Continent* (Frank Cass); H. Heaton, *Economic History of Europe* (Harper); A. Maddison, *Economic Growth in the West* (Allen and Unwin); A. Baykov, *The Development of the Soviet Economic System* (C.U.P.).

ECONOMIC HISTORY FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS

(The requirement for the MCom Degree without Honours is four papers. A pass at 2nd class level on the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours the additional requirement for which is a thesis.)

13.45 (a) Economic History of the United States from 1800 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: Ashworth, W., *A Short History of the International Economy*; Robertson, R. M., *History of the American Economy*; Johnson, E. A. J., and Kroos, Herman, *The American Economy*; Haney, L. H., *History of Economic Thought*.

13.46 (b) Economic History of Canada from 1800 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: Easterbrook, W. T. and Aitken, H., *Canadian Economic History*; Brebner, J. B., *North Atlantic Triangle*; *The Interplay of Canada, U.S.A. and Great Britain*; Ashworth, W., *A Short History of the International Economy*; Goodwin, C. D., *Canadian Economic Thought*.

13.47 (c) Economic History of Australia and New Zealand to 1939.

Prescribed texts: Mills, R., *The Colonialisation of Australia 1829-1842*; Coghlan, T. A., *Labour and Industry in Australia*; Butlin, N. G., *Australian Domestic Product, Investment and Foreign Borrowing 1861-1939*; Simkin, C. G. F., *The Instability of a Dependent Economy*; Condliffe, J. B., *New Zealand in the Making*. Current Year Books for Australia and New Zealand.

13.48 (d) A History of the Joint Stock Company.

Prescribed texts: Scott, W. R., *The Constitution and finance of English, Scottish, and Irish Joint Stock Companies*, 3 vols; Hunt, B. C., *The Development of the Business Corporation in England 1800-1867*; Evans, G. H., *British Corporation Finance 1775-1850*; Du Bois, *The English Business Company after the Bubble Act*; Heaton, H., *Economic History of Europe*.

THESIS: A Thesis in Economic or Business History.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

PRODUCTION ANALYSIS

(Two papers and practical work)

A student must satisfy the following pre-requisites for this course:

1. Have passed Economics II.
2. Have gained practical experience as follows:
 - (i) A minimum of 400 hours in approved practical work in industry, provided that where a student has gained not less than 300 hours of practical experience he may be permitted to enrol, on condition that the remaining 100 hours are completed before the commencement of the second term of the year in which he is enrolled.
 - (ii) The maximum number of hours that may be credited for any one week is 50, i.e. 40 hours of ordinary time and up to 10 hours of overtime.
 - (iii) The proposed practical work must be approved in advance by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.
 - (iv) Before enrolment a student must submit a certificate signed by his employer showing the number of hours worked in ordinary time and in overtime, and also the type of work on which he has been engaged.
 - (v) On or before the first day of the second term a student must submit a full report on the work performed by him together with a completed questionnaire related to common industrial operations and problems.

Exemption from Practical Experience:

Where a student already has had some practical experience he may be eligible for exemption from some or all of the above requirements for practical experience. Application for exemption shall be made to the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, and must be accompanied by a signed statement from employers giving the nature of the work performed and the duration of each category of work.

7.20 (a), 7.21 (b) Materials and manufacturing processes. Economic and production aspects of product development. Quality control. Plant location and layout. Materials handling. Plant maintenance. Work Study. Organisation and methods. Wage incentives. Job evaluation. Work sampling. Aspects of manufacturing decision theory.

Practical work: All students will attend a practical class of three hours per week. Industrial case studies will comprise a vital part of the course and to complement these, visits to selected companies will take place from time to time.

Prescribed texts: *Work Study*, International Labour Office; Niebel and Baldwin, *Designing for Production* (Irwin); Buffa, *Modern Production Management* (J. Wiley & Sons).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

32.14 (a), 32.15 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, motivation and thinking.

Prescribed texts: Morgan & King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Anastasi, *Fields of Applied Psychology* (McGraw-Hill); Ghiselli and Brown, *Personnel and Industrial Psychology*, revised ed. (McGraw-Hill).

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at a weekly tutorial in *Industrial Psychology*.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

Before admission to membership of the Society, a candidate shall (a) pass the qualifying examinations summarised below, and (b) satisfy any other condition stipulated by the Society.

Examinations

(1) *Either* (a) The University Entrance examination prescribed and conducted by the Universities Entrance Board.

Or (b) A grant of admission ad eundem statum by a University in New Zealand.

Or (c) The School Certificate Examination or the Certificate of Attainment (if over 21 years of age).

Or (d) Candidates (21 years or over) may apply to the Society for the grant of a certificate of eligibility to sit the examination.

(2) The professional examinations in accountancy conducted by the Universities Examinations Board on behalf of the Society.

Candidates for the professional examinations should consult the current Syllabus of Examinations issued by the Society, and fulfil all the requirements therein prescribed.

Subjects of the Professional Examinations

Lectures are given at this University in all the subjects for the professional examinations of the New Zealand Society of Accountants. The list of subjects is as follows (prescriptions appear in the Syllabus of Examinations issued annually by the Society; this list is being amended in 1969):

Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts; Auditing.

Prescriptions: Students entering for the professional accountancy examinations should note that the prescriptions specified by the New Zealand Society of Accountants differ from those of the corresponding Degree subjects.

Cross-credits: The New Zealand Society of Accountants has agreed to grant cross-credits from the degree to the professional course as follows:

(a) *Students who passed in Accounting II prior to 1967:*

<i>Degree Subject</i>	<i>Professional Subject</i>
Accounting IB	Accounting I
Accounting II	Accounting II
Accounting III	{ Advanced Financial Acctg. } Cost and Management Acctg.
Commercial Law I and II	Commercial Law I and II
Economics I	Economics

Subjects not cross-credited from the degree course under this arrangement and recommended text-books are:

Auditing

Prescribed texts: R. A. Irish, *Auditing* (2nd ed. Law Book Co.); Rodger and Gikison (3rd ed. Sweet and Maxwell); Taylor and Perry, *Principles of Auditing* (15th ed. Text Books Ltd.).

Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts

Prescribed texts: P. Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration* (3rd ed. Revised, Butterworths); Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (4th ed. Butterworths); C. A. Staples, *A Guide to N.Z. Income Tax Practice* (Current Edition, Financial Publications); *Taxation Tables* (Current Edition, Sweet & Maxwell); T. F. Paul, *Advanced Accounting* (Butterworths); *Land and Income Tax Act* (Annual Reprint); *The Estate and Gift Duties Act*.

(b) Other Students.

Unit cross credits will be granted for the subjects Accounting IB and II, Commercial Law I and II and Economics I as above. Students who complete the degree examinations and pass in Accounting III as one of their subjects (as well as those already mentioned) will be exempted from all other professional examinations. (Students who did not pass in Accounting II but passed in Commercial Law before 1967 must also pass in Commercial Law II paper (c) to comply with the arrangement with the Society regarding complete exemption.)

Cross-credits in respect of the Commercial Law units under either of the above schemes are granted on the completion of both stages. For this purpose the Society will accept a C.O.P. pass in Commercial Law II.

Candidates are warned that passes in subjects in the professional examinations will *not* be credited to a degree.

DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

DipBIA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General). An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before enrolment have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland,

provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if before enrolment he —

- (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline; or
- (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit; or
- (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

2. A candidate who has not previously obtained a credit in Mathematics IA or IB or an approved equivalent shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

4. Every candidate shall:

(a) Pass the examinations in the following subjects:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.10

Applied Statistics 70.11

Management I 70.12

Work Study 70.13

*Managerial Economics A 70.14

*Management II 70.15

Any two of the following:

*Government and Business 70.16

*Industrial Psychology 70.17

*Managerial Economics B 70.18

*Product Planning, Development and Marketing
70.19

*Quantitative Techniques 70.20

(b) during his course carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate two series of case studies in approved topics allied to the subjects prescribed in regulation 4 (a), and submit to the Registrar certificates signed by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce or the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering or the deputy of either of them that he has satisfactorily completed both series of case studies; but the certificates shall not be granted before the candidate has passed the appropriate written examinations.

(c) by 1 December in the year he presents the final subject in regulation 4 (a), or by a later date approved by the Senate, submit a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Senate.

5. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma or Professional qualification, in a unit or subject the same as or substantially equivalent to any of the units or subjects in regulation 4 (a) may, at the discretion of the Senate, be exempt from not more than two of those units or subjects upon condition that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of exempted units or subjects.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current calendar year.

FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBIA

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Applied Statistics 70.11

Probability distributions, correlation, tests of significance.

Applications to research, production, sales, and service studies.

Prescribed texts: Spiegel, *Statistics* (Schaum's Outline Series); Ferber, *Market Research* (McGraw Hill). (This book gives useful background material for Applied Statistics in the first year and is essential in the second year.)

Recommended book: Moroney, *Facts from Figures* (Penguin) (for general background).

Case Studies I

A series of case studies selected to suit the varying needs of students and centred on work study, office and plant layout, value analysis, estimation of costs and pay-off periods, activity analysis, systems and procedures analysis, organization and methods, evaluation of electronic data, processing, report writing.

Case Studies II

A series of case studies based on diagnosis, analysis and decision making in the total strategy of the company and its market; use of higher controls.

Government and Business 70.16

Macro Economics and Business Law.

Industrial Psychology 70.17

Human relations in business and industry, organisational behaviour, labour relations, sociological environment, personnel selection and training, Public relations, consumer interviews and questionnaires.

Management and Financial Accounting 70.10

Introduction to Management and Financial Accounting including taxation.

Prescribed text: W. G. Rodger, *An Introduction to Management Accounting* (Sweet and Maxwell (N.Z.).)

Recommended books: C. A. Horngren, *Cost Accounting — A Managerial Viewpoint* (Prentice-Hall); Matz, Curry and Frank, *Cost Accounting* (South Western Publishing Co. — Edward Arnold).

Management I 70.12

Sessions devoted to administration and to papers from visiting lectures in special subjects, e.g. legal and sociological aspects, trade unions, safety engineering, marketing, etc.

Prescribed texts: Bethel, Atwater, Smith, and Stackman, *Industrial Organization and Management* (International Student Ed. McGraw-Hill); Newman and Logan, *Business Policies and Central Management* (South Western Publishing Co. — Edward Arnold).

Recommended book: Peter Drucker, *The Practice of Management* (Heinemann).

Management II 70.15

Further studies in administration with papers from visiting lecturers. The work will be designed to suit the specific needs of students and to augment formal lectures in other subjects.

Managerial Economics A 70.14

Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition, competitive strategies, theory of advertising.

Managerial Economics B 70.18

Economic models of the firm including price and output determination; resources allocation and inventory control.

Product Planning, Development and Marketing 70.19

Diversification, evaluation of market demand for new products, cost estimation of research and development, manufacturing facilities and marketing. Technological developments and their effects on present products and production methods.

Quantitative Techniques 70.20

Introduction to simulation techniques, reliability engineering, analysis of variance, introduction to design of experiments, application to research, product planning and market research. Acceptance sampling and quality control. Business and industrial applications of Operational Research.

Work Study 70.13

Plant and work place layout, method study, work measurement, performance, rating, pre-determined motion-time systems, work sampling, analysis of systems and procedures, value analysis, ergonomics, line balancing.

Prescribed text: *Introduction to Work Study* (I.L.O. Geneva).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LLB

Note: Students whose courses are governed by the 'Old Regulations' should consult the 1966 Calendar.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

DIVISION I

Four subjects

1. The Legal System 25.10, 25.11
2. One Unit at Stage I from any of the following subjects:
An ancient or modern language, including English and Maori Studies.
Philosophy
3. { Two units at any stage from the following subjects:
4. { (i) the subjects prescribed for the Degrees of
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science
 (ii) *Roman Law

All candidates enrolled for subjects 2, 3 and 4 for this Degree shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

DIVISION II

Five subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|-------|
| 5. | { | The Law of Contract | 25.12 |
| 6. | | Criminal Law | 25.13 |
| 7. | | Equity and the Law of Succession | 25.14 |
| 8. | | Land Law | 25.15 |
| 9. | | The Law of Torts | 25.16 |

DIVISION III

Eight subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|---------------|---|-------|
| | { | (i) | Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property | 25.17 |
| | | | Company Law and the Law of Partnership | 25.18 |
| | | | The Law of Evidence | 25.19 |
| | | | Family Law | 25.20 |
| 10. | | | *The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning | 25.21 |
| 11. | { | (ii) | *Administrative Law | 25.22 |
| 12. | | | *Comparative Law | 25.23 |
| 13. | | | Conflict of Laws | 25.24 |
| 14. | | | *Constitutional Law | 25.25 |
| 15. | | | *Criminology | 25.26 |
| 16. | | | *Industrial Law | 25.27 |
| 17. | | | *Law of International Institutions | 25.28 |
| | | | International Law | 25.29 |
| | | | Jurisprudence | 25.30 |
| | | | *Legal History | 25.31 |
| | | *Legal Theory | 25.32 | |
| | | *Planning Law | 25.33 | |

provided that a candidate shall choose no more than three subjects from those listed in sub-clause (i) of Division III of this Regulation.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year. Students proceeding under the 'Old Regulations' should note that the following subjects will be taught during the current Calendar year:—

Constitutional and Administrative Law	}	Refer 1966 Calendar
The Law of Civil Procedure		
Conveyancing and Taxation		

†The order of subjects prescribed for 1968 will be published in the Law School Handbook 1968.

EXEMPTIONS 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

PASSES IN DIVISION I BEFORE PROCEEDING TO DIVISIONS II AND III 4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not enrol for or present himself for examination in any of the subjects in Divisions II or III unless he has passed or been credited with a pass in at least two of the subjects in Division I.

PERSONAL COURSES OF STUDY 5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that (a) the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval, and (b) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

EXAMINATION IN STATUTE LAW OF NEW ZEALAND 6. The Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws provided however that in granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas university in one or more subjects of the Degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand covering such matter as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes.

(a) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(c) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

7. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Laws which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that (a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1969 notwithstanding the revocation thereof to every candidate who was enrolled at a University in New Zealand before 1967 and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations:

(b) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws before 1970, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

Note.

The attention of students is drawn to the Calendar entry 'Law Professional Examinations' following the Regulations for LLB(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)

LLB(HONS)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations prescribed in Regulation 2.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be

DIVISION I

Four subjects

1. The Legal System 25.10, 25.11
2. One Unit at Stage I from any of the following subjects:
An ancient or modern language, including English and Maori Studies.
Philosophy
3. { Two units at any stage from the following subjects:
4. { (i) the subjects prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science
(ii) *Roman Law

All candidates enrolled for subjects 2, 3 and 4 for this Degree shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

DIVISION II

Five subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|-------|
| 5. | { | The Law of Contract | 25.12 |
| 6. | | Criminal Law | 25.13 |
| 7. | | Equity and the Law of Succession | 25.14 |
| 8. | | Land Law | 25.15 |
| 9. | | The Law of Torts | 25.16 |

DIVISION III

Eight subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | | | |
|-----|---|-----|---|------------------------------------|-------|
| 10. | { | (i) | Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property | 25.17 | |
| 11. | | | Company Law and the Law of Partnership | 25.18 | |
| 12. | | | The Law of Evidence | 25.19 | |
| 13. | | | Family Law | 25.20 | |
| 14. | | | *The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning | 25.21 | |
| 15. | | | (ii) | *Administrative Law | 25.22 |
| 16. | | | | *Comparative Law | 25.23 |
| 17. | | | | Conflict of Laws | 25.24 |
| | | | | *Constitutional Law | 25.25 |
| | | | | *Criminology | 25.26 |
| | | | | *Industrial Law | 25.27 |
| | | | | *Law of International Institutions | 25.28 |
| | | | | International Law | 25.29 |
| | | | | Jurisprudence | 25.30 |
| | | | | *Legal History | 25.31 |
| | | | | *Legal Theory | 25.32 |
| | | | | *Planning Law | 25.33 |

provided that a candidate shall choose no more than three subjects from those listed in sub-clause (i) of Division III of this Regulation.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year. Students proceeding under the 'Old Regulations' should note that the following subjects will be taught during the current Calendar year:—

Constitutional and Administrative Law	} Refer 1968 Calendar
The Law of Civil Procedure	
Conveyancing and Taxation	

†The order of subjects prescribed for 1968 will be published in the Law School Handbook 1968.

EXEMPTIONS 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

PASSES IN DIVISION I BEFORE PROCEEDING TO DIVISIONS II AND III 4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not enrol for or present himself for examination in any of the subjects in Divisions II or III unless he has passed or been credited with a pass in at least two of the subjects in Division I.

PERSONAL COURSES OF STUDY 5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that (a) the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval, and (b) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

EXAMINATION IN STATUTE LAW OF NEW ZEALAND 6. The Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws provided however that in granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas university in one or more subjects of the Degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand covering such matter as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes.

(a) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(c) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

**ADDITIONAL
SUBJECTS**

7. In addition to passing or being credited with a pass in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 2 hereof a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall during his course take two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 8 and carry out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written and other work as shall be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

8. The subjects provided for in Regulation 7 shall be:

Admiralty Law	25.101	
Air and Space Law	25.102	
Aspects of Industrial Law	25.103	
Business Regulation	25.104	
Causes of Crime	25.105	
Commercial Letters of Credit	25.106	
Copyright and Patent Law	25.107	
Corporation Finance	25.108	
Economic Regulation	25.109	
Estate Planning	25.110	
Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law	25.111	
Law and Society	25.112	
Law of Banking	25.113	
Law of Landlord and Tenant	25.114	
Legal Accounting	25.115	
Legal Education	25.116	
Legal History	25.117	
Legal Problems of the European Common Market	25.118	
Local Government Law	25.119	
Maori Land Law	25.120	
Marine Insurance Law	25.121	
Medico-Legal Problems	25.122	
Military Law	25.123	
Penology	25.124	
Problems in Choice of Law	25.125	
Problems in Contract and Tort	25.126	
Problems in Criminal Law	25.127	
Problems in Equity	25.128	
Problems of Legal Philosophy	25.129	

Professional Responsibility	25.130
Registration of Title to Land	25.131
Remedies against the Government	25.132
Securities Law	25.133
Selected Topics in Comparative Law	25.134
Shipping Law	25.135
Social Control of Land	25.136
State and Local Taxation	25.137
The Law Relating to Damages	25.138
The Legal Process	25.139
Trial Practice	25.140
United Nations Law and Problems of World Order	25.141
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.142
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.143

Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current Calendar year.

DISSERTATION

9. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall not later than eighteen months after he passes or is credited with a pass in the last of the subjects prescribed for the Degree, present a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law: provided that the Senate may at its discretion extend the time for presentation of the dissertation.

TIME LIMIT

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations within the period prescribed by the Senate and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.

TRANSFER TO LLB (HONS)

11. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the first year of his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and, in special circumstances, any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

**TRANSFER
TO LLB**

12. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 10 shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

13. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked, provided that

(a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1969 notwithstanding the revocation thereof to every candidate who was enrolled at a University in New Zealand before 1967 and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations:

(b) If any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) before 1970, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:

- (a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and
- (b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:

The Law of Civil Procedure 25.51

*Conveyancing and Draftsmanship 25.52

The Law of Evidence 25.19

*Legal Ethics and Advocacy 25.53

*Office Administration and Accounting 25.54

*Taxation and Estate Planning 25.21

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In the subjects the Law of Civil Procedure, Conveyancing and Draftsmanship, Legal Ethics and Advocacy, and Office Administration and Accounting, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject, except in the case of Legal Ethics and Advocacy in which no examination is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS AND MASTER OF LAWS WITH HONOURS

LLM

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws must before presenting himself for examination have:

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, and

(b) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

(c) complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either

(i) present himself for and pass the examination in three of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 7 of these Regulations, or

(ii) present himself for and pass the examination in two of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 7 of these Regulations and present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 3 hereof, or

(iii) present himself in one year for and pass the examination in two of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 7 of these regulations and in the following year present himself for and pass the examination in two further subjects prescribed in Regulation 7 of these Regulations, being subjects other than those in which he presented himself in the previous year.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

THESIS

3. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis, which shall be of the value of four papers, shall consist of an original contribution to the exposition of law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.

(c) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(d) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with his supervising teacher.

(f) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor the Dean of the Faculty of Law shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that he believes the thesis to be the original work of the candidate carried out under the direct supervision of the teacher and stating what part the teacher played in the preparation of the thesis.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law

the power to approve personal courses of study but provided further that the decision of the Faculty in the exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate.

5. No candidate shall present himself for examination in a subject with which he has at any time been credited in the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

HONOURS

6. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours — Master of Laws with First Class Honours; Master of Laws with Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) A candidate who has failed the examination or who has qualified for the award of the Degree without Honours shall not thereafter be eligible for the award of the Degree with Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing his final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. The subjects of examination for the Degree are the following (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

1. Conflict of Laws 25.60, 25.61
2. Constitutional and Administrative Law 25.62, 25.63
3. Criminal Law 25.64, 25.65
4. Equity 25.66, 25.67
5. International Law 25.68, 25.69
6. Jurisprudence 25.70, 25.71
7. Land Law 25.72, 25.73
8. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate 25.74, 25.75

9. The Law of Contract 25.76, 25.77
10. The Law of Evidence 25.78, 25.79
11. The Law of Torts 25.80, 25.81
12. Roman Law 25.82, 25.83
13. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of
the Faculty of Law 25.84, 25.85
14. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of
the Faculty of Law 25.86, 25.87

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

LLD

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.
5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - (a) three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) a statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

SCHOOL OF LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB(HONS)

Textbooks for Constitutional and Administrative Law (Old regulations) are listed below under Administrative Law (25.22) and Constitutional Law (25.25). Books for Conveyancing and Taxation (Old regulations) are listed under Taxation and Estate Planning (25.21) and under Conveyancing and Draftsmanship (25.52) on p. 365.

DIVISION I — subject 1

The Legal System (Two papers)

25.10 An historical introduction to the legal system (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: Harding, *A Social History of English Law* (1966), Penguin Books, paperback; Plucknett, *Concise History of the Common Law* (5th ed. 1956), Butterworths; Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution* (1962), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended books: Potter, *Historical Introduction to English Law* (4th ed. 1958, Kiralfy), Sweet & Maxwell; Windeyer, *Lectures on Legal History* (2nd ed. (Rev.) 1957), Law Book Co.; Maitland, *The Constitutional History of England* (1908), Cambridge University Press, 1955; Radcliffe and Cross, *The English Legal System* (4th ed. 1964), Butterworths.

25.11 A descriptive outline of the legal systems (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand, civil and criminal proceedings, the sources of law and the main divisions of substantive law. Legal reasoning and the judicial process including an introduction to statutory interpretation. An elementary treatment of legal concepts.

Prescribed texts: James, *Introduction to English Law* (6th ed. 1966), Butterworths; Williams, *Learning the Law* (7th ed. 1963, with *Notes for New Zealand Readers*), Stevens, paperback.

Recommended books: Hood Phillips, *A First Book of English Law* (5th ed. 1965), Sweet and Maxwell; Cross, *Precedent in English Law* (1961), Oxford, Clarendon Press; Archer, *The Queen's Courts* (2nd ed. 1963), Penguin Books, paperback.

Class teaching is from *Cases & Materials in the Legal System*, a case-book produced by the Faculty of Law and available only to law students at the University Registry.

Students are recommended to buy a law dictionary — either *Mozley and Whiteley's Law Dictionary* (N.Z. ed. 1964, Hinde), Butterworths, or Osborn, *Concise Law Dictionary* (5th ed. 1964), Sweet & Maxwell.

Note: Any student credited with a pass in the unit The Legal System for LLB or LLB(Hons) wishing at a later date to cross-credit that unit to a BA course must when making application submit full details of his proposed course for BA. The cross-credit will be

granted only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of the Department in the Faculty of Arts in which the student proposes to advance a subject to Stage III. The cross-credit will not be available until the student has passed his approved Stage III unit.

DIVISION II — subjects 5-9

The Law of Contract (One paper) 25.12

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

Prescribed text: Cheshire and Fifoot, *The Law of Contract* (2nd N.Z. ed. 1965, Northey), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Smith and Thomas, *A Casebook on Contract* (3rd ed. 1966), Sweet & Maxwell.

Class teaching is from *Cases on Contract*, a casebook in two parts produced by the Faculties of Law of the University of Auckland and Victoria University of Wellington and available only to law students from the University Registry.

Criminal Law (One paper) 25.13

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

Prescribed texts: *Criminal Law and Practice in New Zealand* (1964, ed. Adams; with 1966 suppl.), Sweet & Maxwell; Burns, *Cases in the Law of Crimes* (1967), Sweet & Maxwell; Smith and Hogan, *Criminal Law* (1965), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Brett and Waller, *Cases and Materials in Criminal Law* (2nd ed. 1965), Butterworths; Cross and Jones, *An Introduction to Criminal Law* (5th ed. 1964), Butterworths; Williams, *Criminal Law; The General Part* (2nd ed. 1961), Stevens.

Students should obtain a copy of the Crimes Act 1961 and all amendments thereto.

Equity and the Law of Succession (One paper) 25.14

The principles of equity with particular reference to the law of trusts. The principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates. Choses in action and the assignment thereof.

Prescribed texts: Garrow and Henderson, *Law of Trusts and Trustees* (3rd ed. 1966, Henderson, Kelly and Whalan), Butterworths; Nevill, *The Concise Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (4th ed. 1967), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Nathan, *Equity Through the Cases* (4th ed. 1961, Marshall), Stevens.

Students should obtain copies of the following statutes: Family Protection Act 1955, Administration Act 1952, Wills Act 1837 (U.K.), (and, in each case, all amendments).

Land Law (One paper) 25.15

The history and principles of land law.

Prescribed text: Garrow, *Law of Real Property* (5th ed. 1961, Adams), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Adams, *The Land Transfer Act 1952* (1958, with 1967 suppl.), Butterworths.

Students should obtain copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Property Law Act 1952, Land Transfer Act 1952, Joint Family Homes Act 1964, (and, in each case, all amendments).

The Law of Torts (One paper) 25.16

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.

Prescribed texts: Fleming, *An Introduction to the Law of Torts* (1966), Oxford, Clarendon Press; Winfield, *A Textbook of the Law of Tort* (8th ed. 1967, Jolowicz and Lewis), Sweet & Maxwell.

Recommended books: Fleming, *Law of Torts* (3rd ed. 1965), Law Book Co.; Morison, Morris and Sharwood, *Cases on Torts* (2nd ed. 1968), Law Book Co.; Salmond, *The Law of Torts* (14th ed. 1965, Heuston), Sweet & Maxwell.

DIVISION III — subjects 10-17

Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property (One paper) 25.17

The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire-purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (3rd ed. 1966), Butterworths; Dugdale, *New Zealand Hire Purchase Law* (2nd ed. 1965), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods* (3rd ed. 1966), Pitman; Garrow and Gray, *Personal Property in New Zealand* (5th ed. 1967, Gray), Butterworths.

Company Law and the Law of Partnership (One paper) 25.18

The general principles of the law relating to companies and partnerships.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand* (6th ed. 1968), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Gower, *Modern Company Law* (2nd ed. 1957), Stevens; Underhill, *Law of Partnership* (8th ed. 1966), Butterworths.

Students should obtain copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Companies Act 1955, Partnership Act 1908, (and, in each case, all amendments).

The Law of Evidence (One paper) 25.19

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Prescribed texts: Cross, *Evidence* (N.Z. ed. 1963, Mathieson), Butterworths; Williams, *Cases on Evidence* (1967), University of Auckland. Available only to law students from the University Registry.

Family Law (One paper) 25.20

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relations of husband and wife and of parent and child. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship and legitimation of children. Affiliation.

Prescribed texts: Inglis, *Family Law* (2nd ed. 1968), Sweet & Maxwell; Webb, Caldwell and Davis, *Source Book of Family Law* (1967), Butterworths.

Taxation and Estate Planning (One paper) 25.21

The law relating to land and income tax, gift duty, death duty and conveyance duty. The principles of estate planning, with reference to the use of family trusts, companies and life insurance.

Recommended books: Adams, *Estate and Gift Duties* (3rd ed. 1956, with suppl. No. 2, 1965), Butterworths; Staples, *New Zealand Income Tax Practice* (27th ed. 1966-67), Sweet & Maxwell.

Administrative Law (One paper) 25.22

The principles of administrative law; in particular, an examination of the legislative, judicial and discretionary powers of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals, and a consideration of judicial and other review of the determinations of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Administrative Law Casebook* (2nd ed. 1966), University of Auckland. Available only to law students from the University Registry.

Recommended book: de Smith, *Judicial Review of Administrative Action* (1959), Stevens.

Comparative Law (One paper) 25.23

The development of modern European legal systems, with parts of Roman Law as received by continental systems, and with the comparative treatment of selected topics in the field of private law.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Conflict of Laws (One paper) 25.24

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of the jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation, and enforcement of foreign judgments.

Prescribed text: Webb and Brown, *A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws* (1960), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Cheshire, *Private International Law* (7th ed. 1965), Butterworths; Ehrenzweig, *Conflict of Laws* (1962), West St. Pauls Minn.; Graveson, *The Conflict of Laws* (5th ed. 1965), Sweet & Maxwell.

Constitutional Law (One paper) 25.25

Outlines of British and New Zealand constitutional law. Relations between state and subject and civil liberties. The principles relating to British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. The constitutional relations between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the other members of the Commonwealth of Nations and between those members inter se.

Prescribed text: Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution* (1962), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended book: Wade and Phillips, *Constitutional Law* (7th ed. 1965, Wade), Longmans.

Criminology (One paper) 25.26

The concepts of crime and the criminal. The evolution of the well defined criminological schools together with a critical study

of their methodology. Causes of crime and an evaluation of research contributions. The nature and purpose of punishment, reformation, rehabilitation and prevention. A critical analysis of the control of crime through law enforcement and the administration of criminal justice.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Industrial Law (One paper) 25.27

History and principles of industrial law.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Law of International Institutions (One paper) 25.28

An examination of international organisation and administration, particularly the role of functioning of international secretariats and the legal, administrative and financial aspects of international organisations.

Texts: to be prescribed.

International Law (One paper) 25.29

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality and an introduction to the law of international organisation.

Prescribed text: Bishop, *International Law: Cases and Materials* (2nd ed. 1962), Little, Brown & Co.

Recommended books: *Either* Brierly, *The Law of Nations* (6th ed. 1963, Waldock), Oxford, Clarendon Press, *or* Starke, *An Introduction to International Law* (6th ed. 1967), Butterworths; Lissitzyn, *International Law Today and Tomorrow* (1965), Oceana; Sohn, *Recent Cases on United Nations Law* (1963), Foundation Press.

Jurisprudence (One paper) 25.30

Theories of the nature and basis of law. Conceptions and classifications of a legal system. Legal institutions. Sources of law. Analysis of the judicial process and the doctrine of precedent. Statutory interpretation.

Prescribed texts: Hart, *The Concept of Law* (1961), Oxford, Clarendon Press; Lloyd, *The Idea of Law* (1964), Pelican Book A688; Lloyd, *Introduction to Jurisprudence* (2nd ed. 1965), Stevens.

Legal History (One paper) 25.31

The major principles of the history of English law and the history of the judicial structure in England. New Zealand legal history.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Legal Theory (One paper) 25.32

A study of selected problems in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Planning Law (One paper) 25.33

The law relating to town and country planning and the relationship between planning authorities and the courts.

Texts: to be prescribed.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB(HONS)

FOR THE SUBJECTS LISTED IN REGULATION 8

Admiralty Law 25.101

Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

Air and Space Law 25.102

Regulation of air transport, problems of contract, tort, criminal and land law involved in flight, jurisdiction over air-space, international rules governing flight.

Aspects of Industrial Law 25.103

Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

Business Regulation 25.104

Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly, restrictive trade practices.

Causes of Crime 25.105

The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

Commercial Letters of Credit 25.106

The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

Copyright and Patent Law 25.107

Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

Corporation Finance 25.108

Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

Economic Regulation 25.109

Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

Estate Planning 25.110

An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law 25.111

The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

Law and Society 25.112

Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

Law of Banking 25.113

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

Law of Landlord and Tenant 25.114

The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

Legal Accounting 25.115

A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

Legal Education 25.116

The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

Legal History 25.117

The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

Legal Problems of the European Common Market 25.118

The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

Local Government Law 25.119

The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

Maori Land Law 25.120

Legal problems of Maori land holding, occupation and use.

Marine Insurance Law 25.121

The law governing marine insurance.

Medico-Legal Problems 25.122

A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

Military Law 25.123

Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

Penology 25.124

An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

Problems in Choice of Law 25.125

The application of choice of law methods to specific situations; the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

Problems in Contract and Tort 25.126

Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

Problems in Criminal Law 25.127

Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

Problems in Equity 25.128

Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

Problems of Legal Philosophy 25.129

Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

Professional Responsibility 25.130

The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

Registration of Title to Land 25.131

Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

Remedies Against the Government 25.132

Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

Securities Law 25.133

The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

Selected Topics in Comparative Law 25.134

Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

Shipping Law 25.135

Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charterparties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

Social Control of Land 25.136

The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

State and Local Taxation 25.137

Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

The Law Relating to Damages 25.138

The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

The Legal Process 25.139

The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

Trial Practice 25.140

Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

United Nations Law and Problems of World Order 25.141

The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

The Law of Civil Procedure (One paper) 25.51

The jurisdiction and procedure of the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal in civil cases, including probate and administration, but excluding bankruptcy. The jurisdiction and procedure of the Magistrate's Court in civil cases, including the procedure but not the substantive law on complaints under the Summary Proceedings Act. The principles of pleading. The drafting of documents.

Prescribed texts: Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand* (10th ed. 1966), Butterworths; Wily, *Magistrates' Courts Practice* (6th ed. 1967), Butterworths.

Conveyancing and Draftsmanship (One paper) 25.52

Practical conveyancing in the prescribed classes of instruments comprising the following: agreements for sale; conditions of sale; transfers of land and interests therein; assignments of personality; hire-purchase agreements; mortgages and sub-mortgages; leases; agreements for lease; sub-leases; surrenders of lease; powers of attorney; bonds; partnership deeds; wills and settlements; appointments of new trustees. (Forms to be of a simple and usual character only.)

Prescribed texts: Goodall, *Conveyancing Precedents in New Zealand* (2nd ed. 1951, Adams), Butterworths; Nevill, *Will-Draftman's Handbook* (2nd ed. 1960), Butterworths.

Legal Ethics and Advocacy 25.53

Preparation and presentation of cases before tribunals; the basic techniques of counsel when appearing in court. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

Office Administration and Accounting 25.54

Elementary book-keeping and trust account procedures. The Solicitor's Audit Regulations. Office systems. Office management.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LL.M AND HONOURS

1. Conflict of Laws 25.60, 25.61

The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

2. Constitutional Law and Administrative Law 25.62, 25.63

The general principles of the British constitution, the constitutional law of New Zealand and the constitutional status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations (including the Republic of Ireland). The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

3. Criminal Law 25.64, 25.65

The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

4. Equity 25.66, 25.67

The history and principles of equity.

5. International Law 25.68, 25.69

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

6. Jurisprudence 25.70, 25.71

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

7. Land Law 25.72, 25.73

The history and principles of land law.

8. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate 25.74, 25.75

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

9. The Law of Contract 25.76, 25.77

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

10. The Law of Evidence 25.78, 25.79

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

11. The Law of Torts 25.80, 25.81

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

12. Roman Law 25.82, 25.83

The general principles (including sources) of Roman private law according to the Institutes of Gaius and Justinian and the later legislation of Justinian.

13. Special Topic 25.84, 25.85

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

14. Special Topic 25.86, 25.87

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY

DipCrim

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

DIVISION I

- (1) Criminal Law 25.13
- (2) The Legal System 25.11
- (3) Psychology IA 32.10, 32.11, or
Psychology IB 32.12, 32.13
- (4) Anthropology I 3.11
- (5) Education I 14.11

DIVISION II

- (6) The History and Development of Criminology 25.90
- (7) The Aetiology of Crime 25.91
- (8) The History and Philosophy of Punishment 25.92
- (9) The Theory and Practice of Reformation, Rehabilitation, and Prevention 25.93

DISSERTATION

3. A candidate shall not later than twelve months after he passes or is credited with a pass in the last of the subjects prescribed for the Diploma or such later date as is fixed by the Senate present a disserta-

tion embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher approved by the Faculty of Law.

EXEMPTIONS

4. Any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed or been credited with a pass in any subject in Division I under Regulation 2 shall be exempt that subject notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit. No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject of Regulation 2 Division II.

**COURSE
SEQUENCE**

5. Save in exceptional circumstances, and then only with the prior approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not enrol for any subject in Division II under Regulation 2 until he has passed or been credited with a pass in all subjects in Division I under Regulation 2.

**PERSONAL
COURSE OF
STUDY**

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval but provided further that where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

**REVOCA-
TION AND
TRANSI-
TIONS**

7. The Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland Calendar 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked, provided that

- (a) Any candidate who has passed or been credited with a pass for the purposes of the old Regulations in any subject listed in Division I of Regulation 2 of these present Regulations shall be credited with a pass in that subject for the purpose of these present Regulations, and,

- (b) Any candidate who has passed or been credited with a pass for the purpose of the old Regulations in the subject The Development of Criminological and Penological Thought and Practice shall be credited with a pass in the subject The History and Development of Criminology for the purpose of these present Regulations.

**COMMENCE-
MENT**

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

SCHOOL OF LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim

FOR THE SUBJECTS LISTED IN REGULATION 2,

Division II

The History and Development of Criminology 25.90

The evolution of criminology with particular reference to the development of the Classical, Positivist, and Sociological schools.

The Aetiology of Crime 25.91

Individual and social criminogenic factors related to concepts of crime and the doctrines of free will and determinism.

The History and Philosophy of Punishment 25.92

The nature of punitive measures and their significance in relation to the main theories of, and changing attitude towards, punishment, including contemporary practice and its effectiveness.

The Theory and Practice of Reformation, Rehabilitation and Prevention 25.93

The evolution of non-punitive measures and the significance of education, therapy and welfare in applied methods both in and out of penal institutions. The nature of prevention and its practical application.

Text-books for all subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

BMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be matriculated and shall thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations herein after prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following twelve units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects specified in these regulations (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

(1) ONE unit at any Stage from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science and approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

- (2) Acoustics 41.11
- (3) Composition I 41.13
- (4) Composition II 41.23
- (5) Counterpoint I 41.10
- (6) Counterpoint II 41.20
- (7) Instrumentation 41.12
- (8) Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15
- (9) Keyboard and Aural Tests II 41.24, 41.25
- (10) Music I 28.10, 28.11
- (11) Music II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22
- (12) Music III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32

3. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he

has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I, nor in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

4. No candidate shall be credited with a pass in Music I, II or III for this Degree unless he has secured a pass mark in the papers in Harmony.

**CONCES-
SIONS**

5. Subject to regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(a) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in History of Musical Style and Harmony in the same year for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Music I for this degree.

(b) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte I and Aural Training I in the same year for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Keyboard and Aural Tests I for this degree.

(c) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte II and Aural Training II in the same year for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be exempted Keyboard Aural Tests II for this degree.

(d) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Music II (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be exempted from Counterpoint I and Keyboard and Aural Tests I for this degree.

(e) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Music III (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts including the option Composition II shall be exempted from Composition I and Composition II for this degree.

**CHANGE IN
REGULA-
TIONS**

6. Students working under the regulations governing the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music in force in 1964 may continue under those regulations (the 'old regulations') until and including the year 1968 and after 1968 the course of every such student shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be governed by these regulations.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (EXECUTANT)

BMus(Exec)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. The course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be for a period of not fewer than five years. There shall be a Professional Examination at the end of each year of the course.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be:

First Professional Examination

Any Stage I subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science and approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

Music I 28.10, 28.11

Practical I

Second Professional Examination

Music II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22

Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15

Practical II

Third Professional Examination

Music III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32

Practical III

Fourth Professional Examination

Aural Tests II 41.25

*Acoustics 41.11

Practical IV

Fifth Professional Examination

Composition I 41.13

Counterpoint I 41.10

Instrumentation 41.12

*Acoustics 41.11

*To be taken in the year in which this subject is offered. Acoustics is offered in odd years only.

3. For Practical I, Practical II, Practical III, and Practical IV a candidate shall,

(a) carry out practical work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and

(c) pass a practical examination for any one of the following instruments:

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	
Bassoon		

4. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall

(a) from time to time upon request fully inform the Head of the Department of Music of any musical work that he may be undertaking or proposing to undertake outside this course, and

(b) limit that work to such (if any) as the Head of the Department may approve.

5. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the units so presented under the same conditions as those hereinbefore prescribed.

6. A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

7. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC AND MASTER OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS

MMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music must:

- (a) have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Music,
- (b) have kept terms in accordance with the provisions of the Terms Regulations in the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination; and
- (c) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. The Senate may require candidates for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.

3. A candidate shall present himself for and be credited with a pass in, one subject selected from each of the following Groups. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

Group A: EITHER (a) Fugue 41.40.

OR (b) Twentieth Century Compositional Techniques 41.41.

Group B: ONE paper from a prescribed list to be approved from time to time by the Senate.

Group C: EITHER (a) A Musical Exercise

OR (b) A Practical Performance

OR (c) A Thesis

Each of the subjects in this group shall be of the value of four papers.

**MUSICAL
EXERCISE**

4. When a candidate elects to write a Musical Exercise, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.

(b) A candidate may present his Exercise in the year in which he takes his examination, or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The Exercise must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his Exercise together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, an Exercise which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

**PRACTICAL
PERFORM-
ANCE**

5. When a candidate elects the Practical Performance, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) Performance shall be restricted to any ONE of the following:

(i) An approved orchestral instrument,

(ii) The pianoforte,

(iii) The organ,

(iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department, OR

(v) The voice.

(b) A candidate shall present a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department.

The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

(c) A candidate may present his Practical Performance in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(d) The Practical Performance must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall present himself for the Practical Performance on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

(f) If the Practical Performance does not reach a satisfactory standard, and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Practical Performance at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

THESES

6. When a candidate elects to write a thesis, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

HONOURS

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Master's Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the Musical Exercise, Practical Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

Regulations for this degree are printed elsewhere in the Calendar.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

MusD

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Music of the University of Auckland or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.

4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall —

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

D E P A R T M E N T O F M U S I C

COURSE FOR NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

University courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate parts or all of which may be taken.

PERFORMANCE OF MUSIC

MMus, BMus, MA & BA students who are enrolled for SPECIAL UNITS in Music will be required to satisfy the Head of Department that they are active members of either a choral or an orchestral group.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Exec)

The prescriptions for subjects within the Faculty of Music will be the same as those for the corresponding subjects offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and the Executant Diploma in Music.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

ACOUSTICS

(One paper)

41.11 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Prescribed text: Alex. Wood, *The Physics of Music* (C.U.P.).

Recommended books: Buck, *Acoustics for Musicians* (O.U.P.); Jeans, *Science and Music* (Macmillan); Lloyd, *Music and Sound* (O.U.P.).

Lecture Hours: Arranged in alternate years. A course will be given in 1969.

COMPOSITION I

(One paper)

41.13 The Elements of Composition.

During the Third Term, Composition I students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COMPOSITION II

(One paper)

41.23 (i) *Instrumental composition*

Based on analysis of classical ternary, rondo, variations and sonata forms.

(ii) *Vocal composition*

Word setting; solo song and part song.

During the Third Term, Composition II students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COUNTERPOINT I

(One paper)

41.10 Sixteenth century counterpoint in three parts; Harmonic counterpoint (including invertible counterpoint and canon) in two parts.

Scores: Bach, *Two-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Rubbra: *Counterpoint*.

COUNTERPOINT II

(One paper)

41.20 Sixteenth century counterpoint up to five parts; Harmonic counterpoint in three parts, including canon two in one, with a free part.

Scores: Bach, *Three-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Andrews, *Palestrina* (Novello); Rubbra: *Counterpoint*.

INSTRUMENTATION

(One paper)

41.12 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

Prescribed text: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.).

Score: Beethoven, *Piano forte Sonatas*.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS

Preparatory Course in Aural Training

All first year BMus students are required to enrol for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.

Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests I (41.14, 41.15).

Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to continue the Preparatory Course for the remainder of the year.

The Preparatory Course in Aural Training is not an examinable subject.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS I

(Two papers)

41.14 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

41.15 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book I (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies*, Book 1 (Forsyth.).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS II

(Two papers)

41.24 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

41.25 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book II (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Graded Transposition Exercises* (Hammond).

Preparatory Course in Harmony

Students who intend to present Music I for BA or BMus in a future year, and who have not passed in the subject Music in the University Entrance examination or passed in the Grade VIII Theory examination of the Associated Boards of the Royal Schools of Music, or the Musical Knowledge paper for Trinity College, are advised to take this course (one hour per week).

NOTE: Students taking the Preparatory Course in Harmony are advised to take the Preparatory Course in Aural Training.

The Preparatory Course in Harmony is not an examinable subject.

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

28.10 (a) *History of Musical Style* from the Gregorian age to the present day with reference to prescribed scores.

Prescribed texts: Curt Sachs, *A Short History of World Music* (Dobson); Westrup, *An Introduction to Musical History* (Hutchinson); *Pelican History of Music*, Vols. I & II, eds. Robertson and Stevens.

Scores: Dunstable, *Veni Sancte Spiritus*; Palestrina, *Stabat Mater*; Bach, *Motet, Jesu Priceless Treasure*; Corelli, *Concerto Grosso Op. 6, No. 3*; Haydn, *Symphony No. 102 in Bb major*; Schubert, *Trio in Bb for Violin, cello, and Piano*; Stravinsky, *The Soldier's Tale*.

28.11 (b) Option (i) *Style Analysis*, based principally on the prescribed compositions discussed more generally under 28.10 (a).

Prescribed text: Karolyi, *Introducing Music* (Pelican).

Option (ii) *Harmony*. The basic grammar of traditional harmony, including modulation to related keys, the use of suspensions, and passing notes.

Prescribed text: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

In addition to the courses listed above, a *Weekly Seminar* will be held, dealing with the development of aural perception and discussion of current musical events, broadcasts and concert programmes.

A series of seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century will be held during the Second Term.

Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music I.

Note: Students offering Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Music must take option (ii) *Harmony* in paper (b).

Note: Students taking Option (ii) *Harmony* for Music I will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of Department weekly instruction in Preparatory Aural Training.

Students in Music I may offer both options in paper (b) if they so desire. A pass in the unit will be granted on a satisfactory result in a combination of papers (a) and (b(i)) or (a) and (b(ii)). If both options are passed one option only will be credited towards the Degree course and the other option credited for Certificate of Proficiency.

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

28.20 (a) *Harmony*.

Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

Prescribed text: Macpherson, *Melody and Harmony* (J. Williams); Bach — Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

28.21 (b) *History of Music*.

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

Prescribed texts: Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Bukofzer, *Music in the Baroque Era* (Norton); Mellers, *The Sonata Principle* (Rockliff); Parrish and Ohl, *Masterpieces of Music before 1750* (Faber).

Recommended books: Flower, *Handel* (Cassell); Dart, *The Interpretation of Music* (Hutchinson); Schweitzer, *J. S. Bach* (Black); Westrup, *Purcell* (Dent); Sachs, *A History of Musical Instruments* (Norton); Reese, *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton).

28.22 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Dufay: *Ave Regina Coelorum*; Josquin de Près: *Ave Maria*; Palestrina: *Missa Papae Marcelli*; Byrd: *I thought that love had been a boy*; Morley: *Ho! Who comes here?*; Weelkes: *O Care, thou wilt despatch me*; Wilbye: *Draw on sweet night*; Purcell: *Dido and Aeneas*; Bach, *St. Matthew Passion*; *Suite No. 4 in D major*, Handel, *Messiah*; *Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 6 in G minor*; Haydn, *Quartet in D major Op. 76, No. 5* (Eulenberg, No. 57); *Symphony No. 104 in D major* (Eulenberg, No. 409); Mozart, *Pianoforte Concerto No. 20 in C major, K.467* (Eulenberg, No. 739).

Note: Students enrolled for Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century.

Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music II.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training: including musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer, and instrumentation.

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

28.30 (a) *Harmony.*

(i) Instrumental and vocal writing up to five parts.

(ii) Analysis: thematic and harmonic analysis of large scale forms.

Prescribed text: Wishart, *Harmony* (Hutchinson).

Recommended books: Reti, *The Thematic Process in Music* (Faber); Stein, *Form and Performance* (Faber).

28.31 (b) *History of Music.*

Music in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A study of the Romantic Movement in music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.

Prescribed texts: Abraham, *One Hundred years of Music* (Duckworth); Einstein, *Music in the Romantic Era* (Norton); Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton N.Y.).

Recommended books: Tovey, *Beethoven* (O.U.P.); Einstein, *Schubert* (Cassell); Schumann, *On Music and Musicians* (Dobson); Berlioz, *Evenings with the Orchestra* (Knopf); Vallas, *The Theories of Claude Debussy* (O.U.P.); Stravinsky, *The Poetics of Music* (O.U.P.); Copland, *Music and Imagination* (O.U.P.); *Stravinsky in conversation with Robert Craft* (Pelican).

28.32 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Beethoven: *String Quartet in Eb major, Op. 127*; Dvorák: *Symphony No. 2 in D minor, Op. 70*; Brahms: *Violin Concerto in D major, Op. 77*; Debussy: *La Mer*; Sibelius: *Symphony No. 4 in A minor, Op. 63*; Stravinsky, *The Rite of Spring*; Bartók: *String Quartet No. 6*; Schönberg: *String Quartet No. 4, Op. 37*.

Note: Students enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century. Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music III.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training; including musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices, and style.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus AND HONOURS

ONE subject to be chosen from each of the following groups:

Group A:

EITHER — FUGUE

(One paper)

41.40 Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Prescribed text: Kitson, *The Elements of Fugal Construction* (O.U.P.).
Scores: Adrio, *The Fugue*; Bach, *Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues*, Books I and II.

OR — TWENTIETH-CENTURY COMPOSITIONAL TECHNIQUES

(One paper)

41.41 (i) Twentieth Century techniques, harmonic and contrapuntal.

(ii) Instrumental writing; various chamber groups; chamber orchestra.

(iii) Vocal writing; solo songs; part-songs.

During the Third Term students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

Group B:

ONE of the following papers:

- (a) A stylistic study of a specific composer's work (41.42)
- (b) Analysis and Criticism (as for 28.47)
- (c) Style analysis in relation to performance (41.43)
- (d) Studies in Mediaeval Music (41.44)
- (e) History of Music Theory; the study of selected theoretical writings. The relation of theory to practice (as for 28.42).

Group C:

EITHER a Musical Exercise, which shall be an extended composition in one of the following categories —

- (i) An orchestral work
- (ii) A chamber work
- (iii) A choral work
- (iv) A song cycle
- (v) A work for solo instrument
- (vi) Any other approved medium

OR a Practical Performance, which shall be a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Music not later than the end of the First Term.

OR a Thesis, the topic for which is to be selected after consultation with the Head of the Department and the candidate's supervisor, as soon as possible after the completion of the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

ExecDipMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. A candidate for the Executant Diploma in Music shall pass a Course Entrance Examination as herein-after defined, matriculate in accordance with the Matriculation Regulations, pursue a course of full time study for a period of not less than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

**SPECIAL
ADMISSION**

2. A candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to apply for Admission under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations if he has passed the School Certificate Examination, and has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol.

**COURSE
ENTRANCE**

3. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

- (i) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and
- (ii) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

4. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice of candidature in writing, and such notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than 31 July preceding the Examination.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

5. The subjects of examination for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be:—

A. HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC

First year:

- (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10
- (ii) Preliminary Harmony 42.11

Second year:

- (i) Aural Training I 41.15 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (ii) History of Musical Style 28.10 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) Style Analysis Option i of 28.11 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) Harmony Option ii of 28.11 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (v) Organ Candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte 41.14 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Third year:

- (i) Aural Training II 41.25 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (ii) Set Works II 28.22 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) For Organ candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte II 41.24 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) For Organ candidates only: History of Church Music 42.30

B. PRACTICAL

Each year:

- (i) Individual practical training as prescribed for any one of the following instruments:

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	
Bassoon		
OR in Singing		

Each year:

- (ii) Ensemble training as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Music.
- (iii) Practical Examination.

C. TEACHING PRINCIPLES

Second or Third Year: Teaching principles 42.31

6. A candidate presenting Singing for this course shall enrol for such courses in modern languages and attend such lectures and pass such tests as are prescribed, by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. A candidate shall be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

8. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training, and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

EXEMPTIONS

9. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these Regulations and subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations, a candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and that the standard of those examinations is not lower than that prescribed for this course.

ADDITIONAL COURSES

10. No candidate shall enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

11. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall

(a) from time to time upon request fully inform the Head of the Department of Music of any musical work that he may be undertaking or proposing to undertake outside this course, and

(b) limit that work to such (if any) as the Head of the Department may approve.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

12. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Music the power to approve personal courses of study but provided further that the decision of the Faculty in the exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate.

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS

ExecDipMus(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. A candidate for the Executant Diploma in Music with Honours shall

- (a) follow a course of study of one year;
- (b) have before presenting himself for examination been awarded the Executant Diploma in Music;
- (c) have obtained the leave of the Senate to enrol in the course. Such leave may be conditional upon a high standard being attained in the work presented for the Executant Diploma in Music.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

2. The course for the diploma shall be:

- (i) Prescribed Works and their Composers (one paper 28.32, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music);
- (ii) Practical Work consisting of

- (a) Individual training and examination as prescribed for any one of the following instruments as he has presented for the Executant Diploma in Music:

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte	Voice
Oboe	Viola	Organ	
Clarinet	Violoncello		
Bassoon			

- (b) Ensemble training as required by the Head of the Department of Music.

3. A candidate presenting Voice shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

**OUTSIDE
WORK**

4. A candidate shall give such class demonstrations as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

5. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training and in such ensemble training including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall

(a) from time to time upon request fully inform the Head of the Department of Music of any musical work that he may be undertaking or proposing to undertake outside this course; and

(b) limit that work to such (if any) as the Head of the Department may approve.

**ADDITIONAL
COURSES**

7. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

**EXAMINA-
TIONS**

8. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole so that his performance in both Prescribed Works and their Composers and in the Practical Work shall be considered.

9. A candidate who does not pass the course as a whole shall not be permitted to re-enrol without the leave of the Senate.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ExecDipMus

COURSE ENTRANCE EXAMINATION

The prescriptions for the Course Entrance Examination are as follows:

- (i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice.

Note: The compositions for the Course Entrance Examination shall be restricted to the following subjects:—

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon		

- (ii) Musicianship tests, including Aural tests and sight reading.

Note: The standard of Performance, Aural tests and Sight Reading expected of candidates at the Course Entrance Examination approximates to the Grade VIII Examination of the Associated Board.

DIPLOMA COURSE

Full attendance at lectures, seminars, and practical training is required. Candidates are advised to attend History of Musical Style and Style Analysis lectures during their first year.

The prescriptions for the subjects and practical work for the Executant Diploma in Music are as follows:

For the prescriptions of subjects also prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music refer to the prescriptions for that Degree.

A. HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC

Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10

Prescribed text: Cole, *The Rudiments of Music* (Novello).

Preliminary Harmony 42.11

Prescribed text: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

History of Church Music (for organ candidates only).

Prescribed texts: *English Cathedral Music*, Fellowes (Methuen); *Church Music in History & Practice*, Winifred Douglas (Scribners).

B. PRACTICAL

A practical examination will be held at the end of each year, based upon the curriculum for the year obtainable from the Department of Music.

Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Violin, Viola, Violoncello:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory,
- (ii) Reading at sight,
- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which may include a study.
At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- (iv) *Viva Voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list:

Buck, *Organ Playing* (Macmillan); Germani, *Method for Organ* (De Santis); C. Henry Phillips, *Modern Organ Pedalling* (O.U.P.).

- (ii) Pieces: (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.

- (iii) Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition, elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).
- (iv) *Viva voce* The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under (ii) (a) and (b) above.

The Third year examination shall consist of three parts:

- (i) Pieces (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of those pieces to be played from memory.
(b) Two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- (ii) Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.
- (iii) *Viva voce* examination.

Pianoforte:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- (ii) Reading at sight.
- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which shall include, where practicable, an accompaniment. At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory.
Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- (iv) *Viva voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Note: Pianoforte Candidates will be required to perform accompaniment work where practicable, and candidates will be advised of their duties in this respect by the Head of the Department of Music.

Singing:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year. In addition to the yearly examination each candidate shall:

First year: Attend the course in Preliminary German and pass the final reading test on the course.

Second year: (i) attend that part of the Stage I course in German which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-German) and,
(ii) attend the course in Preliminary Italian and pass the final reading test on the course.

Third year: Attend that part of the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-Italian).

Ensemble Training:

Weekly ensemble classes are arranged for all instrumental candidates during term where relevant and practicable. Candidates shall be affiliated to orchestral and choral groups as arranged with the Head of the Department of Music.

C. TEACHING PRINCIPLES 42.31

These lectures are arranged by the Faculty of Education and candidates may attend them in either the second or third year of their course.

Prescribed text: V. Horner, *Music Education* (ACER, 1965).

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ExecDipMus(Hons)

A. WRITTEN PAPER.

Prescribed Works and their Composers 28.32 as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

B. PRACTICAL.

Full attendance in individual and ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals is required.

A Practical examination will be held at the end of the year.

Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Violin, Viola, Violoncello

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 36 weeks.

The examination shall consist of four parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Orchestral repertoire. During the year, the candidate will prepare a group of orchestral excerpts selected by his teacher from the prescribed text. The examiner will require to hear a number of these, after allowing the candidate a reasonable amount of time for revision.

(iii) Reading at sight.

(iv) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Prescribed texts: Gingold, *Orchestral Excerpts for Violin*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Vieland, *Orchestral Excerpts for Viola*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Rose, *Orchestral Excerpts for Cello*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Rothwell, *Orchestral Studies for Oboe*, Vol. I (Boosey & Hawkes).

Pianoforte.

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 36 weeks.

The examination shall consist of five parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

- (ii) Music initiative tests, which will include:
 - (a) Unaided preparation of two short works in contrasting styles, to be chosen by the candidate's teacher.
 - (b) Unaided preparation of a work within a set time-limit.
 - (c) Musicianship tests which will include phrasing, fingering, etc., of an unknown work.
 - (d) Keyboard Tests: Harmonization of melodies; simple modulation; transposition; improvisation; chord progressions.
- (iii) Accompaniment.
- (iv) Reading at sight.
- (v) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ.

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 36 weeks.

The examination will consist of three parts:—

- (i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.
- (ii) Tests at the keyboard, which will include sight-reading, score-reading, transposition and playing from figured bass.
- (iii) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a course of instruction in a single instrument may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a course of instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:—

ENROLMENT 1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

PAYMENT OF FEES 2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid in advance. Payment may be made either in three instalments each payable one week before the commencement of each term or in one sum at enrolment.

REFUND OF FEES 3. Should a student wish to discontinue the course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:—

(i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;

(ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

UNSATISFACTORY TERM WORK 4. Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to all students enrolled in this course.

DECLARATION TO OBEY STATUTES AND REGULATIONS 5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:—

‘I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.’

PRESCRIPTIONS

6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:—

(i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty-six weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with a proportionate reduction of fees,

(ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. Each student who completes a full course of instruction to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music will receive a certificate to this effect.

Instruction is being offered in the following subjects:— Violin, Viola, Violoncello, Pianoforte, Singing.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE AND BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE WITH HONOURS

BArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be matriculated, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations in the subjects of the intermediate examination, the examinations of the first, second, third and fourth professional years, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each examination as a whole. The first, second, third and fourth professional examinations shall include the grades of studio work hereinafter prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding professional examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate may be recommended by the Senate for admission to the degree with Honours on the basis of his attaining a high standard in the whole of the work of the fourth professional year (taking into account also his record before entering the fourth professional year).

4. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Senate relax or modify the application of Regulations 2 and 3 in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof the Senate may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard provided that one of the subjects was physics.

6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be admitted by the Senate to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture with exemption from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from such parts of the Intermediate and the First Professional Examinations as the Senate deems fit. Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination shall apply for admission under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATIONS

7. The subjects of the Intermediate examination shall be:

Stage I (or its equivalent) of *Physics and any two others* from the following list of subjects as prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science:

English
French
German
Italian
Latin

Anthropology
Art History
Economics
Geography
History
Philosophy
Psychology
*Sociology

Applied Mathematics
Biology
Botany
Chemistry
Geology
Mathematics
Zoology

provided that a candidate presenting Biology may not present Botany or Zoology.

*This subject will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

8. A candidate will be credited with any subject passed in the Intermediate examination.

A candidate transferring from another course who has satisfied the University Examiners in any subject which is also a subject of the Intermediate examination in Architecture may have such subject or subjects credited to the Intermediate examination. For the purposes of this Regulation these shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Clause 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

9. The subjects of the Professional examinations shall be:

First Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade I
2. History of Architecture I 5.10
3. Building Materials I 5.11
4. Structures I 5.12
5. Building Services I 5.13

Second Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade II
2. Theory of Architectural Design I 5.14
3. Building Materials II 5.21
4. Structures II 5.22
5. Building Services II 5.23

Third Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade III
2. History of Architecture II 5.20
3. Theory of Architectural Design II 5.24
4. Structures III 5.32
5. Building Services III 5.33
6. Building Techniques 5.34
7. Building Economics 5.35

Fourth Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade IV
2. Professional Practice and Building Organization 5.45
3. Building Law 5.46
4. Structures IV 5.42
5. Architectural Civics 5.47

10. (a) Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the third or partially completed the work of the succeeding year under the regulations then in force (the 'old regulations') may elect *either* to transfer to the regulations as defined above (the 'new regulations') being credited with such subjects of the new course considered by the Senate as corresponding to subjects passed in the old course *or* may elect to continue under the old regulations taking the examinations of the new course corresponding to those of the old course together with the examinations of the old course not contained in the new course.

(b) Candidates who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the fourth year under the regulations then in force shall complete the Degree under those regulations.

(c) Candidates electing to complete under the old regulations and those in (b) above and those requiring only Thesis to complete the Degree course shall complete the course by December 1964. After that they shall be governed by the new regulations.

(d) All other candidates for the Degree who were enrolled in or before 1960 shall transfer to the regulations as defined above being credited with such subjects of the new course as the Senate shall decide.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall

(a) have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture; or

(b) have been awarded the Diploma in Architecture and shall satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination conducted by the University of Auckland; and shall

(i) have kept Terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations while pursuing at the School of Architecture a course of full-time study approved by the Senate for a period of not less than one year;

or

have kept Terms and pursued at the School of Architecture a course of part-time study approved by the Senate, for a period of not less than two years;

Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time.

(ii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

(iii) submit a thesis and present himself for a written examination as hereinafter prescribed; except that the

Senate may exempt a candidate from the written examination as provided in Section 5 below.

2. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrolls provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or re-submitted up until 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.

(b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

3. (a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

4. Except as provided in Section 5 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

(1) The Theory of Architectural Design 5.44

(2) Advanced Constructional Design 5.52

(3) Building Science (Services and Mechanical Equipment)
5.43

(4) Professional Practice, Building Organisation and Economics
5.55

5. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:

- (a) pass the written examination, or
- (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

6. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE

DipArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. The Diploma in Architecture shall be granted to any candidate who has followed the prescribed course of study, kept Terms where necessary in accordance with the Terms Regulations, complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and passed the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. Every candidate for the Diploma shall:

(i) Matriculate with a University, keep Terms and pass the subjects of the Intermediate Examination as prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree and thereafter;

(ii) Register with the New Zealand Institute of Architects and pass the following Examinations:

First Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group I: A portfolio of work covering geometrical drawing, lettering, free-hand drawing, draughtsmanship and rendering and the construction of a simple building.

History of Architecture I	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Building Materials I		
Structures I		

Second Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group II: A portfolio of work covering the measurement of buildings and the preparation of measured drawings, perspective and the design of simple buildings and details and working drawings.

Building Materials II	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Structures II		
Building Services I		

Third Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group III: A portfolio of work covering the design, construction and interior treatment of selected buildings, sketch designs of buildings or details and structural details.

Theory of Architectural Design I	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Building Services II		

Provided that the Senate may permit a candidate who has passed the First Institute Examination and has passed or has sat the Second Institute Examination to become a full-time student. Students so admitted will be required to keep Terms and pass all the examinations and the studio grade as prescribed for Bachelor of Architecture Second Professional; except that the Senate may grant credits for subjects passed for the Second Institute Examination.

3. Having fulfilled the pre-requisite examinations prescribed in Section 2, the candidate shall enrol at the University of Auckland and pursue a course of full-time study at the School of Architecture for two years, keep Terms, and pass the examinations prescribed for the Diploma course.

4. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

First Diploma Examination: (As prescribed for BArch Third Professional)

1. Studio Work, Grade III
2. History of Architecture II 5.20
3. Theory of Architectural Design II 5.24
4. Structures III 5.32
5. Building Services III 5.33
6. Building Techniques 5.34
7. Building Economics 5.35

Second Diploma Examination: (As prescribed for BArch Fourth Professional)

1. Studio Work, Grade IV
2. Professional Practice and Building Organisation 5.45
3. Building Law 5.46
4. Structures IV 5.42
5. Architectural Civics 5.47

5. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass each Diploma examination as a whole, including the grades of Studio work prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Diploma examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The

candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding examination if any as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BArch

The prescriptions for the Professional subjects named in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture and Bachelor of Architecture with Honours are as follows:

Studio Work

Studio work comprises courses of study and practice in the drawing offices (Studios) and laboratories of the School of Architecture. It consists of a wide range of architectural and related subjects in project form providing opportunity for the integration, in the process known as architectural design, of all the contributory subjects.

In architectural design, which includes structure and construction, the architect's methods of communication, sketches, presentation drawings, models, reports, working drawings and specification are practised.

Studio work is divided into four consecutive grades, each grade representing one session's work.

In each year will be included tests in drawing, design, construction and specifications related to the lecture subjects and work of that year.

FIRST PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture I (One paper)

5.10 A general survey of Architecture from its beginnings to the twentieth century.

The social, religious and physical influences upon Architecture. The evolution of architectural forms as expressions of man's changing attitudes, beliefs, requirements and techniques as exemplified by Egyptian, Middle Eastern, Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Romanesque, Gothic, Renaissance and Baroque architecture, the eclectic architecture of the 18th and 19th centuries and contemporary movements.

Building Materials I (One paper)

5.11 The physical properties, porosity, durability, changes in appearance, production, manufacture, uses and applications of

building materials including the following: stone, brick, concrete, concrete blocks, timber, metals, ceramics, glass, plasters, paints, bitumen, asphalt, asbestos, rubber, mastics and adhesives.

***Structures I* (One paper)**

5.12 An introduction to structural systems, their behaviour, performance, and historical development. The nature and effects of loads acting on buildings. Structural action; stress, strain. Relevant properties of concrete, steel, timber. Factors influencing strength and structural performance. Failure, safety. Criteria for design loads.

Analytical techniques for statically determinate structures, including beams, cantilevers, suspension and arch systems. Conditions of equilibrium. Bending moment and shear force diagrams. Beam and column theory: axial, bending, shear stresses, buckling. Section Properties. Deflection of Beams. Member sizing and elementary design studies, behaviour of models. Introduction to statically indeterminate structures.

***Building Services I* (One paper)**

5.13 Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings; climate; sun and daylight control; elementary basic theory of thermal insulation, heating and ventilation. Elementary plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

SECOND PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

***Theory of Architectural Design I* (One paper)**

5.14 The process of architecture; factors and conditions underlying architectural form and space; man as measure; aim and purpose; function, site, structure, light, services; the qualities of unity, proportion, rhythm, scale.

***Building Materials II* (One paper)**

5.21 Dimensional instability in building materials; causes and effects, thermal properties, acoustical properties, fire resistant qualities of selected building materials as defined in Building Materials I. Treatment and protection required for special finishes, floor surfacing, precast members. Properties and uses of plastics in building. Autoclaved products. Light weight concretes.

Structures II (One paper)

5.22 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures I, including design application and factors leading to sound structural decisions. Bending moment and shear force diagrams, principal stresses. Bending and direct stress in homogeneous sections. Stress distribution in compound sections. Moments and shears in fixed ended and continuous beams. Properties of combination of timber and steel, timber and timber (lamination). Timber joints and trusses. Elementary soil mechanics. Gravity retaining walls for equivalent fluid pressures.

Introductory study of reinforced concrete. Placement of reinforcement. Modified section, permissible stresses and design of simple columns and beams of reinforced concrete. Shear and bond. Reinforced block work.

Building Services II (One paper)

5.23 Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning. Acoustics, noise control. Complex plumbing, drainage and electrical installations. Sewage and refuse disposal.

THIRD PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture II (One paper)

5.20 (The aim is to intensify the study of particular fields of architecture). Selected fields of architectural history such as Greek orders, Roman planning, Roman structure, Monastic planning, Cathedral planning, Medieval construction, Mannerism and Baroque, Oriental Architecture, 19th century development, Reform Movements, Modern Movement.

Note: The above subjects for intensive study may be changed from year to year — three or four only being taken in any one year as and when lecturers versed in the fields are available.

Selected fields will be published at the commencement of each session.

Theory of Architectural Design II (One paper)

5.24 Planning and environment. Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Town Design as means of modifying the physical

environment. Function in relation to planning and circulation. Analysis of present-day structure in relation to architectural form and planning. Effects of Services and lighting.

Structures III (One paper)

5.32 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures II. Design of structural steel plate web girders, lattice beams, castellated beams, trusses. Deflection of trusses. Steel connections and fixings. Eccentricity and torsion in welded and bolted connections with computations. Design of compound steel columns with bending. Design of portal frames, beams and columns. Twisting of building frames. Design of reinforced concrete framings, floors and floor systems, solid ribbed and composite.

Continuous framed systems. Bending and direct stress in reinforced concrete with computations. Quantitative design of stairs and enclosure walls, masonry walls, piers, shafts, walls of various rigidities, basement and retaining walls. Design of joints and anchorages. Foundations and footings, types and forms with quantitative design. Design in structural steel and reinforced concrete to resist lateral loadings.

Building Services III (One paper)

5.33 Articulation of Public Services. Fire protection of buildings. Planning of services in relation to architectural and structural design. Mechanical equipment, lifts, escalators; industrial installations. Acoustical design; sound in rooms. Heavy and complex electrical installations. Communications.

Building Techniques (One paper)

5.34 Site factors; geological investigation, Test Bores, adjacent buildings, shoring and underpinning. Job organization. Equipment; building methods; erection methods, standardization, prefabrication. Special techniques. Economic aspects of choice of structure.

Note: The student will be required to prepare a critical report supported by illustrations of an actual building operation.

Building Economics (One paper)

5.38 Microeconomic factors as parameters in building decisions. Specifications, quantities, cost planning, productivity, density, buildings as investment and urban land economics.

FOURTH PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Professional Practice and Building Organization (One paper)

5.45 The architect, his qualifications, appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities, liabilities, remuneration; sketch drawings; office routine; reports on property; making of surveys, code of professional practice; competitions; duties of Clerk of Works. Preparation of contract documents; building contracts, the formalities attending upon their formation and execution; tenders; superintendence; certificates progress and final; extras, alterations and omissions; vesting of materials and liens.

Methods of financing building projects — private individuals, business organizations, local bodies, government.

Tendering and other methods of contracting for and carrying out work. Job pre-planning — early collaboration between architect, builder and quantity surveyor. Job planning; progress Schedules; subcontractors.

Building Law (One paper)

5.46 The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the architect. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formalities of formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

Structures IV (One paper)

5.42 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures III. Theory of design to resist lateral forces and accepted systems of analysis. Quantitative analysis of frames and fixings in structural steel and reinforced concrete. Simple theory of prestressed concrete, materials and systems. Partial prestress and continuity, prestress applied to frameworks, compression members, cantilevers, walls. Wind pressures on buildings, movement in buildings, shrinkage, settlement and effect on structure.

Vibrations and fatigue in buildings. Structural principles, stresses, dispersals and constructional requirements of the following constructional systems:— Precast building frames, lift slab, folded

plate, vaults, domes and shells, suspension structures, lamella, laminated, stressed skin, design in aluminium and light gauge steel. Comparison of different methods of structural design; elastic, limit and model analysis. Structural masonry (brick and block).

Architectural Civics (One paper)

5.47 Principles of modern town planning. Statutory planning with particular reference to New Zealand. Town design. Urban renewal. Town centres. Landscape in the town. Lay-out and subdivision. New Zealand towns.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MARCH

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Architecture are as follows:

(1) The Theory of Architectural Design:—5.44.

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree. The critical appraisal of existing architectural work, building forms and structures, allied to the thesis subjects.

(2) Advanced Constructional Design:—5.52.

A course of instruction on the structures and structural systems applicable to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree. The site preparation, techniques, plant, equipment and sequence of operations employed.

(3) Building Science (Services and Mechanical Equipment):—5.43.

A course of instruction in the building requirements for insulation, air conditioning, acoustical treatment and mechanical services related to the subjects chosen for the thesis.

(4) Professional Practice, Building Organisation and Economics: 5.55.

A course of instruction in the organisation of the production of designs and of the work itself in conjunction with the contractor. Comparative costs and major economic considerations in the subject of the thesis.

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

DipUrbVal

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Urban Valuation shall matriculate in accordance with the Matriculation Regulations, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. Any candidate who in the opinion of the Senate is unable to attend lectures may be granted exemption from attendance at lectures in not more than five subjects of Division A of the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.

4. The subjects of examination shall be in two divisions, A and B. Candidates shall be credited with passes in at least four subjects (including Building Materials I and II) of Division A, before presenting the subjects of Division B.

The subjects of Division A shall be:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| (1) Building Materials I | 37.11 |
| (2) Building Materials II | 37.21 |
| (3) Building Services | 37.13 |
| (4) Concrete and Steel Construction | 37.32 |

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------|
| (5) Architectural Design | 37.14 |
| (6) Architectural Civics | 37.47 |

- (7) Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials
37.33

Note: A candidate who has passed for the Degree or Diploma examinations in Architecture Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

- (8) Building Law 37.46
(9) Accounting 37.51
(10) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I 37.49,
37.50

The subjects of Division B shall be:

- (1) Urban Land Economics 37.48
(2) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II 37.52,
37.53
(3) Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties (One full
day)

5. On completing the requirements of the Diploma in Urban Valuation, a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. The application must be received by 10 April if the Diploma is to be presented at the following Graduation Ceremony.

PREScriptions FOR DipUrbVal

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Division A

- (1) *Building Materials I.* (One paper) 37.11.

As prescribed for BArch, including construction and detail requirements of small buildings, footings and foundations, walling and cladding, roofs and roofings, floors and flooring, linings, windows, doors.

- (2) *Building Materials II.* (One paper) 37.21.

As prescribed for BArch, including construction and detail requirements of two storey residential and light commercial

buildings, staircases, fireplaces, flues, flashings, metal windows, hardware, joinery, pavings and finishes.

(3) *Building Services*. (One paper) 37.13.

Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings. Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning, Acoustics, noise control. Plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

(4) *Concrete and Steel Construction* (One paper) 37.32.

A general knowledge of good and reasonable practice associated with the use of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete in buildings. Structural systems, their behaviour and performance; historical development. The nature and effects of loads acting on buildings; structural action, stress, strain. Factors influencing strength and structural performance. Failure, safety, design loads. The requirements of specifications for steel and the quality of materials and workmanship. Materials used for concrete, proportioning and mixing, placing and protection, control and testing of concrete quality; bending, placing and inspection of reinforcement; formwork and falsework. Materials used for steelwork, welding, erection and inspection of steelwork; fireproofing and general protection. Construction detailing, working drawings, methods of estimating.

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

(5) *Architectural Design* (One paper) 37.14.

General principles of composition. Styles of design. General principles of design applied to the architecture of today.

(6) *Architectural Civics* (One paper) 37.47.

Modern town plans, their principles and techniques. Elements of town design, circulation, central areas, open spaces, industrial, commercial and residential areas. Townscape. Outline of town planning legislation in New Zealand.

(7) *Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.*
(One paper) 37.33.

The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

(8) *Building Law* (One paper) 37.46.

The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the valuer. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

(9) *Accounting* (One paper) 37.51.

A general appreciation of the theory, principles and practice of double-entry book-keeping. The accounts of sole traders and non-trading concerns. Elementary knowledge of partnership and company accounts. Depreciation, sinking funds, property accounts, goodwill, basic methods of the valuation of shares; sources of finance. The presentation of accounts; limitations analysis and interpretation of accounts.

(10) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I* (Two papers) 37.49, 37.50.

The historical development of the profession with particular reference to New Zealand, The Valuation of Land Act 1961. The principles of valuation, the methods available to the valuer and their application to the valuation of land and improvements in residential local industrial and local commercial districts, for rentals, sale and purchase, mortgages, progress and final inspections, and taxation. The law and procedure relating to the subdivision of land. An appreciation of the form and contents of valuation reports. The recording and analysis of evidence of sales of vacant and improved properties and of rentals.

Division B

(1) *Urban Land Economics* (One paper) 37.48.

The definitions, nature and characteristics of urban land. The economic principles underlying urban land utilisation including its development and redevelopment. The urban economy, its growth and development, with special reference to the economic factors involved. The city, its functions, location and composition. Population and urban land values. Urban land income and value. The urban land market. Value and price, money, index numbers. Urban land credit and investment. The taxation of urban land with special reference to rating systems and their effects. Statistics and valuation. Town planning and valuation. The economic aspects of urban land valuation.

(2) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II* (Two papers) 37.52, 37.53.

The principles of valuation of land and improvements applied to the central business district. The effect of district schemes under the Town and Country Planning Act on value; valuations under conditions of changing use; urban renewal and redevelopment; betterment. The valuation of leasehold and fractional interests. The fixations of ground rents under the Public Bodies Leases Act 1908, Municipal Corporation Act and Arbitration Act 1908. The valuation of specialised properties including licensed hotels, motels, apartment houses, theatres, service stations and parking buildings. The valuation of air rights and regional shopping centres. Compulsory acquisition under Public Works Act 1928. Compensation, severance, injurious affection and disturbance. The Rating Act 1925. The major judicial decisions and statutory requirements affecting valuations under the systems of rating specified. Investment advising and property management. Professional Practice, Judicial directions. The Code of Ethics of the N.Z. Institute of Valuers.

(3) *Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties.* (One full day)

Candidates will be required to carry out practical field tests in Urban Valuation.

Note: The text-books recommended for these subjects may be ascertained by reference to the Department of Architecture prospectus.

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING AND DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING WITH HONOURS

DipTP and DipTP(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General). An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification or a Degree qualification other than in Architecture or Engineering must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before enrolment:

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, or Engineering, or

(b) be the holder or have qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, in Surveying, or in Urban Valuation provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning if before enrolment he

(i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering, or

(ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

2. The Diploma may be awarded with Honours (in accordance with regulations 5, 6 and 7) or without Honours.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

3. Every candidate shall

(a) pass the examinations in the following subjects:

(i) Town Planning Theory 36.10

(ii) Town Planning Techniques 36.11, 36.12

(iii) Geography as Related to Town Planning
36.13(iv) Civil and Traffic Engineering as Related to
Town Planning 36.14(v) Architecture and Landscape as Related to
Town Planning 36.14(vi) Statutory Planning and Administration
36.16(b) submit not later than 1 November in the year
he presents the final subject in regulation 3 (a), a
satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by
the Head of the Department of Town Planning;(c) pursue a course of instruction in Drawing
Office and Field Work provided by the Department,
and submit to the Registrar a certificate signed by
the Head of the Department that he has satisfactorily
completed the course of instruction: but the certi-
ficate shall not be granted before the candidate has
passed the written examinations.

4. A candidate who has followed a course of study
and passed the required examination as part of a
course for a University Degree or Diploma or Pro-
fessional qualification, in a unit or subject the same
as or substantially equivalent to any of those num-
bered (iii), (iv), or (v) in Regulation 3 (a) may, at the
discretion of the Senate, be exempt from not more
than two of the last-mentioned subjects upon condi-
tion that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of
exempted units or subjects.

HONOURS

5. (a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for the
Diploma with Honours only if he has been granted
the leave of the Senate so to do; to which it may be
a pre-requisite that he has attained a high standard
in the work prescribed in Regulation 3.

(b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work whether or not he has leave so to enrol.

(c) Not later than 31 January next following, an eligible candidate desiring to enrol for the Diploma with Honours shall notify his desire to the Registrar in writing.

6. A candidate for the Diploma with Honours shall present a Thesis to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) the Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation, approved by the Head of the Department, in some branch of the subject of Town Planning;

(b) the candidate shall in the first, second or third year following his completion of the work prescribed in Regulation 3 (a), submit his Thesis to the Registrar by 1 November or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department;

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Thesis but if a Thesis is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

7. No person who has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning shall be eligible to be a candidate for the Diploma with Honours.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL**

8. (i) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(ii) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1967 (in this Regulation called 'the Old Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the Old Regulations and who except for presenting a satisfactory thesis has completed the work and requirements therein prescribed

- (a) may submit a dissertation in accordance with Regulation 3 (b) hereof, in order to qualify for the Diploma; or, alternatively
- (b) may enrol for the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours and present a Thesis in accordance with Regulation 6 (as if the work completed under the Old Regulations were the work prescribed in Regulation 3 (a) and 3 (c) hereof).

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1968.

DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP and DipTP(Hons)

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

(1) *Town Planning Theory*

36.10 The main contributors to town planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these in towns past and present. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning in N.Z. and selected overseas countries. Town planning in the context of social, economic and physical planning. The role of the town planner.

(2) *Town Planning Techniques*

(Two papers)

36.11 (a) Surveys for land-use planning. Social surveys. Assimilation and preparation of survey material. Projections for land-use planning. Use and study of planning maps and statistical data. Organisation of regional and local planning in N.Z. and in selected overseas countries.

36.12 (b) Land requirements and space standards for development. Residential densities. Central business district development. Property valuation. Economic aspects of planned development. Cost-benefit analysis.

(3) *Geography as related to Town Planning*

36.13 Principles of Geography. Geography and Town Planning. Urban Geography. Geographic techniques relevant to town planning: preparation of base maps and the use of air photography; land use; population and resource surveys and their analysis and presentation; definition of regions. Geography of New Zealand: main physical features, land use, distribution of population, economy, employment, industrial location and communications.

(4) *Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning*

36.14 Public utility services: water, gas and electricity, sewerage and land drainage; an appreciation of the main requirements and reticulation systems of each. Flood prevention. Soil conditions and earth grading. Railway engineering requirements.

Road engineering design. Road systems, national and local. Principles of road planning. Road haulage and passenger transport requirements. Traffic movement and surveys. Car parking requirements.

(5) *Architecture and Landscape as related to Town Planning*

36.15 Landscape, natural and man-made patterns, rural and urban. Site planning. Planting for use and amenity. Active and passive recreational area design. Architecture and urban design. Architectural composition and the grouping of buildings. Preservation of architectural and historic places.

(6) *Statutory Planning and Administration*

36.16 Outlines of central and local government. Principles of N.Z. Administrative Law. The Town and Country Planning Act 1953 and Regulations. Statutory aspects of land subdivision. Other relevant Acts and Regulations. Land registration systems and methods. Objection and Appeal Board procedure. The role of the expert witness. Preparation and presentation of Planning Reports.

(7) *Drawing Office and Field Work*

The course of study includes as an essential part Drawing Office Work related to the lectures. Students will be required to visit sites, make simple town planning surveys, gather relevant data, and work out a series of problems and exercises in maps, designs and reports.

(8) *Dissertation*

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5,000 words nor more than 10,000 words in length, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department. It must be an original work and presented in a form appropriate to its value as permanent departmental reference material.

(9) *Thesis*

The theis, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department, must be the original work of an individual student. The thesis may be written or may be a design accompanied by a report. A copy of the thesis shall, after the award of the Diploma with Honours, be deposited with the University Library.

DIPLOMA IN BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

DipBldg

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, practical experience, the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering, or a Degree qualification other than in Engineering or Architecture, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma shall be

(a) a graduate in Engineering, Architecture or, with the approval of Senate, a graduate in any other faculty; or

(b) a holder of a Diploma in Architecture, a Diploma in Surveying or a Diploma in Urban Valuation; or

(c) a holder of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Quantity Surveying, who is approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate; or

(d) a holder of the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture) or Engineering, who has obtained a pass with outstanding merit; or

(e) any person who has had not less than 5 years' responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction, or Quantity Surveying and who is approved by the Senate. The Senate in granting approval for the purpose of this paragraph may accept a candidate with a shorter period of practical experience if the candidate has followed an appropriate course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the required examinations.

2. A candidate seeking admission under Regulation 1 (c), (d) or (e) above, who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

3. Every candidate shall

(a) Pass the examinations in the following subjects:

Plant, Techniques and Materials 49.10

Estimates, Specifications and Quantities 49.11

Aspects of Building Law 49.12

Costing and Accounting 49.13

Corporation Law and Finance 49.14

Building Management company organisation; control and supervision of projects; work study in the building industry 49.15, 49.16, 49.17

(b) Carry out and report on to the satisfaction of the Senate a series of case studies in approved topics allied to the above subjects.

FACULTIES OF ARCHITECTURE, COMMERCE, ENGINEERING, AND LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBldg

This course may be taken in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

In the first year of the part-time course usually the first four subjects would be taken, three subjects being the required minimum.

The first year of the part-time course will be offered only if a minimum of four students enrol for the course.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Plant, Techniques, and Materials (one paper 49.10)

Plant and equipment, its organisation capacity and economic use. Cost comparisons, manual and mechanised work. Prefabrication and repetitive work. Scaffolds. Building materials and their properties, standard specifications, testing acceptance, and quality control. Fire resistance and construction.

Estimates, Specifications, and Quantities (one paper 49.11)

Estimates, preliminary and detailed. Specifications — types to suit differing forms of contracts and relationship with contract documents. Omissions, errors, and conflict in documents. Responsibilities, setting out, variation and extras, control of materials, completion and warranties. Quantity Surveying — principles of computation of quantities including earthwork, bills of quantities.

Aspects of Building Law (one paper 49.12)

The principles applicable to contracts and other legal problems commonly encountered within the building industry.

Costing and Accounting (one paper 49.13)

Basic accounting and cost accounting. Costing and control of material, plant, labour, maintenance and other overhead. Job cost systems.

Corporation Law and Finance (one paper 49.14)

The legal and financial structure of companies and partnerships. Principles of law and accounting governing the financing of companies and partnerships and building projects. Financial appraisal of projects.

Building Management (three papers 49.15, 49.16, 49.17)

Company Organisation: principles of organisation. Content — prescribed and discretionary. Time span of decisions. Staff organisation — office and site. Personnel selection and training. Incentive schemes. Methods of payment. Insurance. Superannuation. Labour turnover. Industrial disputes — conciliation and arbitration. The Trade Union movement. Policies and practices.

Control and Supervision of Projects: Costs of supervision. Integration of design and site work. Planning of site work. Control of progress. Programming (including P.E.R.T. and C.P.M.) Programming labour and material requirements. Sub contracting.

Work Study in the Building Industry: Process and work flow charts. Work measurement. Work sampling. Systems analysis. Communication in management.

Course Work

A series of case studies drawn from the building industry and covering the syllabus for Building Management plus other subjects in the course.

Text-books for subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the Course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

BE

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

HONOURS

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

2. (a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

- (i) to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
- (ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and three Professional Examinations, and
- (iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the units of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a unit or units of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be re-

quired to pass a composite Examination in all the units so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

**CON-
CESSIONS**

3. (a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the units Chemistry I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I shall be credited with such unit or units for the purpose of this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation only

- (i) Chemistry II shall be substituted for Chemistry I;
- (ii) Physics II shall be substituted for Physics IB;
- (iii) Pure Mathematics II shall be substituted for Mathematics IA, and
- (iv) Applied Mathematics III shall be substituted for Applied Mathematics I

in any case where a candidate has been permitted in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science to enrol for the particular subject at Stage II or III (as the case may be) without first presenting that subject at Stage I.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who

- (i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
- (ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
- (iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III units in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I units not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science

shall be required to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass an Examination in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

- (i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;
- (ii) all the subjects and units of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's course of study but none such in the first year;
- (iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the units and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other units and subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his course under this regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics IA or Pure Mathematics II, and Physics IB or II, and Chemistry I or II, and one other unit, may be exempted by the Senate from the units of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics, and Additional Mathematics.

7. A candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting in the fields of Civil, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering, or Telecommunications, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such units of those Examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7. of these regulations are subject to, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

**PRACTICAL
WORK**

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

**FORM OF
COURSE**

10. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:

Chemical and Materials Engineering
Civil Engineering
Electrical Engineering
Engineering Science
Mechanical Engineering.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

11. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

Mathematics IB 26.12, 26.13

Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11

Physics IB 31.12, 31.13

or

Mathematics IA 26.10, 26.11

Applied Mathematics I 27.10, 27.11

Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11

Physics IB 31.12, 31.13

First Professional Examination

Drawing and Design I 50.10

Electrical Engineering I 50.11

Engineering Mathematics II 50.12

Materials I 50.13

Mechanics I 50.14, 50.15, 50.16

Thermodynamics I 50.17

Second Professional Examination

Chemical and Materials Engineering Course:

Advanced Chemistry A 51.20, 51.21

Chemical Engineering I 51.22, 51.23

Drawing and Design IIG 55.20

Engineering Mathematics III 54.23

Materials II 51.24, 51.25

Mechanics IIG 55.24

Civil Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIC 52.20, 52.21

Engineering Geology 52.22

Engineering Mathematics III 54.23

Fluid Mechanics I 52.23

Mechanics and Properties of Materials I 52.24

Structures I 52.25

Surveying 52.26

Electrical Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIG 55.20

Electrical Engineering II 53.21, 53.22, 53.23

Engineering Mathematics III 54.23

Materials and Processes 55.23

Mechanics IIG 55.24

Thermodynamics IIG 55.28

Engineering Science Course:

Continuum Mechanics I 54.20, 54.21, 54.22

Drawing and Design IIG 55.20

Electrical Engineering IIS 53.20

Engineering Mathematics IIIS 54.24, 54.25

Thermodynamics IIS 51.26

Mechanical Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIM 55.21, 55.22

Engineering Mathematics III 54.23

Materials and Processes 55.23

Mechanics II 55.25, 55.26, 55.27

Thermodynamics II 55.29

Third Professional Examination

*Chemical and Materials Engineering Course:

Chemical and Materials Technology 51.30, 51.31

Chemical Engineering II	51.32, 51.33
Industrial Administration	55.31

†Two approved units from the following:

Advanced Chemistry B	51.40
Process Control	51.41
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Materials III	51.42
Special Topic in Chemical and Materials Engineering	51.99

In addition a candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out during the year on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

Civil Engineering Course:

Civil Engineering	52.30, 52.31
Drawing and Design IIIC	52.32
Fluid Mechanics II	52.33
Mechanics and Properties of Materials II	52.34
Soil Mechanics	52.35
Structures II	52.36

†Two approved units from the following:

Advanced Engineering Geology	52.49
Advanced Fluid Mechanics	52.40
Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials	52.41
Advanced Soil Mechanics	52.42
Advanced Structures	52.43
Advanced Surveying	52.44
Construction Management	52.45
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering	52.46
Public Health Engineering	52.47
Transport Engineering	52.48
Special Topic in Civil Engineering	52.99

Electrical Engineering Course:

Electrical Design	53.30
Electrical Engineering III	53.31, 53.32, 53.33
Industrial Administration	55.31

†Two approved units from the following:

Communications	53.41
Control Systems	53.42
Electrical Supply	53.43
Electromagnetic Fields	53.44
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Semiconductors	53.45
Special Topic in Electrical Engineering	53.99

Engineering Science Course:

Continuum Mechanics II	54.30, 54.31
Engineering Mathematics IVS	54.32, 54.33

†Two approved units from the following:

Advanced Fluid Mechanics	52.40
Advanced Soil Mechanics	52.42
Advanced Structures	52.43
Aeronautical Engineering	55.41
Communications	53.41
Process Control	51.41
Control Engineering	55.42
Control Systems	53.42
Electromagnetic Fields	53.44
Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis	55.43
Fluid Mechanics	55.44
Fluid Mechanics II	52.33
Heat Engineering	55.45
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Nuclear Engineering	55.48
Semiconductors	53.45
Soil Mechanics	52.35
Structures II	52.36
Vibrations	55.51
Special Topic in Engineering Science	54.99

In addition a candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out during the year on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

Mechanical Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIIM 55.30

Industrial Administration 55.31

†Four approved units from the following:

Aeronautical Engineering 55.41

Control Engineering 55.42

Electrical Engineering IIG 53.40

Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis 55.43

Engineering Mathematics IV 54.40

Fluid Mechanics 55.44

Heat Engineering 55.45

Industrial Engineering 55.46

Mechanics of Machines 55.47

Nuclear Engineering 55.48

Production Technology 55.49

Solid Mechanics 55.50

Vibrations 55.51

Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 55.99

In addition a candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out during the year on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

*Starred courses will not be offered during the current Calendar year.

†Not all of the optional subjects will be taught during the current Calendar year.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

12. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1966 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last-mentioned regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

13. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1967.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING

ME

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. In order to qualify for the Degree of Master of Engineering a candidate must have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, and shall:

(i) have kept terms in and pursued a course of study approved by the Senate for not less than one year;

(ii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;

(iii) obtain a pass in the examination and the thesis hereinafter prescribed.

2. The Degree of Master of Engineering shall be awarded to a candidate on the results of the examination and of the thesis. A candidate shall be required to pass in respect of both the papers (considered together) and the thesis. The thesis shall count as three papers.

3. The examination shall be in one of the following subjects:

*Advanced Chemical and Materials Engineering 51.60, 51.61, 51.62

Advanced Civil Engineering 52.60, 52.61, 52.62

Electrical Engineering IV 53.60, 53.61, 53.62

Engineering Science 54.60, 54.61, 54.62

Mechanical Engineering IV 55.60, 55.61, 55.62

4. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(i) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself, under the direct supervision of a University teacher, at a University institution.

*Starred subject will not be offered during the current Calendar year.

(ii) The candidate shall submit the thesis to the Registrar by a date arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall forward the thesis to the examiner through the Head of the Department concerned.

(iii) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor, the Head of the Department concerned shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that the conditions of clause (i) above have been fulfilled, and stating also what part the teacher played in the work and preparation of the thesis.

(iv) If a thesis on first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to re-write the thesis and submit it by a specified date.

(v) The thesis must be presented not later than three years after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

The School of Engineering is at present in the process of moving to new buildings on the University main site. In 1968 some courses will be offered on the main site and others will be offered at Ardmore which is about 22 miles south of Auckland and 4 miles from Papakura.

A hostel is available for students requiring accommodation at Ardmore (see Hostel regulations).

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field, or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

Applied Mathematics I	}	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
Chemistry I		
Mathematics IA		
Mathematics IB		
Physics IB		

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

50.10 *Drawing and Design I*

The elements of engineering draughting.

50.11 *Electrical Engineering I*

Survey of basic electrical theory introduced in terms of transmission of energy and information. D-c power, d-c circuit analysis, electric and magnetic fields, a-c power, a-c circuit analysis, transformers. Measurements. Energy conversion. Elementary diode circuits.

50.12

Engineering Mathematics II

Calculus: Differentiation; Leibniz theorem; partial differentiation; methods of integration; definite integrals; multiple integrals; applications to areas, volumes, moments, length of arc, etc. Analysis: Logarithmic, exponential and hyperbolic functions; convergence of infinite series; Taylor's theorem; the common power series; Fourier series. Geometry: Curve sketching; plane curves such as the cycloids, catenary, etc.; curvature, envelopes, etc. Algebra: Polynomials; complex numbers; linear equations and introduction to matrices; determinants, Differential Equations: Elementary methods of solution of first order and simple second or higher order ordinary differential equations. Numerical Methods: Interpolation, differentiation and finite difference formulae; numerical integration; solution of equations by Newton's and other methods. Statistics: Frequency distributions and theoretical models; measures of central tendency and dispersion; elementary probability theory.

50.13

Materials I

(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to students' prospective course).

- (a) Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science Courses:

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of materials, treated from a rather fundamental standpoint.

- (b) Civil Engineering and Mechanical Engineering Courses:

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials.

- (c) Electrical Engineering Course:

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials, especially electrical and magnetic materials.

50.14, 50.15, 50.16

Mechanics I

50.14 Statics and Solid and Structural Mechanics

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces and moments in two and three dimensions. The principle of virtual work.

Solid Mechanics: Stress resultants, stresses. Deformations, strains. Elastic, viscoelastic and plastic behaviour. Bending of beams; torsion of shafts.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate beams and trusses.

50.15 Dynamics and Mechanics of Machines

Dynamics and the application of dynamics to the study of machines and machine elements.

50.16 Fluid Mechanics

Dimensions, units and dimensional analysis. Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatic pressure distribution. Static pressure forces on immersed surfaces. Floating bodies. Continuity, energy and impulse-momentum laws. Flow measurement. Forces and torques on bodies immersed in moving fluids. Elementary theory of pumps and turbines.

50.17 *Thermodynamics I*

An introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the elements of useful thermodynamic processes applied to engineering, including: Power and refrigeration cycles; gas dynamics; combustion and chemical processes.

Students not proceeding to a further stage in this subject will be given also an introduction to heat transfer and psychrometry.

51.20, 51.21 *Advanced Chemistry A*

Structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.22, 51.23 *Chemical Engineering I*

The following and related topics: Stoichiometry, fuels, heat transfer, humidification and drying, evaporation, distillation, gas absorption, extraction, crystallization, filtration sedimentation, mixing, size reduction, fluidization, absorption, base exchange, applied electrochemistry, thermodynamics and kinetics, catalysis and reactor design, unit processes in synthesis of chemicals, furnaces, automatic control, theory and planning of experiments, theories of momentum, mass and heat transfer, theory of models, interface phenomena, materials of construction.

51.24, 51.25 *Materials II*

The structure and properties of materials. Metals, ceramics, glasses, polymers, elastomers, etc.; composite materials.

51.26 *Thermodynamics IIS*

Classical Thermodynamics: Revision of principles developed

in Thermodynamics I with extension to selected mechanical, electrical, magnetic and physico-chemical systems.

Statistical Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to crystalline solids.

Irreversible Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to thermoelectric systems.

Kinetics: The classical theory of reaction rates. First, second and higher order reactions. Diffusion.

51.30, 51.31 *Chemical and Materials Technology*

The technology of chemical process, metal-producing and 'conversion' industries, with special reference to industries of importance to New Zealand.

51.32, 51.33 *Chemical Engineering II*

Syllabus as for Chemical Engineering I, but taken to a more advanced level.

51.40 *Advanced Chemistry B*

An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.41 *Process Control*

Analysis and performance of automatic control systems, with special reference to process control.

51.42 *Materials III*

An advanced course on selected aspects of the properties of materials.

51.99 *Special Topic in Chemical and Materials Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.20, 52.21 *Drawing and Design IIC*

As for 55.21, 55.22, Drawing and Design IIM.

52.22 *Engineering Geology*

Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the

common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

52.23

Fluid Mechanics I

Dimensional analysis. Rotodynamic machines. Viscous flow. Elementary lubrication theory. Turbulent flow. Boundary layer. Lift and drag. Flow of water in pipes. Pumping systems. Open channel flow. Similarity and models. Elements of gas flow in pipes.

52.24

Mechanics and Properties of Materials I

Stress-strain properties of materials, bending, shear and torsion. Deformations and deflections. Elements of the properties of soils, aggregates, concrete and other materials used in civil engineering.

52.25

Structures I

Conventional restraints, stability of structures. Analysis of statically determinate trusses. Virtual work, strain energy, complementary energy, potential energy; application to structural analysis. Compatibility, equilibrium. Deflection of trusses, indeterminate trusses. Elastic equation for bending, analysis of deflection of beams by energy and virtual work, analysis of indeterminate beams, methods of analysis of frame structures including slope deflection and moment distribution, sway of simple structures. Maxwell-Betti and Muller-Breslau principles. Influence lines. Buckling of struts.

52.26

Surveying

Linear measurement, chain surveying. Theodolite. Traverse and co-ordinates. Levelling. Tacheometry, stadia surveying. Calculation of area and volumes. Earthwork calculations and mass diagram. Setting out: Horizontal circular curves, vertical curves, transition curves. Photogrammetry: Perspective projection, vertical stereoscopic pairs, stereoscope and parallax bar, height determination, radial line plotting, rectification, epipolar plane plotters. Resection. Sextant, Abney level, plane table. Hydrographic surveying.

52.30, 52.31

Civil Engineering

The principles of public health engineering, hydrology and hydraulic engineering, contract law and management. Precise surveying, traffic and highway engineering.

52.32

Drawing and Design IIIC

One half of the year will be allocated to the design and preparation of working drawings of structures. During the remaining half-year the design problems will relate to the candidates' electives.

52.33

Fluid Mechanics II

Introduction to general theory of two- and three-dimensional fluid flow. Confined and free surface flow through porous media. Theory of water waves of small amplitude; practical applications. Unsteady flow in pipes. Open channels. Loose boundary hydraulics. Hydrology, including analysis of records, flood estimates and flood routing.

52.34

Mechanics and Properties of Materials II

Concrete technology. Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Experimental stress analysis, the structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.35

Soil Mechanics

Soil Properties: permeability, strength, compression and consolidation. Theoretical Soil Mechanics: seepage problems, bearing capacity, slope stability and earth pressures. Applications: foundation engineering, earth dams, soil stabilization and geotechnical processes.

52.36

Structures II

Extension of moment distribution to large structures, arch theory, column analogy, introduction of matrix methods of structural analysis, plastic design, vibrations and seismic analysis of buildings. Elements of plate theory, slab design and load distribution theories.

52.40

Advanced Fluid Mechanics

Extension of general theory of hydrodynamics. Aerodynamic excitation of structures. Open channel flow, tidal hydraulics.

Loose boundary hydraulics. Introduction to general theory of turbulence. Unsteady flow in open channels, pipes and tunnels.

52.41 *Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials*

An advanced course on concrete technology. Continuity in prestressed concrete. Grid frameworks. Model analysis. Stress analysis.

52.42 *Advanced Soil Mechanics*

More detailed study of consolidation theory, soil strength and slope stability. Beams on elastic foundations, Rock mechanics.

52.43 *Advanced Structures*

Further matrix analysis, elasticity, membrane theory, plates and shells, cable structures, stability of beams and frameworks under axial loads. Model analysis, photoelastic methods, analysis of dams for static and dynamic loads.

52.44 *Advanced Surveying*

Advanced Photogrammetry, analytical methods of interpretation. Epipolar and radial plane plotting machines.

Geodesy: Figure of the earth. Map projections.

Astronomy: Precise observations for azimuth, latitude. Time.

52.45 *Construction Management*

Control and supervision of projects. Planning of site work. Control of progress. Company organization. Personnel management. Programming. Labour and material control. Work study in the construction industry. Incentive systems.

52.46 *Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering*

Additional topics in hydrology and related sciences. Hydrology of urban areas. Flow control and flood routing. Planning and development of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering applied to development of rivers and ports, irrigation, drainage and coast protection. Project work is included.

52.47 *Public Health Engineering*

Quantitative treatment of processes of water purification, sewage treatment, refuse disposal, pollution of rivers, coastal waters and atmosphere.

52.48

Transport Engineering

Traffic flow and queuing. Problems associated with roading and traffic flow in cities, parking. Economics of road transportation. Principles and economics of air, rail and water transportation.

52.49

Advanced Engineering Geology

Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

52.99

Special Topic in Civil Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

53.20

Electrical Engineering IIS

Electronics: thermionic valves, semiconductor devices, associated circuits.

Circuit theory, poles and zeros, transfer functions, Laplace transformation. Analogue computation, solution of differential equations, system simulation. Closed-loop systems, Nyquist criterion, root locus analysis.

Maxwell's equations: electromagnetic wave propagation.

Logic circuits, elements of digital computation.

53.21, 53.22, 53.23

Electrical Engineering II

53.21 Electromechanical Energy Conversion.

Introduction to principles of energy conversion. Generator and motor action and operation. Torque relationships. Output limitations. Motor and load characteristics. Power flow analysis. Characteristics of d.c. machines. The machine as an amplifier. Cross field machines.

Polyphase systems. Production of rotating field. Induction and synchronous machines. Field form and wave form.

The transformer equivalent circuit. Use of normalised quantities.

53.22 Electric circuit theory, resonance, coupled circuits, locus diagrams. Parallel-T and bridged-T circuits. A-C bridge methods.

Transmission lines, single-phase and three-phase:— nominal T and π , distributed constants, propagation, standing waves, reflection and transmission of plane electromagnetic wave.

Introduction to closed-loop systems, Nyquist criterion, poles and zeros, root locus.

53.23 Introduction to the physics of thermionic valve and semiconductor devices.

Diode and rectifier circuits, thyatron, silicon controlled rectifier, associated circuits.

Characteristics and parameters of thermionic valves and transistors. Small signal circuit theory, equivalent circuits, voltage and power amplifiers, feedback circuits, wide band amplifiers.

53.30 *Electrical Design*

The principles of design of electrical apparatus and systems.

Each candidate is required to submit a report on project work which he has carried out during the year on an assigned topic.

53.31, 53.32, 53.33 *Electrical Engineering III*

53.31 Utilization of electrical plant.

Transformers polyphase and multi-winding. Harmonic phenomena.

Induction motors, polyphase and single-phase. Starting speed control and general characteristics.

Variable speed drives — motor characteristics.

Synchronous machines, equivalent circuits.

Rectifiers: mercury arc and solid state.

Feedback control systems.

53.32 Circuit theory and transmission lines.

Review of Laplace Transform methods. Fourier analysis.

Transmission lines: parameters including skin-effect resistance; surges; high frequency phenomena, standing waves, Smith Chart, losses, distortion. Simple infinite plane polarized wave. Wave guides. Power transmission lines, circle diagram.

Coupling networks: Attenuators, filters designed on image basis, Butterworth and Chebyshev filters.

53.33 *Electronics.*

Generalised small signal circuit analysis, two stage amplifier configurations, complementary devices.

Push pull amplifiers:— operation, design and thermal stability.

General feedback principles and stability considerations, oscillators, tuned circuit voltage and power amplifiers.

Modulation, demodulation, frequency changers. Voltage regulator circuits. Switching and pulse circuits. Noise figure measurements and calculations.

53.40 *Electrical Engineering IIG*

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

53.41 *Communications*

Modulation and demodulation and associated circuits; Fourier series, Fourier integral; Sampling theorem, Information theory, Statistical methods: Signal transmission through networks, convolution integral; Random signals and noise.

53.42 *Control Systems*

Analogue computation, operational amplifier solution of differential equations, simulation of systems. Non-linear methods.

Closed loop control systems. Simple and complex feedback. Stability: Nyquist and Bode plots, Nichols chart, root locus, compensating networks. Methods of analysis of non-linear systems.

53.43 *Electrical Supply*

Insulation:— influence on cable and plant construction, lines and cables, corona loss, thermal problems.

Equivalent circuits of multi-winding transformers and large synchronous machines.

Faults, calculations including the use of symmetrical components, network analysers. Protection. Stability.

53.44

Electromagnetic Fields

Maxwell's equations, wave equation. Wave propagation, boundary conditions, energy considerations. Vector potential concept, radiation, Hertzian dipole. Elements of antenna theory.

53.45

Semiconductors

Outline of quantum theory, leading to energy band description of semiconductor action. P-N junction, physical nature and circuit properties. Transistors, low frequency and high frequency characteristics, circuit behaviour. Special transistors.

53.99

Special Topic in Electrical Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

54.20, 54.21, 54.22

Continuum Mechanics I

54.20 As for Mechanics II Paper 55.25.

54.21 As for Mechanics II Paper 55.27 or Fluid Mechanics I Paper 52.23.

54.22 Mathematical treatment of continuum mechanics, together with necessary vector and tensor analysis.

Special studies in fluids, elasticity, soil mechanics and plates and shells, etc.

54.23

Engineering Mathematics III

Ordinary Differential Equations: Methods of solution; simultaneous equations; applications to vibrations, beams, etc. Partial Differential Equations: Diffusion equation, Laplace's equation, wave equation and solution of boundary value problems by separation of variables; d'Alembert's solution of wave equation; relaxation methods. Laplace Transforms: Introduction and application to ordinary differential equations, etc. Vector Analysis: Gradient, divergence, curl and integral theorems. Matrices: Manipulation, inversion, eigenvalues, etc. Statistics: Discrete and continuous distributions; elementary sampling theory.

54.24, 54.25

Engineering Mathematics IIIS

54.24 Ordinary Differential Equations: Standard methods of solution; solution in series; phase plane methods; Bessel func-

tions. Partial Differential Equations: Product solution of Laplace's equation, diffusion equation and wave equation; waves and characteristics. Transform Theory: Laplace and Fourier transforms. Functions of a Complex Variable: Introduction. Linear Algebra: Matrices; simultaneous equations; eigenvalues; vibrations.

54.25 Numerical Analysis: Theory and practice of numerical techniques, especially the solution of simultaneous linear algebraic equations and of ordinary and partial differential equations.

Statistics: Probability; theoretical distributions; estimation with large and small samples; regression.

(Practical work to include computer programming and operation).

54.30, 54.31 *Continuum Mechanics II*

54.30 Selection of topics from following list:— Elastostatics, elastodynamics and seismological phenomena, plates and shells, dislocation theory, plasticity, viscoelastic media, etc.

54.31 Selection of topics from following list:— Potential flow, compressible flow, turbulent flow, boundary layer, hydrodynamic stability, magnetohydrodynamics, etc.

54.32, 54.33 *Engineering Mathematics IVS*

54.32 Calculus of variations, including an introduction to generalised dynamics; functions of a complex variable with applications; integral equations including Green's functions; perturbation methods.

54.33 Further numerical analysis and methods of approximation; random processes and information theory; elements of statistical mechanics.

54.40 *Engineering Mathematics IV*

Selection of topics from following list:— Transform theory and applications, functions of a complex variable, variational methods, numerical techniques, statistics, electromagnetism, elasticity, etc.

54.99 *Special Topic in Engineering Science*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

55.20 *Drawing and Design IIG*

Selected topics from 55.21, 55.22 Drawing and Design IIM.

55.21, 55.22 *Drawing and Design IIM*

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

55.21 The engineering approach to design. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Limits and fits. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices.

55.22 Design of beams; columns, ties, struts, and connections in structural steel and timber. Design of slabs, beams, columns and footings in reinforced concrete.

55.23 *Materials and Processes*

A course dealing with manufacturing engineering processes and the basic principles underlying them. Foundry processes; forming by deformation; forming by cutting; forming by joining. Heat treatment. Surface finishing. Introduction to quality control.

55.24 *Mechanics IIG*

Solid Mechanics: Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and experimental stress analysis. Beams, shafts, pressure vessels, springs.

Structural Mechanics: Analysis of determinate and indeterminate beams and plane trusses. Instability of columns and beams, practical buckling formulae.

Mechanics of Machines: A shorter course in the kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements.

Fluid Mechanics: Laminar flow, lubrication. Turbulent flow. Pipes and open channels. Concepts of similarity. Rotodynamic machines.

55.25, 55.26, 55.27

Mechanics II

55.25 Solid Mechanics: Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and experimental stress analysis. Analysis of simple engineering configurations for elastic and elastic-plastic behaviour.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate and statically indeterminate beams, frames and trusses. Plastic theory for beams and frames. Influence lines and rolling loads. Instability of columns and beams.

55.26 Mechanics of Machines: The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements.

55.27 Fluid Mechanics: Rotodynamic machines; laminar viscous flow; turbulent flow; pipes; open channels; similarity and models; lubrication.

55.28

Thermodynamics IIG

A general course in classical thermodynamics and mechanical engineering applications. Thermodynamic relations. Energy conversion. Gas dynamics. Heat transfer. Mixtures and solutions.

55.29

Thermodynamics II

A course in classical thermodynamics and applications in mechanical engineering. Thermodynamic relations. Energy conversion. Gas dynamics. Heat transfer. Mixtures and solutions.

55.30

Drawing and Design III Mechanical

The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

55.31

Industrial Administration

The formation, financing and structure of a company. Introduction to micro-economics. Working conditions. Production programming and control. Methods of payment. Company law. Management accounting.

55.41

Aeronautical Engineering

Properties of the atmosphere. Applications of fluid mechanics to aerofoils. Lift and circulation. Conformal transformations. Compressibility. Shock waves and supersonic flow. Two- and

three-dimensional wings in subsonic and supersonic flow. Low aspect-ratio and delta wings. Boundary layer control. Wind tunnels and their use. Flight performance and manoeuvres. Controls. Stability. Aero-elasticity. Propeller theory. VTOL and STOL aircraft. Strength requirements. Equilibrium in flight. Structural fatigue. Introduction to stressed skin design.

55.42

Control Engineering

An introductory course with particular reference to mechanical systems such as control of pressure, temperature, flow and speed.

Open and closed-loop systems. Block diagrams. Transfer functions. Response to sinusoidal, step, and ramp inputs. Graphical representations. Linearisation of mechanical elements. Lags. Two position, proportional, integral and differential control systems.

Pneumatic and hydraulic control circuits. Single- and multiple-capacity systems. Stability criteria.

55.43

Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis

Microscopy. Metallography. Pyrometry. Heat treatment. Selection of ferrous and non-ferrous metals. Failure and fracture. Residual stresses. Non-metallic materials. Strain measurement. Photoelasticity. The interpretation of experimental data. Analogy methods. Model design. Non-destructive testing.

55.44

Fluid Mechanics

Fluid flow theory with incompressible and compressible fluid. Velocity potential, stream function, complex potential. Singularities. Aerofoil theory. Viscosity, boundary layer theories. Lubrication. Theories of turbulence.

Supersonic flow, shock waves, method of characteristics. Hypersonics.

Wind tunnel techniques and design.

Aerodynamic design of compressors and turbines.

55.45

Heat Engineering

A study of thermodynamic principles and their application to power production, propulsion, and processes in mechanical engineering.

55.46

Industrial Engineering

Applied statistics. Analysis of variance. Design of experiments. Operational research and theory of decisions, including economic batch sizes, inventory control and replenishment, queuing theory, linear programming and allocation, Monte Carlo and other simulation techniques, reliability theory.

Work study including materials handling, plant and work place layout, time standards, PMT systems, work sampling, memo-motion and micro-motion studies, product development, design for production, quality control.

55.47

Mechanics of Machines

Advanced treatment of selected topics from 55.26, Mechanics of Machines.

55.48

Nuclear Engineering

Survey of available power sources. Essential nuclear physics. Controlled fission chain reactions. Moderation and diffusion of neutrons. Types of reactor. Optimum use of fuel. Power cycles. Heat transfer. Shielding. Control of reactors. Materials. Design, construction and servicing problems. Nuclear propulsion. Economics. Introduction to nuclear fusion.

55.49

Production Technology

Mechanisms and metallurgical aspects of hot and cold forming processes, chip formation with single point cutting tools. Control of vibration. Economics of manufacturing processes, attainment of dimensional and surface finish tolerances. Automatic and numerical control of production processes, servomechanisms, transducers, resolution and accuracy, Metrology and gauging.

55.50

Solid Mechanics

Topics in the mechanics of deformable solids and their application to the analysis of mechanical engineering configurations.

55.51

Vibrations

The differential equations of motion of mechanical systems. Matrix characterization. Free vibration and natural modes of multi-degree-of-freedom systems. Approximate solution. Com-

puter solution. Generalized co-ordinates and forces. Lagrange's equations. Viscous damping, model damping. Forced vibrations of multi-degree-of-freedom systems, resonance. Suppression of vibration. Self-excitation, flutter. Simple examples of non-linear systems.

55.99 *Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Lists of text-books will be available at the office of the School of Engineering.

PRACTICAL WORK

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in not fewer than 400 hours in approved plants or laboratories operating in the chemical engineering or materials en-

gineering field. The work in such plants or laboratories may be of a sub-professional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratories associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining sub-professional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work and before the following 1 April each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

(5) A student who, by virtue of exempting qualifications, is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations. Faculty may however approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for such a course.

Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250 hours, of a general nature other than engineering.

In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of first enrolment in that course.

Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the Course Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering are listed below.

Where laboratory, field or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

Advanced Chemical and Materials Engineering 51.60, 51.61, 51.62

A course of lectures on special branches of Chemical and Materials Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

Advanced Civil Engineering 52.60, 52.61, 52.62

A course of lectures on special branches of Civil Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

Electrical Engineering IV 53.60, 53.61, 53.62

Fundamental theorems of electricity and magnetism; fields and waves. Physical electronics; vacuum tubes and semiconductor devices. Servomechanisms and control systems; linear analysis; some aspects of analysis of non-linear systems.

Engineering Science 54.60, 54.61, 54.62

A course of lectures on special branches of Engineering Science allied to the thesis subjects of students taking the Degree.

Mechanical Engineering IV 55.60, 55.61, 55.62

A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Professional Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.

ARDMORE HOSTEL REGULATIONS

1. Students in residence must comply with the current requirements of the Dean of the Faculty. Hostel fees are fixed from year to year but it is expected that these will be approximately \$276 for 27 weeks of residence with additional payments for residence during vacations and examinations.
2. Accounts for board are rendered at the beginning of each term and must be paid promptly. In the case of temporary difficulties the Warden must be consulted immediately.
3. Application for accommodation must be made before 12 February, 1968, to the Warden, School of Engineering, Ardmore College P.O. Conditions of residence, rates of board, etc., will be available on application to Ardmore as from 5 February, 1968.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS

BFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as otherwise provided, the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be for a period of not fewer than four years.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. There shall be a Professional Examination at the end of each year of the course. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be

First Professional Examination

Art History I 19.15, 19.16

The following practical subjects

Design I

Painting I

Sculpture I

Second Professional Examination

Art History II 19.25, 19.26, 19.27

One unit from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than Art History.

The following practical subjects

Design II

Painting II

Sculpture II

Third Professional Examination

Art History III 19.35, 19.36, 19.37

A further unit from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than Art History.

From the following the practical subject which the candidate wishes to advance to Stage IV

Design III
Painting III
Sculpture III

Fourth Professional Examination

The two practical subjects from the following not already credited towards the Third Professional Examination

Design III
Painting III
Sculpture III

The subject from the following which has been credited at Stage III for the Third Professional Examination

Design IV
Painting IV
Sculpture IV
Professional Practice

**PRACTICAL
SUBJECTS**

3. In each year work for practical subjects shall consist of

(i) Studio work with formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period;

(ii) A final submission of work:
as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

4. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the

units so presented under the same conditions as those hereinbefore prescribed.

5. A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS

MFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall:—

(a) before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts;

(b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The course for the degree shall consist of:—

Part I

Art History: Two papers which a candidate shall select from the papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Arts in Art History:

Part II

Dissertation (which shall count as one paper):

(a) The dissertation shall be on a special topic approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts and it will be related to one of the subjects chosen for Practical work;

(b) A candidate may present the dissertation in the year of his examination in Art History or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year;

(c) The dissertation shall be presented within three years of the year of examination in Art History provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Part III**Practical:**

(a) The subjects of this part are the following:—

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. Design | 3. Painting |
| 2. Graphic Arts | 4. Sculpture. |

A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts —
 either in one subject (which shall count as three papers)
 or in one subject as his major study (which shall count as two papers) supported by work in another subject (which shall count as one paper).

(b) The candidate shall present an exhibition of his work and provide an adequate printed catalogue thereof, not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken.

(c) The exhibition shall be presented within three years of the year of examination in Art History, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

HONOURS

3. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours:
 First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.
 Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions:—

First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the Dissertation or the Exhibition of Practical Work at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree; provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6,500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BFA

ART HISTORY I

(Two papers)

A general survey of European art and architecture from Seventh Century Greece to the present day.

19.15 (a) A survey of major works and artists from Seventh Century Greece to the present day: The chronological development of European art: Artistic developments within periods.

19.16 (b) (i) Analysis of styles and general artistic tendencies — i.e. Gothic, Baroque, Classicism and Romanticism.

(ii) Technical developments and their influence on artistic movements.

(iii) Iconographical developments within periods.

Prescribed texts: J. Boardman, *Greek Art* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); H. Focillon, *The Art of the West*, Vol. 2 — Gothic Art (Phaidon); N. Pevsner, *An Outline of European Architecture* (Penguin ppr.); M. Levey, *Giotto to Cezanne* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); A. Blunt, *Artistic Theory in Italy* (Oxford L. P. ppr.); W. G. Constable, *The Painter's Workshop* (Oxford U.P. ppr.); F. Novotny, *Painting & Sculpture in Europe, 1780-1880* (Penguin-Pelican History of Art).

Recommended books: D. Talbot-Rice, *Byzantine Art* (Penguin); W. Worringer, *Form in Gothic* (Tiranti); E. K. Waterhouse, *Baroque Painting* (Phaidon); P. & L. Murray, *The Art of the Renaissance* (Thames and Hudson ppr.); M. J. Friedlander, *From Van Eyck to Breughel* (Phaidon); G. Pelles, *Art Artists and Society* (Prentice Hall, Spectrum ppr.); H. Read, *A concise History of Modern Painting* (Thames & Hudson, ppr.); E. Holt (ed.), *A Documentary History of Art*, 2 vols. (Doubleday-Anchor ppr.).

ART HISTORY II

(Three papers)

Study of three selected periods.

19.25 (a) A period of art being either (i) Classical Antiquity — Greece & Rome Seventh Century B.C. to Fourth Century A.D. OR (ii) Gothic 1200-1450.

19.26 (b) A period of art being either (i) Baroque Art, c 1600-1675 OR (ii) Italian Renaissance 1435-1520.

19.27 (c) A period of art being either (i) European Art, 1840-1914 OR (ii) Romantic Movement 1760-1830.

For 1968 the periods will be paper (a) (ii), paper (b) (ii), and paper (c) (ii).

Prescribed texts: for the period of Classical Antiquity: D. S. Robertson, *A Handbook of Greek & Roman Architecture*; D. E. Strong, *Roman Imperial Sculpture* (Tiranti); J. Boardman, *Greek Art* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); M. Wheeler, *Roman Art and Architecture* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); Lullies & Hirmer, *Greek Sculpture*; G. M. A. Richter, *Three Critical Periods in Greek Sculpture*, (O.U.P.); H. D. F. Kitto, *The Greeks* (Penguin); R. H. Barrow, *The Romans*, (Penguin).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

Prescribed texts: for the period of Baroque Art: E. K. Waterhouse, *Baroque Painting in Italy* (Phaidon); R. Wittkower, *Art & Architecture in Italy 1600-1750* (Pelican) (Selected chapters); A. Blunt, *Art & Architecture in France 1500-1700* (Pelican) (Selected chapters); M. Soria, *Art & Architecture in Spain 1600-1800* (Pelican) (Selected chapters); M. Gerson & Ten Kuile, *Art & Architecture in Belgium 1600-1800* (Pelican) (Selected chapters); H. Wofflin, *Renaissance & Baroque* (Collins-Fontana ppr.); C. J. Friedrich, *The Age of the Baroque 1610-1660*.

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

Prescribed texts: for the period of European Art 1840-1914: H. R. Hitchcock, *Architecture Nineteenth & Twentieth Centuries* (Pelican) (Selected chapters); F. Novotny, *Painting & Sculpture in Europe 1780-1880* (Pelican) (Selected chapters); H. Read, *Concise History of Modern Painting* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); J. Golding, *Cubism* (Faber & Faber); N. Pevsner, *Pioneers of Modern Design* (Penguin); W. Worringer, *Abstraction & Empathy* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); A. Hauser, *Social History of Art*, vol. IV.

Recommended books: J. Boardman, *Greek Art* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); H. Focillon, *The Art of the West* vol. 2 — Gothic Art (Phaidon); H. Pevsner, *An Outline of European Architecture* (Penguin ppr.); M. Levey, *Giotto to Cezanne* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); A. Blunt, *Artistic Theory in Italy* (Oxford L. P. ppr.); P. & L. Murray, *The Art of the Renaissance* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); W. Worringer, *Form in Gothic* (Tiranti); E. K. Waterhouse, *Baroque Painting* (Phaidon); M. J. Friedlander, *From Van Eyck to Breughel* (Phaidon); G. Pelles, *Art Artists and Society* (Prentice Hall, Spectrum ppr.); E. Holt (ed.), *A Documentary History of Art*, 2 Vols. (Doubleday-Anchor ppr.); W. G. Constable, *The Painter's Workshop* (Oxford U.P. ppr.).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

Students will be examined on the general style and artistic structure of each period: the contributions of individual artists: groups and movements within the period: artistic theory and practice against the social, intellectual and historical background.

Students reading Stage II and III of Art History are advised that a reading knowledge of one or more European languages will be helpful.

ART HISTORY III

(Three papers)

Study of selected artists and workshops.

- 19.35 (a) EITHER (i) { Michelangelo OR (ii) { Bernini
Durer Poussin
Titian Rembrandt
- 19.36 (b) EITHER (i) { Goya OR (ii) { Tiepolo
Delacroix Hogarth
Turner Watteau
- 19.37 (c) EITHER (i) { Henry Moore OR (ii) { Manet
Picasso Gauguin
Mondriaan Rodin

For 1968 the artists will be paper (a) (i), paper (b) (i), and paper (c) (i).

The works, in all media, of the nine artists will be examined, but students will select one artist from each group for additional study. Students will be examined on the formation and development of individual styles: artistic environments: influence on contemporary and later artists and periods.

Texts as prescribed and recommended under Art History I and II.

Further prescribed books and recommended reading will be notified to the class.

The prescriptions for the practical subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Design I

General Drawing related to design, Drafting and Perspective. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design; methods,

materials and techniques. Printmaking. Theory and practice of photography.

Painting I

Drawing as a basic discipline, Anatomy, General Drawing related to painting. Basic elements of painting and composition; methods, materials and techniques.

Sculpture I

General Drawing related to sculpture, working drawings. Basic elements of sculpture, design and composition; methods, materials and techniques.

Design II

General and Figure Drawing related to design. Working and presentation drawings. Application of basic design principles to specific projects (graphic, product, interior, theatre). Photography and photography related to design projects.

Painting II

General and Figure Drawing related to painting. Application of basic principles of painting and composition to specific projects (figurative and non-figurative).

Sculpture II

General and Figure Drawing related to sculpture. Working and presentation drawings. Application of basic sculptural principles to specific projects (figurative and non-figurative, architectural and civic). Sculptural design and composition. Scale models. Photography related to project preparation and presentation.

Design III

General and Figure Drawing related to design. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication: working and presentation drawings, models and prototypes, reports and specifications. Photography related to design projects.

Painting III

General and Figure Drawing related to painting. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication: working and presentation drawings, reports and specification for work related to architecture.

Sculpture III

General and Figure Drawing related to sculpture. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication: working, site, and preparation drawings, scale models in situ, reports and specifications. Photography related to sculpture projects.

<i>Design IV</i>	}	General and Figure Drawing related to the selected projects. A more advanced treatment of selected projects.
<i>Painting IV</i>		
<i>Sculpture IV</i>		

Professional Practice

Students will be required to attend a series of seminars on the artist and his environment, problems of engagement in chosen fields, his responsibilities, remunerations, studio establishment and management, management of commissions; competitive work, art galleries, museums, exhibitions, professional associations, art teaching, Laws of Copyright and Publication.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

DipFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board may, if eligible, apply for Special Admission under the provisions of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall be required

- (i) to follow a course of study of not less than three years, and
- (ii) to pass three Professional Examinations.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The units of examination for the Diploma shall be:

First Professional Examination

Art History I 19.10

The following practical subjects

Drawing I
Basic Design I
Painting I
Sculpture I

Second Professional Examination

Art History II 19.20

The following practical subjects

Drawing II
Basic Design II
Painting II
Sculpture II

One approved unit from the following:

Additional Art History II
Additional Design II

Additional Painting II
 Additional Sculpture II
 Graphic Art II

or such additional unit or units in Fine Arts as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.

Third Professional Examination

Art History III 19.30

The following practical subjects

Drawing III
 Basic Design III
 Painting III
 Sculpture III

One approved unit from the following:

Additional Art History III
 Additional Design III
 Additional Painting III
 Additional Sculpture III
 Graphic Arts III

or such additional unit or units in Fine Arts as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.

Professional Practice.

**PRACTICAL
SUBJECTS**

3. Each year the work for the practical subjects shall consist of

- (a) Studio work with formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period;
- (b) A final submission of work:

as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

**EXAMINA-
TION**

4. A candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units

of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the units so presented under the same conditions as those herein prescribed in respect of a Professional Examination.

5. A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

**CON-
CESSIONS**

6. Subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any candidate who has been credited with all or any of the units of Art History as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be exempted from the corresponding unit or units of Art History for this Diploma.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANS-
SITIONAL
PROVISIONS**

7. The Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts as set forth in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1962 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last-mentioned Regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present Regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1968.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS WITH HONOURS

DipFA(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours shall

- (a) follow a course of study of one year,
- (b) have been awarded the Diploma in Fine Arts before presenting himself for examination,
- (c) have obtained the leave of the Senate to enrol in the course. Such leave may be conditional upon a high standard being attained in the work presented for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

2. The course for the Diploma shall be

- (a) Art History IV 19.40
- (b) Drawing IV
- (c) One of the following
 - Design IV
 - Painting IV
 - Sculpture IV
 - Graphic Arts IV
 or such other subject or subjects in Fine Arts as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.
- (d) The preparation of a thesis upon a topic approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts.

**PRACTICAL
SUBJECTS**

3. The work for the practical subjects shall consist of

(a) Studio work with formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period;

(b) A final submission of work:

as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

THESIS

4. The thesis shall be submitted to the Registrar on or before 1 November or at such later date as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

ADDITIONAL COURSES

5. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Dean of the Faculty.

EXAMINATION

6. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole, so that his performance in the written paper, the practical subjects and the thesis shall be considered.

7. A candidate who does not pass the course as a whole shall not be permitted to re-enrol without the leave of the Senate.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipFA and DipFA(Hons)

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are outlined below:

First Professional Examination:

Art History I (One paper, 1910).

A general survey of European Art and Architecture from 7th Century Greece to 1925.

Prescribed text: H. W. Jansen, *A History of Art* (Thames and Hudson).

Drawing I. Drawing as a basic discipline. Anatomy, General Drawing, Drafting, Perspective and working drawings related to Basic Design, Painting and Sculpture.

Basic Design I. Basic elements of two- and three-dimensional design; methods, materials and techniques. Print making, Theory and practice of photography.

Painting I. Basic elements of painting and composition; methods, materials and techniques.

Sculpture I. Basic elements of sculpture; design and composition; methods, materials and techniques.

Second Professional Examination:

Art History II (One paper, 19.20).

The development of Painting and Sculpture from the Italian Renaissance to 1914.

Prescribed texts: M. Levey, *Giotto to Cezanne* (Thames and Hudson); W. G. Constable, *The Painters Workshop*; H. D. Molesworth, *European Sculpture* (Thames and Hudson).

Drawing II. General and figure drawing, working and presentation drawings related to Basic Design, Painting and Sculpture.

Basic Design II. Application of basic design principles to specific projects (e.g. graphic, product, interior, theatre). Photography and photography related to design projects.

Painting II. Application of basic principles of painting and composition to specific projects (figurative and non-figurative).

Sculpture II. Application of basic sculptural principles to specific projects (e.g. figurative and non-figurative, architectural and civic). Sculptural design and composition. Scale models. Photography related to project preparation and presentation.

Additional Subject. Further treatment of a subject as described in the regular prescription.

Graphic Arts II as an additional subject: The development of printing in techniques first studied in Basic Design I.

Third Professional Examination:

Art History III (One paper, 19.30).

Sources and foundations of XXth Century Painting. Sculpture and Design 1780-1925.

Prescribed texts: F. Novotny, *Painting and Sculpture in Europe 1780-1880* (Pelican); H. Read, *A Concise History of Modern Painting* (Thames and Hudson); H. Read, *A Concise History of Modern Sculpture* (Thames and Hudson); N. Pevsner, *Pioneers of Modern Design* (Penguin).

Drawing III. General and figure drawing. Development of Stage II, related to Basic Design, Painting and Sculpture.

Basic Design III. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication. Working and presentation drawings, models and prototypes, reports and specifications. Photography related to design projects.

Painting III. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication. Working and presentation drawings, reports and specifications for work related to architecture.

Sculpture III. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication. Working site and preparation drawings. Scale models in situ, reports and specifications. Photography related to sculpture projects.

Professional Practice. The Artist and his environment, problems of engagement in chosen fields, his responsibilities and remunerations; studio establishment and management, management of commissions; competitive work, art galleries, museums, exhibitions, professional associations, art teaching, laws of Copyright and Publication.

Additional Subject. Further treatment of a subject as described in the regular prescriptions.

Graphic Arts III as an additional subject. Further treatment of the subject as described for Stage II.

Honours:

Art History IV (One paper, 19.40).

A selected artist or movement from the period 1780-1960.

Course A

Drawing IV. Advanced Studies related to the chosen subject.

Design IV, or Painting IV, or Sculpture IV, or Graphic Arts IV. Advanced studies in the chosen subject.

Thesis: A selected artist or movement related to the subject chosen in 3 or A major work for the practical examination and the documentary record of its production, or An analytical account of any traditional or contemporary technique.

Course B

Candidates will attend additional seminars on selected works, artists, or periods.

Thesis: Selected works, artists, or periods. Theses for either course must be supported by graphic or photographic illustrations.

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical course, of six years' duration, which is being established in the University of Auckland, will lead to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. The first triennium will be devoted to the course in Human Biology for the degree of Bachelor of Science. A three-year period of clinical training follows and the subjects to be studied will include Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Medicine, and Surgery, together with their main sub-specialties. Students during their final year will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

The first year of the medical course is being offered in 1968. Course Regulations and Prescriptions appear on pages 237-8 and page 303. Although the subjects for the first year of the course are to be taught within existing Science Departments and students are required to enrol in the Faculty of Science, the curriculum is being drawn up as part of a fully integrated medical course. During the year some special lectures will be given by medical speakers, and visits will be arranged to some of the main Auckland hospitals.

As long as accommodation is limited, admission to the course will be restricted to fifty students, all of whom are to be asked to express their intention to complete the six-year course for entry into the medical profession. When facilities are adequate — probably in three or four years' time — a number of students cal course, may enter the course in Human Biology for the degree of Bachelor of Science. These students may decide to proceed to higher degrees in science with a view to entering para-medical disciplines or other specialised fields of biological science.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

DipObst

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be a matriculated student of this University, shall satisfy the prerequisites and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. A candidate shall enrol not later than 1 November, or such later date as Senate approves, in the year preceding the date of the examinations and he shall comply with the provisions of Regulations 3 (d) and 7 (a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

3. The candidate shall on 31 December preceding the examinations:—

- (i) (a) have either held a registerable medical qualification for two years or been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji for five years; and
- (b) have completed two years' resident appointments in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics and gynaecology at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose (the list of hospitals is defined under prescriptions); or
- (ii) (a) have held a registerable medical qualification for at least seven years, and
- (b) have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and

- (c) have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

NOTE:

- (i) The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations;
- (ii) This provision will not apply after the 1971 examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

EXAMINATIONS

4. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

- (i) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.10)
- (ii) Clinical
- (iii) Oral.

5. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during March each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

6. The examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the Examination Regulations.

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to providing the training for 6th year medical students from Dunedin there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology as follows:

(a) *Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland:*

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 3 (ii) on pages 485-6. Details of such appointments are available on application.

With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women's Hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 3 (i) (b):—

- (1) National Women's Hospital, Auckland
- (2) Dunedin Hospital
- (3) Waikato Hospital
- (4) Wellington Hospital
- (5) Christchurch Hospital; consecutive posts at St. Helens Hospital and Princes Margaret Hospital
- (6) The Women's Hospital, Bangkok, Thailand
- (7) Any Hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.

(b) *Specialist Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:*

- (i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists:

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The training period in the Postgraduate School is for two and a half years at present which includes a good grounding in neonatal paediatrics and pathology. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

- (ii) MD or ChM Degrees:

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD degrees of the University of Auckland.

Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

(c) *Refresher Work for General Practitioners:*

- (i) Appointment to the resident staff of National Women's Hospital for periods of one to four weeks can be arranged at various times throughout the year. These short-term appointments afford an opportunity of attending the teaching programme of the hospital as well as gaining practical experience in some of the common obstetrical procedures.

Practitioners living in or visiting Auckland are welcome to attend any of the teaching rounds, lectures or clinics. Details of the weekly teaching programme are available on application.

- (ii) Short Courses of a week's duration are held at frequent intervals. These courses are conducted by the full-time and part-time staff generally with an overseas visiting Professor or other notable figure on Obstetrics and Gynaecology as guest speaker. They serve as refresher courses and also cover the theoretical material required for the Diploma in Obstetrics.

POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL OF ANATOMY

This school of Anatomy is located in the Stevenson Laboratory in the grounds of Green Lane Hospital, Epsom. Facilities, including dissection, are available for refresher and research work in human anatomy; and the lecture room of the laboratory is available for lectures to postgraduate and undergraduate medical students, to physiotherapy practitioners and students and other such interested organisations.

The School and the Laboratory are under the control of the Auckland Postgraduate Medical Committee.

Basic Medical Sciences:

Each year the Postgraduate Committee conducts a course in basic medical sciences designed to meet the requirements of the Primary Fellowship of the Royal Australasian College of Surgeons, and the Faculty of Anaesthetists of that College, the course being sponsored and financed by the College. This course is suitable for students preparing for postgraduate diplomas in gynaecology, dental surgery, or radiology. There is a preliminary period of four months' reading accompanied by weekly tutorials, followed by three months of intensive work under the direction of a senior overseas anatomist who holds the title of Visiting Professor of Anatomy in the University of Auckland. Lectures and tutorials in anatomy, physiology, pathology and pharmacology are held each day, and a complete systematic dissection of the human body is undertaken.

The preliminary period commences in March; the intensive period runs through July, August, September, and October, the examination being held in Dunedin at the end of November each year.

For 1968 Professor R. J. Last, Professor of Applied Anatomy in the Nuffield Institute of Medical Sciences, Royal College of Surgeons, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London will conduct the anatomy part of the Basic Medical Sciences Course.

Intending applicants, who need not necessarily be surgical or anaesthetic trainees, should communicate with the Course Convener, Mr. W. S. Wood, 82 Mountain Road, Auckland 3.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing —

(a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and

(b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be one of the following:

(a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours or a Master's Degree with Honours of the University of Auckland, or

(b) admission by the Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, to the status of a graduate of the University of Auckland who is entitled to proceed to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

3. The Head of the Department concerned shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation which shall include the proposed field of study, the proposed date of registration, the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course. The Senate shall determine the date of registration.

4. If registration is approved by the Senate the candidate shall comply with the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. A candidate for a Master's Degree who has qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours may subse-

quently be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. If he is so registered the Senate may allow credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis.

6. (a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University;

Provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;

(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years' full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study or research; provided that he may

(i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;

(ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to a full-time occupation.

7. Notwithstanding anything in regulation 6, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department,

may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

8. Unless he has fulfilled the requirements of this regulation as part of his preliminary qualification, every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall (unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate) forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read works in his field of study in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language one or more passages set by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is working for the degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the candidate's Head of Department.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

9. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

10. A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

11. Provided that he has fulfilled the conditions prescribed in these regulations a candidate may apply at any time within six years (or, in the case of a member of the academic staff, within eight years) from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined, and shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis (which shall be retained by the University)

embodying the results of his research. An examination fee of \$40 is payable at the time when the thesis is submitted. Should a thesis be resubmitted as provided in regulation 14, a further examination fee of \$40 is payable.

12. After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(a) The Supervisor or Supervisors, and

(b) Two other persons of whom one may be a member of the staff of the University of Auckland if the subject is taught at no other University in New Zealand; but otherwise, except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit, neither shall be a member of that staff.

13. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in regulation 6 or 7 have been fulfilled.

14. A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises, the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The three examiners shall after consultation make a report to the University on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

Note: For those candidates already registered for the degree, the time limit for presentation of thesis prescribed in regulation 11 will apply, not from the date of registration, but from the date of bringing in of these regulations.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

COP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. With the permission of Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled for any course or part of a course which is offered for a Degree or a Diploma for the purpose of gaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

2. To qualify for a Certificate of Proficiency in a unit or a subject, or a part of a unit or a subject, a student, unless exempted by Senate, must enrol in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

3. A candidate who has passed in a unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this unit or subject credited towards a Degree or Diploma, provided that at the time of passing the unit or subject for Certificate of Proficiency the candidate had fulfilled or had been granted exemption from any pre-requisite conditions prescribed for the Degree or Diploma.

4. (a) A candidate who has passed in any subject or subjects at Masters' level for a Certificate of Proficiency may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours provided that he would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented such subject or subjects under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

(b) The class or classes of Honours shall be as provided under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a unit or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission ad eundem statum.

THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel in Princes Street was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LLD, in memory of his son Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow who was killed in the War, and of Professor Richard Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates.

The Board of Management established by the trust deed comprises seventeen members including three University representatives. The Board is responsible for the administration of the trust including the appointment of the Chaplain.

University Services are held at the beginning and end of each term, and for special occasions; these services are non-denominational. Morning prayers are held each morning of term at 8.45 a.m. The Chapel is open continuously for private meditation.

In the reading room behind the Chapel there is a library of books and periodicals which are available for borrowing. Application may be made to the Registrar for the use of the reading room for University meetings.

The Maclaurin Chaplain has his office in the Chapel building, and is available for consultation by any member of the University. He can be reached by telephoning the University (30-060).

STUDENT COUNSELLING

A counselling service is provided free of charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Counsellor, Mrs L. A. McLay, is available to help students with problems related to choice of career, difficulties in settling down to study, adjustment to University life, and financial and personal difficulties.

Students should feel quite free to see the counsellor when they wish, either individually or in small groups, preferably with, though if necessary without an appointment.

The Student Counselling Service is located at 9 Grafton Road (Tel: 49-672) and is open during usual University hours.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

A voluntary Health Service for University of Auckland students, initiated in 1954 by the Health Department, will be continued in 1968 under the full-time directorship of Dr W. S. Auburn.

The Service is primarily educational and preventive and is designed to help students to maintain an optimum state of health. This purpose will be served by an annual interview and examination during which students will have an opportunity of discussing with the student doctor any problems of physical or mental health that concern them. Should the examination reveal any condition requiring treatment, the student may be referred to his own medical adviser or, if his home is outside Auckland, he may obtain treatment at the Student Health Centre. The content of the interview and the result of the examination are strictly confidential between doctor and student.

To join the Student Health Service, students should enrol at the Registry by completing the relevant part of the enrolment form marked 'Student Health Service'. Appointments for interviews will be staggered throughout the year and early enrolments will receive priority.

STUDENT LODGINGS

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Lodgings Officer, Mrs L. L. Williamson, is available to receive applications for admission to University Halls of Residence and to assist students to find suitable accommodation in private homes. Information on other hostels is also available.

Application forms for accommodation at University Halls of Residence are available from early September and completed applications should be forwarded by 1 November.

Application for private board should be made not later than January.

Enquiries should be addressed to: The Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Box 2175, Auckland.

INTERNATIONAL HOUSE

International House is situated in Whitaker Place, off Symonds Street, close to the University. Part of this new Hall of Residence will open in 1968.

Applications for admission must be made by 1 November on the prescribed form which is obtainable from the Student Lodgings Officer at the University.

Fees are payable by the term or half-term in advance.

JEAN BEGG HOUSE

Jean Begg House, administered by the Y.W.C.A., provides full accommodation for women students and is situated in Queen Street not far from the University.

Application for admission must be made by 1 November on the prescribed form which is obtainable from the Student Lodgings Officer at the University.

Fees are subject to review and are payable by the term or half-term in advance. At the end of 1967 fees ranged from \$9.75 for shared rooms to \$11.50 for single rooms.

NEWMAN HALL

The Catholic Archbishop of Auckland has made Newman Hall available as a centre for Catholic students. It is situated in Waterloo Quadrant close to the University and provides rooms for student activities and study, lounges, lecture theatre, library, and cafeteria. A chapel is situated on the top floor, where Mass is celebrated daily.

Attached to the Hall is a hostel providing accommodation for 18 male students. Fees are payable by the term. The fee for a single room is \$5 per week, for a double room \$4 per week. A deposit of \$20 is required on admission to the hostel to cover possible liabilities of a general nature. The deposit is refunded in full or after a deduction for a liability has been made when the student leaves the hostel. Application for admission must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Warden, 16 Waterloo Quadrant, Auckland, 1, before 30 November.

The Catholic Chaplain is Rev. Father L. Clandillon O.P., who is in residence at Newman Hall (phone 44-990) and is available to all students.

NORMAN SPENCER HALL

The Anglican Diocese of Auckland administers a Hall of Residence, known as Norman Spencer Hall, which provides full accommodation for 70 men students. The Hall is situated at 9 St. Stephen's Avenue, Parnell, and is twenty minutes' walk to the University.

Application for admission must be made by 1 November on the prescribed form which is obtainable from the Student Lodgings Officer at the University. The selection of students is made by the Chairman of the Hall Management Committee and the Warden. If an applicant is accepted a deposit of \$10 is required to confirm his acceptance of residence. This deposit will be held in a general fund to meet any outstanding liabilities due to the Hall from the individual student. Any balance will be refunded when residence is terminated.

Fees are subject to review and are payable in advance by the term or half-term. At the end of 1967 fees were \$12 a week for single rooms, \$11.50 for rooms shared by two, and \$11 for rooms shared by three.

O'RORKE HALL

O'Rorke Hall provides full accommodation for about 195 students, both men and women. It is situated at 49 Symonds Street, two hundred yards from the University.

Probable rates for the first term 1968 are \$9.75 per week for a shared room (double, triple, and one room of four) and \$10.50 for a single room. Fees are subject to review each term and are payable by the term or half-term in advance.

Applications for admission must be lodged before 1 November with the Student Lodgings Officer at the University from whom application forms and information circulars are obtainable in September. If an applicant is accepted he must deposit \$10 with

the Registrar. This will be held in a general fund to meet outstanding liabilities due to the University from the individual student or from the body of students. Any balance will be re-funded when residence is terminated.

ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry, or the Office of the Students' Association. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

The proceeds earned by this service are devoted chiefly to the establishment and maintenance of Fellowships to enable New Zealand women graduates to continue their studies overseas, or to bring overseas students to New Zealand.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

EXECUTIVE

<i>President:</i>	J. PREBBLE
<i>Man Vice-President:</i>	D. VAVER
<i>Woman Vice-President:</i>	H. BROWN
<i>Treasurer:</i>	N. JOHNSTON
<i>Business Manager (President elect):</i>	R. McCORMICK
<i>Capping Controller:</i>	R. RUDMAN
<i>Social Controller (Man Vice-President elect):</i>	G. GOTLIEB
<i>Societies' Representative:</i>	M. CALDER
<i>Sports Club Representative:</i>	G. THORNE
<i>Student Liaison Officer:</i>	P. TAPP
<i>Chairman Men's House Committee:</i>	P. DALE
<i>Chairman Women's House Committee:</i>	M. KEARNEY
<i>Public Relations Officer:</i>	K. BERRY
<i>New Buildings Officer:</i>	R. HANSEN
<i>Engineering Representative:</i>	P. SALT
<i>Administrative Secretary:</i>	V. PREECE

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION ACTIVITIES

The Association seeks to unite students for the good of the University, to represent students in all spheres in which their interests are concerned, and to foster intellectual and social life in the University.

The Association is an incorporated body, formed in 1891. The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests principally with the Executive Committee. The Executive dates back as far as 1899. From 1922 the Executive has been selected by the Association as a whole.

The present system of electing executive members to specific portfolios was introduced in 1956. The Executive Committee now comprises the President, the two Vice-Presidents and Treasurer, and eleven portfolio holders.

The Executive acts as the official mouthpiece for the Association, and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the Student body. Through the Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a very wide variety of activities.

There are over sixty clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering all spheres of student interest. Many of these have been active for a number of years and are widely known in Auckland. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in local inter-Auckland-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments.

Over the years many athletes of national fame have gained prominence while competing for University clubs. Those with more intellectual interest are catered for by the wide range of religious, academic, social, political, and other societies.

Equally widely known are the Association's activities during the annual capping week. These celebrations began in the 1890's with demonstrations at the capping ceremony. Now capping festivities include the production of Revue, the holding of a procession through the city centre, the publication of *Capping Magazine* and a collection on behalf of charity. These take place in the final week of the first term.

The Association organises many social functions including the Freshers Prom in March and Graduation Ball in May. Dances and social gatherings are held from time to time throughout the year.

During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises an orientation fortnight to help acquaint new students with the various facets of university life. The association organises student concessions for its members with a number of firms in the city, and also with the promoters of various attractions of interest to students.

The Association is responsible for various publications including an annual literary magazine, *Kiwi*; a weekly broadsheet, *This is the Week this Is* outlining the current activities for the week; and a student newspaper, *Craccum*, which appears during term and traditionally expresses student opinion and features news of interest to students. A scholarship is paid annually to the editor.

The Association takes up residence in the new Student Union Building in February 1968. The Student Union consists of five blocks. The Cafeteria Block under the general control of the

Catering Manager, M. Govorko, contains the basement kitchen and the Cafeteria on the ground floor seating approximately 400 where full meals are available.

On the first floor the Snack bar which seats 120, provides a tea and coffee service to students bringing their own lunches besides selling hot and cold lunches and refreshments. The restaurant, seating 70 is on the second floor and provides high quality meals for students, staff, and members of the University Club. The University Club is on the top floor of the building. Membership is open to all university graduates and diploma holders over the age of 21.

The Administration block houses the Association offices and the general meeting rooms and Executive offices along with the office of the President and the Administrative Secretary, V. Preece. The office is open from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. for Association business. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop Ltd. in which the Students' Association has a half interest, a general store run by the Association, and a clothing retailer.

The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain music, recreation, and common rooms. In the basement of one of these blocks is the Coffee Bar seating 90 and providing coffee service.

All students are required to pay the annual prescribed Students' Association fee of \$16. \$6 of this fee is devoted to the Building fund from which the Student Union building is being partly financed and which will assist in the future construction of a theatre and a gymnasium. The Student Union Building will eventually cost \$1,050,000. \$260,000 have been provided from student levies and \$65,000 have been raised by public appeal largely through the generosity of many city firms, and individuals, and organisations associated with the University. The government provided a subsidy of \$440,000 and the balance is provided by a loan from the University.

The importance of the Association lies in its position as the tangible link between the individual students and the academic and administrative staffs of the University and the citizens of Auckland. In this position the representations of the Association in matters involving the interests of students exert an influence both within the University and in the city at large.

HOURS OF CATERING SERVICES

Cafeteria: term: 9 a.m. to 7 p.m. holidays: 10 a.m. to 6.15 p.m.

Snack Bar: term: 9 a.m. to 7 p.m. holidays: closed

Restaurant: term: 12 to 2.30 p.m. holidays: 12 to 2.30 p.m.
and 6 p.m. to and 6 p.m. to
10 p.m. 10 p.m.

Coffee Bar: term: 10 a.m. to holidays: 12 to 8 p.m.
10.30 p.m.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association is the national organisation to which all the University Student Associations in New Zealand belong.

It represents its members in matters affecting students throughout New Zealand on a national and international level such as improved student bursary systems and the provision of better student accommodation facilities.

NZUSA is administered from Wellington by a non-resident executive which is elected at Easter Council. Two NZUSA councils are held at Easter and Winter Tournaments together with the National Sports (NZUSU) and Student Press (NZSPA) Councils.

NZUSA encourages inter-university student activities and an Arts Festival has been held since 1959 including exhibitions of painting and sculpture, chess and bridge tournaments, debating, drama, folk singing, poetry, literary readings, and jazz sessions. NZUSA promotes an annual congress during the long vacation at Curious Cove, Queen Charlotte Sound.

NZUSU supervises the Easter and Winter Tournaments (held at each of the main Universities in rotation) and co-ordinates sports tours of Australia. Each tournament features a week of inter-university competitions in a great variety of summer or winter sports interspersed with social functions.

NSUSA is a member of the International Student Conference although its major international work is to further closer relations with Australian and South East Asian students. Annual exchange tours on working holidays and work camps have been held in Samoa, Fiji, and New Caledonia as well as trips to Russia and China.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT
GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)

President: K. L. Piper, BArch N.Z.

Treasurer: S. C. Schofield, BCom N.Z.

Secretary: Nancy I. Hammond, (Mrs), BA N.Z.

The Graduates' Association was formed over fifteen years ago to provide facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, to assist the Court of Convocation in carrying out its functions, to promote interest in University affairs among graduates and others, to publish magazines, periodicals, etc., dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally to further the interests of graduates.

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or outside New Zealand).

Persons eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. Membership application forms are available from the treasurer, Mr S. Schofield, 10 Peverill Crescent, Papatoetoe. Enquiries about the activities and services of the Association are also welcomed.

ENROLMENT TIMETABLE

PRE-ENROLMENT

In 1968 there will be a limitation to the numbers of students who can be enrolled for the Professional years in the FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE, in the Professional and Honours years in the FACULTY OF FINE ARTS and in the course in Human Biology in the FACULTY OF SCIENCE. Students who wish to enrol for any of these courses must make application for pre-enrolment as follows:—

(1) FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE

First Professional year students are required to make application for enrolment by post not later than Wednesday, 31 January. Application forms should be obtained from the School of Architecture or from the Registrar.

(2) FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

(a) First Professional year students are required to make application for enrolment by post not later than Wednesday, 31 January. Application forms should be obtained from the Registrar.

(b) Second, Third, and Fourth Professional and Honours years students are required to make application for enrolment by post not later than Monday, 15 January. Application forms will be included with 1967 Examination Result Cards.

(3) FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Applications for enrolment for the course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science closed on 1 September, 1967. Only those students who have been advised that they have been accepted for the course will be permitted to enrol.

ENROLMENT

Enrolment of internal students, including students for the Professional and Honours years in the Faculties of Architecture and Fine Arts and for the course in Human Biology in the Faculty of Science, for the 1968 academic year will take place during the period Monday, 19 February, to Friday, 23 February, 1968, inclusive. Students will be required to attend at the University, Princes Street, for enrolment in accordance with the following timetable:—

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note

- (a) only one enrolment is required
- (b) enrolment must be on the appropriate day for which-ever Faculty is first on the timetable
- (c) enrolment within a Faculty must be on the appropriate day for whichever unit is first on the timetable.

ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of

Date Initials of Surname
a.m. p.m.

**Intermediate Examination for BArch,
DipArch**

If 1968 course includes units in
Applied Mathematics, Biology,
Botany, Chemistry, Geography,
Geology, Mathematics, Physics,
Psychology, or Zoology

Tues 20 A—K L—Z

Other Courses

Wed 21 A—E F—K

Thurs 22 L—R S—Z

BArch, MArch, PhD, COP, DipArch,

DipUrbVal, NZIA, DipBldg, DipTP

Wed 21 A—E F—K

Thurs 22 L—R S—Z

ARTS, EDUCATION, AND MUSIC, Faculties of

BA, MA, PhD, COP, BMus(Exec),
BMus, MMus, ExecDipMus(Hons),
ExecDipMus, Instruction in single
instrument (Music), DipEdPsych,
DipEd

If 1968 course includes units in
Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geo-
logy, Mathematics, including
Applied Mathematics and Statistical
Mathematics, Physics or Zoology

Tues 20 A—K L—Z

Other Courses

Tues 20 Aa—Az Ba—Bd

Wed 21 Be—D E—G

Thurs 22 H—K L—N

Fri 23 O—S T—Z

COMMERCE, Faculty of

BCom, MCom, PhD, COP, Account-
ancy Professional

If 1968 course includes units in
Mathematics or Statistical Mathe-
matics

Wed 21 A—K L—Z

Other Courses

Wed 21 A—E F—K

Thurs 22 L—R S—Z

DipBIA

Fri 23 A—K L—Z

ENGINEERING, Faculty of

	Date	Initials of Surname	
		a.m.	p.m.
Intermediate Examination for BE	Mon 19	A—E	F—K
.....	Tues 20	L—R	S—Z
BE, ME, PhD, COP, Engineering Professional	Fri 23	A—K	L—Z

FINE ARTS, Faculty of

BFA, DipFA, DipFA(Hons)

Second, Third, and Fourth Professional, and Honours years

First Professional Year

Mon 19	A—K	L—Z
Tues 20	A—K	L—Z

LAW, Faculty of

LLB(Hons), LLM

LLB, PhD, COP, DipCrim

If 1968 course includes units in

Geography

Other Courses

Mon 19	A—Z	—
Tues 20	A—K	L—Z
Mon 19	—	A—G
Tues 20	H—Q	R—Z

MEDICINE, School of

See under Science below

SCIENCE, Faculty of

BSc (General Course and Course in Human Biology), BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD, COP, DipOpt, and Intermediate Examinations for Agriculture, Dentistry, Engineering, Food Technology, Home Science, Medicine for entry to the University of Otago, Surveying, and Veterinary Science

If 1968 course includes units in

Geography

Other Courses

Tues 20	A—K	L—Z
Mon 19	A—E	F—L
Tues 20	M—R	S—Z

NOTES:

(1) STUDENTS WISHING TO TRANSFER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND FROM OTHER UNIVERSITIES IN NEW ZEALAND

A student who is enrolled at another University in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer, on the prescribed form.

Applications close on 31 January, 1968, but late applications will be accepted up until Friday, 23 February, if accompanied by a late fee of \$5.

(2) FAILURE TO MAKE SUFFICIENT PROGRESS IN COURSE OF STUDY — PRIOR PERMISSION OF SENATE TO RE-ENROL.

The following students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another University, shall not be accepted for enrolment unless they have been granted the prior permission of Senate so to do

- (i) Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, Music, and Science:
any student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in two units.
- (ii) Faculties of Architecture and Engineering:
any student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in sufficient subjects of a professional year to enable him to proceed to the next higher professional year.
- (iii) Faculty of Fine Arts:
any student who has failed a Professional Year as a whole, or after two attempts has failed to complete a Professional Year.
- (iv) Excluded from another University:
any student who has been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student.

For the purpose of this regulation a student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examinations if he was

- (a) enrolled for a unit as an internal student as at 31 March
- (b) enrolled for a unit as an extramural student as at 31 March
- (c) granted Terms carried forward in a unit.

Applications close on 31 January, 1968, but late applications will be accepted up until Friday, 23 February, if accompanied by a late fee of \$5.

(3) TERMS CARRIED FORWARD

Applications close on 31 January, 1968, but late applications will be accepted up until Wednesday, 21 February, if accompanied by a late fee of \$5.

(4) ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM, PROVISIONAL ADMISSION, or SPECIAL ADMISSION

Applications close on 31 January, 1968, but late applications will be accepted up until Friday, 23 February, if accompanied by a late fee of \$5.

(5) PRE-ENROLMENT INTERVIEWS

Deans of Faculties will be available during the week, Monday, 12 February, to Friday, 16 February, to interview and advise students.

(6) PENALTIES FOR LATE ENROLMENTS

The following penalties will be imposed if enrolment is not completed in accordance with the above timetable:—

(a) *Fines and Late Fees*

- (i) During enrolment week a fine of \$20 will be imposed on students who fail to enrol by the following dates:—

Students enrolling for the Second, Third, and Fourth Professional, and Honours years for courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts MONDAY, 19 FEBRUARY

Students enrolling for courses in the Faculty of Science TUESDAY, 20 FEBRUARY

Students enrolling in Faculties other than Science for courses which include units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, or Zoology TUESDAY, 20 FEBRUARY

Students enrolling in Faculties other than Science for courses which include units in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics, or Statistical Mathematics WEDNESDAY, 21 FEBRUARY

All other students FRIDAY, 23 FEBRUARY

- (ii) After enrolment week a fine of \$20 will be imposed on all students, together with a further penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week after Friday, 1 March.

(b) *Choice of Course*

The course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such course the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled in accordance with the timetable.

- (c) No enrolment (with the exception of enrolments for PhD) will be accepted after 31 March without the special authority of the Senate in each case.

(7) REFUND OF FEES

Students are advised to note particularly that where courses are amended after enrolment NO refunds of fees will be made for subjects deleted after 31 March, 1968. A full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of subjects deleted on or before 31 March. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary teachers' studentships, etc., should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department or authority concerned in respect of those subjects for which they are enrolled as at 31 March, 1968, and that no amendments to courses involving alteration to this claim can be accepted after that date.

LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains timetables for students in the faculties of Arts, Science, Law, Commerce and Music.

Timetables for students in the faculties of Architecture, Engineering, and Fine Arts will appear on noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

FACULTY OF ARTS LECTURE TIMETABLE — 1968

NOTE: Classes not listed here are arranged by the departments concerned. Abbreviations used are shown in parentheses.

ANCIENT HISTORY (AH)	M - Th 2
ANTHROPOLOGY (An) I	M 9 W 9, 6 Th F 9
II	M 5 W 5, 6 Th 7
"	
ART HISTORY (ArH) I	M W F 3
II	M W F 4
III	M T W F 2
ASIAN GEOGRAPHY (AsGg)	T W F 5
ASIAN HISTORY (AsH) I	T W F 11
BIBLICAL H&L (BHL) I	M W Th 11 F 9
CHINESE (Chi) I	W Th 10, 11
II, III	M T Th 2, 3
ECON. HISTORY (EcH) II	T Th 2
ECONOMICS (Ec) I	T W 2
II	M T Th 11
EDUCATION (Ed) I	M 4 W 7 Th 4
II	M T 6 Th 4, 5
ENGLISH (E) I E	M T Th F 11
I L (i)	M T Th F 3
I L (ii)	M 6 W Th F 5
II	T 9 W 2 Th 9 F 2
III	M - F 4
SPECIAL (ESp)	M 5 T 3 W Th 5
FRENCH (Fr) I	T W 4 F 3, 4
II	T W Th F 10
III	M - Th 2
GEOGRAPHY (Gg) I	M T F 10
II	M T W F 4
GERMAN (Gm) I	M - Th 5
II	M - F 3
III	M - F 11

GREEK (Gk) I	M 5 T W 6 Th 5
„ II	M - F 3
HEBREW (Heb) I	T 3, 4 F 2, 3
HISTORY (H) Ia	M 2 W 12 Th 2
„ Ib	M 6 W F 5
„ IIA	M 2 T F 12
„ IIB/IIIA	T W F 2
„ IIIB	T 6 Th 5
HISTORY OF NZ (HNZ)	M T F 4
INDONESIAN (In) I	T F 10, 11
ITALIAN (It) I	M T Th F 11
JAPANESE (J) I	M 10, 11 W 2, 3
LATIN (Lat) I	M 4 T 5 Th 4 F 5
„ II	M 10, 12 T 12 W 9, 12 Th F 12
THE LEGAL SYSTEM (LS)	M T Th F 12
MAORI STUDIES (MS) I	T 6 W Th 4, 6
MATHS (M) IA a	M T Th F 12
„ b	M T Th F 10
„ c	M T Th F 5
„ d	T 5 W 4
„ IB	W 11, 3
MATHS, PURE (PM) II (a)	M - F 12
„ II (b)	M - F 12
„ III	M - F 12
MATHS, APPLIED (AM) I	M T 3 W 11, 3 Th F 3
„ „ III	M T W 10, 4 Th 10, F 10, 4
MUSIC (Mus) I	M 4, 5 W 4, 5 Th 5
„ II	M 3 W 11, 12 Th F 3
PHILOSOPHY (Ph) I	M T 5 Th 6 F 4
„ IIa	T F 12
„ II, III	W Th 12, 5, 6 F 5
„ IIIa	M T 5
POL. STUDIES (Pol) I	T W Th 3
„ II	T 5 W 6 Th 4
„ III	T W 4 Th 5
PSYCHOLOGY (Ps) IA	M W 6
„ IB	M 2 W 12
„ I (BCom)	M 5, 6 W 6
„ II	M W F 10
RUSSIAN (Rus) I	M T Th F 11
SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES (Scan)	M W Th F 10
SCIENCE GERMAN (Sc Gm)	M Th 6
SPANISH (Sp) I	M T Th F 9
„ II	M - Th 3
„ III	T Th 3 W F 5

STAT MATHS (SM) II

T 11 W 2 F 11

PRELIMINARIES (Prel):	German	W 3
	Italian	W 6
	Maori	W 3
	Music	T 3, 4
	Russian	W 5
	Spanish	M 5
	Swedish	T 6

N.B. The following are arranged by the departments concerned:

- (i) Tutorials, oral, and practical classes which are held in departmental rooms.
- (ii) Lectures in Biblical Hist. & Lit. II, Italian II, Maori Studies II, Russian II.
- (iii) All lectures in Honours, Stage III, Special, and Advanced Units apart from Chinese III, English III, English Special (Adv.), French III, German III, History III, Mathematics III (Pure & Applied), Philosophy III.
- (iv) All lectures and laboratories for Biology for BA. (Refer Zoology Department). Classes not shown on this time-table are held in the appropriate departmental rooms.

Students taking Arts units should note that since departmental syllabuses are continually changing it is not possible to publish a full timetable for years after 1968. However, it may be of use to students in planning their courses to note that lectures times in the following units alternate from year to year, as indicated, between the period before 4 p.m. and the period after 4 p.m.

Odd years before 4 p.m.**Even years after 4 p.m.**

Anthropology II
 English III
 English Special (Advanced)
 (with one lecture at 3
 p.m. in even years)
 French I
 Geography II
 German I
 Greek I
 History II
 History of N.Z.
 Latin I
 (?) Maori I
 Music I
 Philosophy I & III
 (?) Political Studies II
 Psychology I

Odd years after 4 p.m.**Even years before 4 p.m.**

Ancient History
 Anthropology I
 Art History I
 Biblical Hist. & Lit.
 English II
 French II
 Geography I
 German II
 Italian I
 Music II
 Philosophy II
 Political Studies I
 Psychology II
 Russian I
 Spanish I

GENERAL LECTURE ROOMS SCHEDULE and ARTS TIME-TABLE

1968

ABBREVIATIONS:

α	Lower Theatre	2
β	Upper Theatre	6
γ	Garden Lecture Theatre	22
Δ	Larger Chemistry Theatre	24
δ	Smaller Chemistry Theatre	39
E	Engineering Lecture Theatre	48
ϵ 1	Medium Engineering Lecture Room	
ϵ 2		
Q	Quad (former students' Coffee Bar)	
θ	Botany Lecture Theatre	
PI	Large Physics Lecture Theatre	
ϕ	Departmental Rooms	
P	Tentative	

rooms in Main Arts Building

		MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
8	β 2 6 24 39 48 Q	Law Conv Law Cr A Acc TTLA	Acc IB Law Proc Acc III Law Cr A	Law Conv Acc III Law Cr A Acc CL II Law Cr B	Acc IB Law Ev Law C&A Acc CL II Law Cr B	Law Proc Acc Aud Law C&A Law Cr B
9	α β γ 2 6 22 24 39 48 Q	An I GI Ch Law Conv Law Cr A Law Conf Sp I Acc TTLA	E II GI Acc IB tut Ch Acc III Law Cr A Law Conf Sp I	An I GI M tut Lat II Acc III Law Cr A Acc CL II Law Cr B	E II Acc IB An I Law Ev Ch Law C&A Acc CL II Law Cr B Sp I	An I GI Ch Acc Aud BHL I Law C&A Law Cr B Sp I
10	α β γ δ 2 6 22 24 39 48 ϵ 1 θ Q	M IA b Gg I M tut Lat II Acc II ?Scan I Law Eq Ps II AM III J I	M IA b Gg I M tut M tut Acc II Fr II Law Eq AM III Fr II Fr II In I Fr II	Ps II Fr II Acc II ?Scan I Law Cont A AM III Chi I	M IA b Fr II Acc II ?Scan I Law C&A AM III Law Tor B Chi I	M IA b Gg I Fr II M tut Ps II ?Scan I Law CL AM III Law Tor B In I
11	α β γ Δ 2 6 22 24 39 48 ϵ 1 ϵ 2 θ ϕ Q	E IE M tut Ec II It I BHL I Law LL M tut Rus I Gm III J I	E IE SM II Ec II It I M tut Law LL M tut Rus I Gm III AsH I In I	AM I Acc IB M tut M IB Acc III BHL I Law Cont A M tut AsH I Gm III Chi I Mus II	E IE M tut Ec II It I Law Cont B BHL I Law Cont A M tut Rus I Gm III Chi I	E IE SM II It I Acc III Law Cont B M tut Rus I Gm III AsH I In I

12	α β γ Δ δ 2 6 22 24 39 48 ϵ 1 ϵ 2 Q P1 ϕ ϕ	PM IIa PM III Acc IB tut M IA a Phys-ch Lat II M tut Law II M tut M tut PM II b LS	PM IIa Acc IB PM III M IA a Phys-ch Lat II M tut Law II PM III H IIa Ph IIa PM II b LS	H I a Acc IB Ps IB ?PM IIa Phys-ch Lat II Acc III M I cs PM III Law Tor A M tut ?Pm II b Mus II Ph II, III (d)	PM IIa PM III M IA a Phys-ch Lat II Law Cont B Law Tor A PM III PM III PM II b LS Ph II, III (e)	PM IIa PM III M tut M IA a Phys-ch Lat II Acc III PM II PM III H IIa Ph IIa PM II b LS
----	--	---	--	---	---	--

1-2

2	α β γ Δ δ E 2 6 22 24 39 48 ϵ 2 ϕ	H Ia Ps IB AH M tut Fr III ?E tut H IIa Chi II, III ArH III	Ec I H IIB/IIIA H IIB/IIIA AH M tut ?E tut Fr III EcH II Chi II, III ArH III	E II SM II M tut Ec I H IIB/IIIA AH ?E tut Fr III M tut J I ArH III	H Ia AH ?E tut (Prel OE in Tm 2) Fr III EcH II Chi II, III	E II M tut H IIB/IIIA M tut Heb I ?E tut ArH III
---	--	---	---	---	--	--

3	α β γ Δ E 2 6 22 24 39 48 ϵ 1 ϵ 2 Q ϕ ϕ	AM I E IL (i) M tut ArH I Gm II Acc III M tut ?Sp II Chi II, III Acc CL II Mus II Gk II	Pol I E IL (i) Acc CL I AM I Gm II M I cs Heb I ESp M tut ?Sp II, III Chi II, III Prelim Mus Gk II	Pol I AM I Acc CL I M IB ArH I Gm II Prel Gm Prel Maori M tut ?Sp II J I Gk II	Pol I E IL (i) Acc CL I Gm II ?Sp II, III Chi II, III Mus II Gk II	AM I E IL (i) ?AM I ArH I Gm II M tut Heb I Fr I M tut Fr I Fr I Fr I Mus II Gk II
---	---	--	--	---	---	---

4	α β γ E 2 6 22 24 39 48 ϵ 1 ϵ 2 Q ϕ ϕ	Ed I Gg II E III Lat I Acc III Law Jur HNZ AM III Acc CL II ArH II Mus I	Fr I Gg II E III Acc II Heb I Law Jur HNZ Pol III AM III Prelim Mus	Fr I Gg II E III Acc IA MS I Acc CL II Pol III AM III M IA d ArH II Mus I	Ed I Ed II E III Lat I Acc II Law CL MS I Pol II	Ph I Gg II E III M tut Law CL HNZ Fr I AM III ArH II
---	---	--	--	---	---	--

5	α β γ Δ E 2 6 22 24 39 48 ϵ_1 ϵ_2 ϕ ϕ	Ph I An II M IA c Gm I Gk I ESp AccProf CM Law Fam Acc CL I Prel Sp Ps I (BCom) ESp Ph IIIa Mus I	Ph I As Gg M IA c Gm I Lat I Acc II AccProf AFA Law Fam Acc CL I Pol II M IA d Ph IIIa	E IL(ii) As Gg M tut H I b Gm I An II ESp Acc IA Law Comp Acc CL II ?Sp III Prel Rus Ph II, III (f) Mus I	E IL(ii) Ed II M IA c Gm I Gk I Acc II Acc IA Law Comp Acc III Pol III H IIIB ESp Ph II, III (c) Mus I	E IL(ii) As Gg M IA c H I b Lat I ?Sp III Ph II, III (h)
6	α β γ Δ E 2 6 22 24 39 48	E IL(ii) Ed II HI b Ps IA Sc Gm AccProf CM Acc CL I	Ed II Gk I AccProf AFA MS I H IIIB ?Prel Swed	Ps IA An I(Tm2) Gk I Prel It AccProf I An II Pol II	Ph I Sc Gm AccProf II MS I Acc III	
7	α 2 22			Ed I AccProf I	An II AccProf II	

FACULTY OF SCIENCE LECTURE TIMETABLE — 1968

BSc General Course

NOTE: Classes not listed here are arranged by the departments concerned.

APP. MATHS. I	W 11, M-F 3	{ See Dept.
" III	M Tu W F 4	{ Notice
	M - F 10	{ Boards
BOTANY I	M Tu Th F 12	Botany Th.
" II	M Tu Th F 2	
" IIIA	M Tu Th F 2	Rm. 220 Thomas
		Bldg.
" IIIB	M Tu Th F 9	"
CHEMISTRY I (Str I)	M Tu Th F 2	Larger Chem. Th.
(Str II)	M Tu Th F 9	"
(Str III)	M Tu Th F 4	"
(Str IV)	M Tu Th F 11	"
" II (Str I)	M Tu Th F 9	Smaller Chem. Th.
(Str II)	M Tu Th F 9	Engin. Lec. Rm. 1
" IIIA	M Tu W F 9	Old Chem. Th.
" IIIB	M W 10, Th 9, 10	
GEOLOGY I	M Tu W F 9	Upper Lecture Th.
" II	M Tu Th 3	Geology Dept.
MATHS. IA (a)	{ As in Arts	{ See
(b)		
(c)		
(d)		
" IB	W 11, 3	{ Dept.
PHYSICS I (Str I)	M Tu Th F 4	{ Notice
(Str II)	M Tu Th F 2	{ Boards
(Str III)	M Tu Th F 11	Phys. Lec. Rm. No. 1
(Str IV)	M Tu Th F 9	"
" II	M Tu Th F 2	"
" IIIA	M Tu Th F 2	Phys. Lec. Rm. No. 2
" IIIB	M Tu Th F 9	"
" Prelim.	M Tu Th F 2	Physics Department
PURE MATHS. II	W 9, 10	Phys. Lec. Rm. No. 2
	M - F 12	{ See Dept.
" III	M - F 12	{ Notice
RADIO PHYSICS III	M Tu Th F 2	{ Boards
STAT. MATHS. II	Tu 11 W 2 F 11	Physics Department
		See Dept.
ZOOLOGY I (Str III)	M - F 12	Notice Boards
(Str IV)	M - F 10	Zoology Th.
" II	M - F 4	"
" IIIA	M - F 4	"
		"

SCIENCE FACULTY — BSc General Course — LECTURES

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
9	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIA Geology I Physics IA, IIIA	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIA Geology I Physics IA, IIIA	Chemistry IIIA Geology I Physics tut. Prelim. Physics	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIB Physics IA, IIIA	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIA Geology I Physics IA, IIIA
10	A. Maths. III Chemistry IIIB Maths. IA Zoology I	A. Maths. III Maths. IA Zoology I	A. Maths. III Chemistry IIIB Zoology I Physics tut. Prelim. Physics	A. Maths. III Chemistry IIIB Maths. IA Zoology I	A. Maths. III Maths. IA Zoology I
11	Chemistry I Physics IA	Chemistry I Physics IA Stat. Maths. II	A. Maths. I Maths. IB	Chemistry I Physics IA	Chemistry I Physics IA Stat. Maths. II
12	Botany I Maths. IA P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	Botany I Maths. IA P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	P. Maths. ? II, III Zoology I	Botany I Maths. IA P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	Botany I Maths. IA P. Maths. II, III Zoology I
2	Botany II, IIIA Chemistry I Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics III	Botany II, IIIA Chemistry I Physics, IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics III	Physics tut. Stat. Maths. II	Botany II, IIIA Chemistry I Physics, IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics III	Botany II, IIIA Chemistry I Physics IB, II, II/8 Radio Physics III
3	A. Maths. I Geology II	A. Maths. I Geology II	A. Maths. I Maths. IB Physics tut.	A. Maths. I Geology II	A. Maths. I
4	A. Maths. III Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	A. Maths. III Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	A. Maths. III Maths. IA Zoology II, IIIA	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	A. Maths. III Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA
5	Maths. IA	Maths. IA		Maths. IA	Maths. IA

SCIENCE FACULTY — BSc General Course — LABORATORIES

	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
MORNING	Botany II, IIIA 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1	A. Maths. tutorial 12-1 Botany II, IIIA, IIIB 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology II 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 P. Maths. tutorial 12-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology (Priority) II, IIIA 10-1	A. Maths. tutorial 11-12 Botany II, IIIA, IIIB 10-1 Chemistry (Priority) II 9-1 Chemistry (Priority) IIIB IIIA, 10-1 Geology I 11-1 Psychology I 8-12 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1	Botany (Priority) II, IIIA 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology I 11-1 Geology II 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1	Botany II, IIIA 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology I 11-1 Geology (Priority) II 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1
AFTERNOON	Botany I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics III 3-6 Zoology I 2-4	A. Maths. tutorial 3-4 Botany I 2-4 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 P. Maths. tutorial 3-4 Radio Physics III 3-6 Zoology I 2-4	A. Maths. tutorial 2-3 Botany II, IIIA 2-5 Geology I, II 2-4 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 2-5 Radio Physics III 2-5	Botany I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics IIIB (Priority) II, IIIA, 3-6 Radio Physics III 3-6 Zoology I 2-4 Zoology II, IIIA 2-5	Botany I 2-4 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry III tut. 4-5 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics III 3-6 Zoology I 2-4

SCIENCE FACULTY TIMETABLE — BSc GENERAL COURSE

Stage I lectures and laboratories are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures and laboratories they are required to attend, and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.

Note 1. For Geography and Psychology lecture times see Faculty of Arts timetable.

2. The times for Advanced Mathematics, Botany Certificate, Geology IIIA & IIIB, Psychology, and Zoology IIIB will be arranged by the Department concerned.

3. 'Priority' laboratories in Stage II and III subjects have precedence over other laboratories.

4. Laboratory times for Advanced Chemistry, Chemistry II, IIIA, and IIIB other than Wednesday morning will be arranged by the Department.

5. The times for courses for BSc(Hons) will be arranged by the Departments concerned.

SCIENCE FACULTY — BSc Course in Human Biology
LECTURES and LABORATORIES

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
9	Physico- Chemistry Lab	Biology Lab (Str 1)	Physico- Chemistry (P) Lab	Behavioural Science I	Biology Lab (Str 2)
10				Behavioural Science I Lab	
11					
12	Physico- Chemistry (P)	Physico- Chemistry	Physico- Chemistry (P)	Physico- Chemistry	Physico- Chemistry
2	Biology	Biology	Biology	Biology	Biology
3		Biology Lab (Str 2)	Physico- Chemistry Lab		Biology Lab (Str 1)
4					
5					

Rooms and laboratories to be used will be announced on the Notice Boards for the Course which are in the Thomas Building (foyer leading to the Junior Laboratory) and in the Science Block (main foyer).

TIMETABLE FOR COMMERCE STUDENTS

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
A.M. 8-9	Taxation Trustee Law & Accs. (Prof) (Q)	Accounting IB (β) Accounting III* (6)	Accounting III (6) Com. Law II* (39)	Accounting IB* (β) Com. Law II* (39)	Auditing (Prof) (6)
9-10	Econ. History II† Taxation Trustee Law & Accs. (Prof) (Q)	Acctng. IB tut.* (γ) Accounting III* (6) Econ. History II†	Accounting III (6) Com. Law II* (39)	Accounting IB* (β) Com. Law II* (39)	Auditing (Prof) (6) Prodtn. Analysis
10-11	Accounting II (6)	Accounting II (6)	Accounting II (6)	Accounting II (6)	Prodtn. Analysis
11-12	Economics II (γ)	Economics II (γ)	Accounting IB (β) Accounting III* (6)	Economics II (γ)	Accounting III* (6) Prodtn. Analysis
P.M. 12-1	Accounting IB tut. (γ)	Accounting IB* (β)	Accounting IB (β) Accounting III* (6)		Accounting III* (6)
1-2					
2-3		Econ. History II (39) Economics I (α)	Economics I (Δ)	Econ. History II (39)	
3-4	Accounting III (6) Com. Law II (Q)	Com. Law I* (γ)	Com. Law I* (γ)	Com. Law I* (γ)	
4-5	Accounting III (6) Com. Law II (Q) Economics III	Accounting II* (6) Economics III	Accounting IA (22) Com. Law II (39) Economics III	Accounting II* (6) Economics III	Economics III
5-6	Cost & Management Acctg. (Prof) (22) Com. Law I (39)	Accounting II* (6) Advanced Financial Acctg. (Prof) (22) Com. Law I (39)	Accounting IA (22) Com. Law II (39)	Accounting II* (6) Accounting IA (22) Accounting III (39)	
6-7	Cost & Management Acctg. (Prof) (22) Com. Law I (39)	Advanced Financial Acctg. (Prof) (22)	Acctg. I (Prof) (22)	Acctg. II (Prof) (22) Accounting III (39)	
7-8			Acctg. I (Prof) (22)	Acctg. II (Prof) (22)	

* Lectures repeated from earlier in the week.

† Odd years.

Note: Classes in Economic History III will be by arrangement.

Laboratory class for Production Analysis will be on Thursday, 1.45 — 5.00 p.m. at Ardmore.

For Psychology I times see Faculty of Arts timetable.

TIMETABLE FOR LAW STUDENTS

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
A.M. 8-9		Procedure Room 2	Conveyancing Room 2		Procedure Room 2
8.30- 9.30	Criminal Law A† Room 24 Conveyancing Room 6	Criminal Law A† Room 24	Criminal Law A† Room 24 Criminal Law B† Room 48	Criminal Law B† Room 48 Const. & Admin. Law Room 24	Criminal Law B† Room 39 Const. & Admin. Law Room 24
8.30-10				Evidence Room 2	
9-10	Criminal Law A* Room 24 Conflict Room 39	Criminal Law A* Room 24 Conflict Room 39	Criminal Law A* Room 24 Criminal Law B* Room 48	Criminal Law B* Room 48	Criminal Law B* Room 39
10-11	Equity Room 24	Equity Room 24	Contract A Room 24	Torts B Room 48 Const. & Admin. Law Room 24	Torts B Room 48 Commercial Law Room 24
11-12	Land Law Room 24	Land Law Room 24	Contract A Room 24	Contract A Room 24 Contract B Room 6	Contract B Room 24
P.M. 12-1	International Law Room 24 The Legal System Physics Lec. Th.	International Law Room 24 The Legal System Physics Lec. Th.	Torts A Room 48	Torts A Room 24 Contract B Room 6 The Legal System Physics Lec. Th.	The Legal System Physics Lec. Th.
4-5	Jurisprudence Room 24	Jurisprudence Room 24		Commercial Law Room 24	Commercial Law Room 24
5-6	Family Law Room 24	Family Law Room 24	Company Law Room 24	Company Law Room 24	

* Terms I and II only.

† Term III only.

TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS — EVEN YEARS

TIMES	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
10-11				Aural I	Counterpoint I
11-12			11-1 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II Set Works		
12-1	Counterpoint I		11-1 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II History		
2-3	Composition I				
3-4	Music II Harmony	Preliminary and Preparatory Harmony		Music II Harmony	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II History 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II Set Works
4-5	Music I Music III	Music III Preliminary and Preparatory Aural	Music I 4-6 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III	Instrumentation 4.30 - 6.00	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III
5-6	Music I Composition II	Aural II	4-6 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III	Music I	
6-7	Composition II	Counterpoint II	Music I		Counterpoint II

Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental notice boards to see what seminars they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable. Times will be arranged for Keyboard Harmony I and II, Seminars, and courses for BMus(Exec), MMus, and MA. (Lectures in Acoustics are given in *odd* years only).

TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS — ODD YEARS

TIMES	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
2-3	Music III	Music III	Music I 2-4 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III	Music I Composition II	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III
3-4	Music I Counterpoint II	Aural II	Music I	Composition II Music I Preliminary Aural	Counterpoint II
4-5	Music II Harmony	Preliminary Harmony	4-6 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II Set Works 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II History Instrumentation 4.30 - 6.00	Aural I	Counterpoint I
5-6	Composition I	Counterpoint I		Music II Harmony	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II History 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II Set Works

Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental notice boards to see what seminars they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable. Times will be arranged for Acoustics, Keyboard Harmony I and II, Seminars, and courses for BMus(Exec), MMus, and MA.

SCHOLARSHIPS
BURSARIES
AND
OTHER
AWARDS

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS AND EDUCATION DEPARTMENT BURSARIES

The following Scholarships and Bursaries are available to students who hold the appropriate qualifications:—

Junior Scholarships
Fees and Allowances Bursaries
Supplementary Bursaries Allowances
Fees Bursaries
Masters Bursaries
Secondary Teachers Studentships
Secondary Teachers Bursaries

Summaries of the various regulations are published for the guidance of students. The full regulations are available as follows:—

University Grants Committee Handbook —

Junior Scholarships

University Bursaries Regulations 1966 — (Available from the Government Printer)

Fees Bursaries
Fees and Allowances Bursaries
Supplementary Bursaries Allowances
Masters Bursaries

Director-General of Education, Wellington —

Secondary Teachers Studentships
Secondary Teachers Bursaries

In all cases application on the prescribed form must be lodged at enrolment. Evidence of qualification must be produced by all First Year students.

All students should note —

(a) Preliminary subjects cannot be claimed under a Bursary.

(b) The total number of units which may be claimed under a bursary is restricted to the number of units prescribed under the regulations for the Degree or Diploma course being taken.

e.g. BA 9 units
 BSc 8 units

Provided that the following additional units may be claimed during the tenure of the bursary

(i) Additional units approved by Senate where a student has not failed any units in his course

(ii) One Foreign Language Reading unit for a Master of Science Degree

(iii) Additional units which are pre-requisites for a Master's Degree where a student has not failed any units in his course.

(c) A student under a Government Study Award and receiving full or half pay is not eligible to receive allowances under a Fees and Allowances Bursary or Master's Bursary.

(d) A student admitted to a course on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) or the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Chemistry) is eligible to hold a Fees and Allowances Bursary provided he has not had previous Bursary assistance. A student who has had previous bursary assistance should check with the Registry prior to enrolment to see whether he is entitled to receive further Bursary assistance. If the bursary has expired or been terminated no further assistance will be available.

(e) A student under a Study Permit is not eligible for Bursary assistance.

(f) A student with qualifications for a Bursary but not born in New Zealand, must be able to sign a declaration that he is remaining permanently in New Zealand to be eligible to hold a Bursary.

(g) Once a Bursary is taken up it will be terminated if it is not held continuously except where

(i) the Bursary is suspended compulsorily by reason of failure in units, or

(ii) the student has applied for and been granted a voluntary suspension.

FEES BURSARIES

Eligibility: A Fees Bursary may be awarded to any person who has been accredited for Entrance or has passed the Entrance Examination after 1944, or to any person who has qualified academically for entrance to a University on the results of the Entrance Scholarship Examination after 1944, or the University Bursaries Examination, or to any person who has been granted admission ad eundem statum.

Persons who have only the Endorsed School Certificate, Higher School Certificate, or the Fine Arts Preliminary qualification may be awarded a Fees Bursary provided they are not enrolled for courses for which candidates are required to have passed the Entrance Examination. A student granted admission under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations and a student who passed the University Entrance before 1945 is able to qualify for a Fees Bursary after passing two units in any year or, where passes are credited in groups of units, after passing more than half of a professional Examination. The bursary will be available in the year following qualification.

A student who cannot hold a University Scholarship or a Fees and Allowances Bursary because he is not taking a full-time course in any year automatically qualifies for a Fees Bursary.

Tenure: Refer page 534.

Suspension for Failure and Reinstatement: Refer page 538.

Value: Under the Fees Bursary a student may claim nine-tenths of tuition fees for units he is eligible to take under the bursary.

FEES AND ALLOWANCES BURSARIES

(including Boarding)

Eligibility: A Fees and Allowances Bursary may be awarded to a student pursuing a full-time course who holds one of the following:—

(a) Higher School Certificate gained the year after qualifying for University Entrance

(b) Higher School Certificate gained the same year as qualifying for University Entrance provided he

(i) was awarded Higher School Certificate prior to 1963, or,

(ii) qualified for University Entrance on the basis of a credit pass or better, in the University Entrance Scholarships Examination, or,

(iii) qualified for University Entrance on the basis of a pass in the University Bursaries Examination that was of such a standard that the student would have also qualified for the award of a Higher School Certificate, or,

(iv) is enrolling for the Executant Diploma in Music Course

(c) Higher School Certificate in Fine Arts — Bursary available for Diploma of Fine Arts only

(d) The New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, Building, Draughting, or Science for approved courses only provided that a student has had no previous Bursary assistance — see Note (d) on page 528.

(e) passed in any year in units or subjects of a recognised course which constitute a full-time course provided that a student whose bursary has expired or been terminated cannot qualify for a Fees and Allowances Bursary under these provisions

(f) been granted *ad eundem statum* admission on the basis of study at an overseas University and bursary assistance approved provided

(i) he has not been previously enrolled with a University in New Zealand; and

(ii) he has been credited with passes at an overseas University which are in the opinion of Senate equivalent to the passes prescribed for (e) above.

Boarding Allowance: A student holding a Fees and Allowances Bursary is eligible also for a boarding allowance if

(a) his parents' permanent residence is outside the Auckland Urban area and he proves that he is unable to travel daily to any University in New Zealand because of distance or transport

difficulties provided that students wishing to enrol in Professional units of courses not taught at the University in whose Urban area his parents reside may claim a boarding allowance, e.g. Professional units in Architecture, Engineering, and Fine Arts or,

(b) the student has been awarded a special boarding allowance by the Director-General of Education.

Value: An allowance of

\$80 per annum first year

\$120 per annum second year

\$160 per annum third year

\$200 per annum fourth and subsequent years

provided that a student is enrolled for a full-time course. In addition a student may claim nine-tenths of tuition fees for units he is eligible to take under the bursary. A student eligible for a boarding allowance will in addition receive an allowance of \$250 per annum.

Tenure: Refer page 534.

Definitions of Full-time Study: Refer page 535.

Suspension for Failure and Reinstatement: Refer page 538.

SUPPLEMENTARY BURSARY ALLOWANCES

Eligibility: Provided the student is the holder of a Fees and Allowances Bursary and not also the holder of a Junior Scholarship he may qualify for a Supplementary allowance as follows:

(a) Supplementary Allowance A — if the student has obtained in or after 1966

(i) an 'A' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, or

(ii) a credit pass in the Entrance Scholarships Examination.

(b) Supplementary Allowance B — if the student has

(i) obtained a 'B' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, or

(ii) sat the Entrance Scholarships Examination and been deemed to have obtained a 'B' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, or,

- (iii) been credited at a University in New Zealand in or after 1967 with 'B' passes or better in each of the units which constitute a full-time course.

(c) Supplementary Allowance Special — if the student has been credited at a University in New Zealand in the year 1966 with passes in each of the units which constitute a full-time course.

Value: Supplementary Allowance A \$100 per annum

Supplementary Allowance B \$60 per annum

Supplementary Allowance Special \$80 per annum

UNIVERSITY JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Eligibility: A Junior Scholarship may be awarded to each of the top eighty-eight candidates on the list of the results of the Entrance Scholarships Examination held in 1967. In addition, the holder of a Junior Scholarship may also hold a Fees and Allowances Bursary provided he complies with the regulations of that bursary.

Tenure: Refer page 534.

Definition of Full time Study: A student must be devoting his whole time to his University studies.

Suspension for Failure and Reinstatement: In the event of any failures a special report is forwarded by the University of Auckland to the Universities Entrance Board with a recommendation regarding the continuation, suspension or termination of the Scholarship.

Value: \$220 per annum.

MASTERS' BURSARIES

It should be noted that University Junior Scholarships are no longer available for masterate courses. However, Masters' Bursaries are co-tenable with University Senior Scholarships, which are at present valued at \$200 per annum.

Eligibility: A Master's Bursary may be awarded to any person who, having completed a Bachelor's degree in not more than one year in excess of the minimum period stipulated for a student taking a full-time course, is proceeding in the next year or the following year to a full-time course leading to a Master's degree. The award is not confined to a student who held the initial qualification for the award of a Fees or a Fees and Allowances Bursary.

For example, if a student were enrolled for the BA degree during 1964, 1965, and 1966, in that time passing eight units, he could in 1967 be credited with his ninth unit. Provided that he enrolled for full-time study he could claim a Master's Bursary either in 1968 or in 1969.

Full-time course: A student is deemed to be taking a full-time course provided he is not working for more than six hours per week or if employed by the University on work related to his Master's course, e.g. as a demonstrator, then for not more than ten hours per week.

Tenure: A Master's Bursary is tenable for one year in the first instance. If the course is not completed by 1 March of the following year the tenure may be extended for a further period on a monthly basis with the maximum of eight months provided that:

- (i) the Head of the Department certifies that the additional period is essential for the completion of the course being pursued;
- (ii) the student is not working for more than six hours per week or if employed by the University on work related to his Master's course, e.g. as a demonstrator, then for not more than ten hours per week.

Value: The value of the Master's Bursary covers nine-tenths of tuition fees payable for the student's course and an allowance of \$300.

Boarding Allowance: A Boarding Allowance of \$250 is payable under the same conditions as for a Fees and Allowances Bursary.

TENURE FOR FEES BURSARIES

FEES AND ALLOWANCES BURSARIES AND JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

The period of tenure for the various courses is as follows:—

One year:	DipBldg, DipBIA, DipEd, DipTP
Two years:	DipTP(Hons), DipUrbVal
Three years:	BA, BMus, BSc, ExecDipMus, DipCrim, DipFA, DipOpt, ProfAcc, NZIA
Four years:	BCom, BCom/ProfAcc, BE, BFA, BSc(Hons), DipArch, DipFA(Hons), ExecDipMus(Hons)
Five years:	BArch, LLB, LLB(Hons), BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons), BMus(Exec), BDS
Six years:	MB, ChB.

The period of tenure is the minimum period in which a student pursuing a full-time course in each year can complete his course and once the Bursary is taken up it must be held continuously except if under suspension for failure in units. This means that where a student is part-time it is unlikely that he will be able to complete his course within the tenure of the Bursary. He will be required to pay all fees for units required to complete his course after his bursary has expired.

The Bursary may be extended to enable a student to study a second undergraduate course if,

1. the total period of assistance for the two courses does not exceed five years except where the period of tenure for the Bursary for one of the courses is five years in which case the total period of assistance will be the period for that course plus one year, e.g.

BE (4 yrs.), BSc (3 yrs.) total period of assistance 5 years.

LLB (5 yrs.), BA (3 yrs.) total period of assistance 6 years.
and,

2. (a) he proceeds to the second course in the year following that in which he completes his first course unless approval has been granted by the Director-General to waive this requirement because of special circumstances, or

(b) he is taking units for a second course in the year in which he is completing his first course provided

(i) he has had no failures in his first degree or diploma course, or

(ii) he has not previously failed more than one unit of his first degree or diploma course and the remaining units of that course do not in themselves constitute a full-time course.

DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY

The Regulations state that a 'full-time course' for any year means any subject or combination of subjects which, in the opinion of the Senate of the University of Auckland, would enable a student to complete his course within the period of the tenure of the bursary. The Senate has fixed the following minimum combinations of units for the purpose of this Regulation.

Note: A unit in which Terms have been carried forward cannot be counted for full-time study unless a student is also enrolled internally and attending lectures in that unit.

BA	}	Three Stage I units
BSc		Any two Advanced units
		A Stage III unit and a Stage I unit
		Any final section
DipEd	}	The required four papers and the Original Investigation. In the case of a student taking Education I as well as Diploma units; Education I and <i>either</i> four papers <i>or</i> three papers and the Original Investigation
DipEdPsych	}	Part one (First year) — the complete course
		Part two (Second year) — the complete course

DipOpt	}	Three Stage I units Optometry II or III together with one other unit
BCom	}	Any combination of three units at Stage I or II Any two units if one unit is at Stage III Any final section
BCom/ ProfAcc	}	Any combination of three units at Stage I or II Any two units if one unit is at Stage III
ProfAcc	}	Any combination of three units. (Note: Secretarial Practice and Trustee Law count as half units only)
DipBIA	}	All units listed under Regulation 4.
BMus	}	Any units totalling six examination papers or any final section
BMus(Exec) ExecDipMus ExecDipMus(Hons)	}	A Professional year The number of units equivalent to that in the Professional year next to be taken Any final section For the purpose of these definitions Practical I, II, or III, or IV shall be equivalent to two units
LLB LLB(Hons)	}	Three Arts units (The Legal System is deemed to be equivalent to an Arts unit) Two Arts units and two Law units One Arts unit and three Law units Five Law units Students in their final year will not be classified as 'full-time' students unless they are taking one or other of the above combinations

BA/LLB BA/ LLB(Hons)	}	Three Stage I Arts units (The Legal System is deemed to be equivalent to an Arts unit)
		Any two Stage II Arts units or a Stage III and a Stage II Arts unit
		Two Arts units (one of which is a Stage II or Stage III Arts unit) and one Law unit
		A Stage III Arts unit and either a Stage I Arts unit or one Law unit
		Two Arts units at any stage and two Law units
DipCrim	}	One Arts unit at any stage and three Law units
		Five Law units
		Students in their final year will not be classified as 'full-time' students unless they are taking one or other of the above combinations
Architecture Intermediate	}	Any three units
Architecture Professional	}	A Professional year, the number of units equivalent to those in the professional year next to be taken, or a final section. For the purpose of these definitions Studio I, II, III, or IV, shall be equivalent to three units
DipUrbVal	}	Five units or any final section consisting of any three units, including 'Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties'

DipTP	} All units listed under Regulation 4 (a) together with Drawing Office and Field Work Any student who has either been exempted one or two units under Regulation 5 provided he is enrolled for the balance of the units under Regulation 4 (a) together with Drawing Office and Field Work and the Head of the Department certifies that he is devoting his whole time to his course
DipBldg	} All units listed under Regulation 3
Engineering Intermediate	} Three units at Stage I or at an approved higher stage.
Engineering Professional	} Six examination papers or a final section.
BFA DipFA DipFA(Hons)	} A professional year, the equivalent of a professional year, or a final section.

SUSPENSION FOR FAILURE AND REINSTATEMENT

A bursary shall be suspended in any of the following circumstances:—

(i) If the student fails to be credited with passes in at least two units where passes are credited in individual units.

The bursary shall not be reinstated unless in the following year the student is credited with passes in at least two units.

(ii) If the student fails to be credited with passes in more than half of a Professional Examination or the equivalent of more than half of a Professional Examination where passes are required in groups of units.

The bursary shall not be reinstated unless in the following year the student is credited with passes in more than half of a Professional Examination:

Provided that if the student is not proceeding with study in the following year because of exceptional circumstances he may apply to the Registrar for permission to defer reinstatement of his bursary for a further year.

For the purpose of this regulation Studio will count as the equivalent of three units.

Only one suspension as above shall be allowed and any subsequent failure to comply with the requirements of either bursary shall result in cancellation of the bursary.

Sickness: If suspension or failure to gain reinstatement is in any way attributable to sickness then the student should notify the Director-General of Education, Wellington, as he has power either to continue the bursary or to extend the period for qualifying for reinstatement.

Voluntary Suspension: Where for any reason (other than failure to obtain the required number of units or sufficient credits to enable the continuation of his bursary) a bursar is unable to continue his course, he may apply to the Registrar, who has power to approve the application, for the voluntary suspension of his bursary for any specified period up to three years. Any further extension can be approved only by the Director-General of Education.

Students should note that Voluntary Suspension is not automatically granted. An application is necessary. Failure to apply for Voluntary Suspension may cause the automatic termination of a bursary.

SECONDARY TEACHERS' STUDENTSHIPS

Studentships are available to students wishing to study at this University for degrees in Arts, Science, Commerce and Music, and for diplomas in Fine Arts. Successful candidates will be enrolled at the Teachers' College as well as the University and will thus be members of the teaching profession from the time they take up the Studentship.

An allowance of \$420 a year will be paid during the first year, increasing to \$530 the second year, \$640 the third year, and \$740 the fourth and fifth year. In addition, students may hold any university bursary or scholarship to which they would

normally be entitled, such as a Fees and Allowances Bursary, 'A' and 'B' bursaries, and University Entrance Scholarships.

Successful applicants will be required to enter into an agreement and provide a bond accepting the obligations laid down for the Studentships. Applications should be sent to the Director-General of Education, Wellington, by 15 August for the following year.

Notes:

(i) Claims for tuition fees are accepted provisionally at the time of enrolment and are subject to confirmation by the Department making the award concerned. If claims are refused by the Department students will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

(ii) (a) When a student withdraws from classes before 31 March, no claim for fees in the deleted subject is made to the Department, nor is the student himself liable for such fees.

(b) When a student withdraws from classes after this date, no alteration will be made to the claim for fees already made on his behalf, and he will therefore be deemed to have failed to keep terms in such subjects so far as his bursary or study award is concerned.

SECONDARY TEACHERS' BURSARIES

Bursaries are available to students wishing to study at this University for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

Intending students may apply for bursaries in anticipation of gaining School Certificate and Preliminary Diploma in Fine Arts, or University Entrance qualifications at the end of the year in which they make application.

The bursaries will be available for three years but bursars who have successfully completed the first year of the course will be permitted to apply for transfer to a Secondary Teachers' Studentship.

The bursary will provide for the payment of nine-tenths of tuition fees in addition to an allowance of \$140 a year, and a boarding allowance where applicable of \$80 a year.

Applications should be lodged preferably before 15 July but will be received by the Director-General of Education, Wellington, C.I. up to 15 August.

Note: Students considering training for secondary teaching through studentships, bursary, or any other teacher training course should consult the Principal Lecturer, Division U at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' College. The address is 62 Epsom Avenue, Telephone 65-980.

STATE SERVICES COMMISSION BURSARIES AND GRANTS

The State Services Commission offers to employees of Departments administered by the Commission, study awards relating to a wide variety of courses. Briefly, these fall into three categories:

(A) for 'popular' specialist courses (e.g., accountancy, law, engineering, architecture, forestry, science, general agriculture).

(B) for 'rare' specialist courses (e.g., horticulture, food technology, farm economics, biochemistry) which have been declared by the Commission to be of critical value to the department concerned.

Note: These awards are designed for school leavers and probationers who are paid a series of allowances.

(C) for leave to selected public servants who are no longer on probation. These awards are:

- (i) **Final Year** — Full salary for full-time study in the final year to complete BA, LLB, BCom, BCom/ProfAcc, or ProfAcc. Principal condition is a bond for 3 years' service.
- (ii) **Honours** — Full salary for full-time study for one year to obtain a master's degree in commerce, arts, or law. Principal condition is a bond for 3 years' service.
- (iii) **Penultimate Year** — Half salary for full-time study for one year to applicants who are normally under 22 years of age on 1 March, who have completed at least 4 units in arts, commerce, or accountancy or 10 units in law. Condition is a bond for 3 years' service, or 5 years' service if followed by a Final Year Study Award.

Closing date for category (C) awards is 1 December with the State Services Commission.

Notes:

(i) Claims for tuition fees are accepted provisionally at the time of enrolment and are subject to confirmation by the Department making the award concerned. If claims are refused by the Department students will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

(ii) (a) When a student withdraws from classes before 31 March, no claim for fees in the deleted subject is made to the Department, nor is the student himself liable for such fees.

(b) When a student withdraws from classes after this date, no alteration will be made to the claim for fees already made on his behalf, and he will therefore be deemed to have failed to keep terms in such subjects so far as his bursary or study award is concerned.

Refund of Fees: The Commission arranges for departments to refund 90 per cent of the consolidated university fee in each subject passed by a student who is taking an approved course and who has paid his or her own fee for that subject and received no assistance towards it from public moneys.

SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, AND PRIZES

The tables on the following pages provide brief details of available scholarships and bursaries (pages 544-55), and prizes (pages 556-9).

A booklet entitled *Regulations for Scholarships and Prizes* is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled *University Grants Committee Handbook* gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook may be purchased through booksellers or direct from the University Grants Committee, Box 8035, Wellington. Copies are also available for reference in the University main library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Main Arts Building and in the Student Union where further notices and details are displayed of scholarships, bursaries, and prizes currently offered.

Review of a scholarship:

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a scholarship discontinued by the original holder:

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Aeronautical Research Scholarship	Graduate in Science or Engineering	1	2 years	\$1040 + fares, fees, etc.	31 March with Secretary D.S.I.R., Box 8018, Wellington
Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary	Course for Medical Intermediate (Otago)	1	1 year	\$30	1 November
American Assoc. of Univ. Women International Grants	—	—	—	—	30 September with Sec. for International Relations, Box 2006, Wellington
Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship	Under 25 and eligible to enrol for BMus	1	2 years	\$80	30 June
Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning	Full-time course for DipTP	1	1 year	\$500	10 February
Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany	Course for MSc in Botany	1 when vacant	3 years	\$266.67	20 January
Auckland Manufacturers' Association Fellowship	Eligible to enrol for PhD in Chemistry, Engineering or Management	1	2-3 years	\$1400	1 November
Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship	Master of Arts 1st Class Honours	1	3 years	\$500	1 November
Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship	Graduate	as funds allow	2 years	min. \$900	1 October
Bank of New South Wales Scholarship	Bachelor's Degree (must include Economics III)	1	2 years	\$250	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Beit Fellowships for Scientific Research	Graduate and under 25 years	1	2 years	£stg700 + fees	1 January with Registrar Imperial Coll. London
Beit Memorial Fellowships for Medical Research	Graduate	Unspecified	1-4 years	£stg1100-2000 + child allowances	1 April, with Secretary, Beit Memorial Fellowships, St Bartholomew's Hospital, London
Bishop Music Scholarship	Under 25 and eligible to enrol for BMus	1	1 year	\$150	31 July
Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany	(Junior) Proceeding to Botany II or IIIA	1	1 year	\$150	1 November
	(Senior) Bachelor's Degree including Botany IIIB	1	1 year	\$200	1 November
British Council Assistance	—	Unspecified	—	—	British Council Liaison Officer, Box 1812, Wellington
BP Bursary	School pupil under 19 years	2	3 years +	\$350	1 July to the Principal of Pupil's School
BP Postdoctoral Fellowship	Doctor of Philosophy	1	1-2 years	\$2400 + travel	1 October with Sec. Selection Cmttee., Box 8035, Wellington
BP Postgraduate Scholarship for study in N.Z.	Honours Graduate	1	2-3 years	\$1800	1 October
Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary	Bursaries in Anthropology III and Maori Studies	1	1 year	\$66	No application necessary
Hugh Campbell Scholarship	Enrolment for course for LLM	1	1 year	\$100	1 March

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
J. P. Campbell Bursary	Completion of LLB or LLB (Hons) or Barristers Professional	1	1 year	\$30	No application necessary
Cancer Society of N.Z. (Inc.) — Auckland Division	Honours graduate in Science or equivalent qualification	As available	2-3 years	\$1700	1 November
Chamber of Commerce Scholarship	Completion of courses for BCom and Accountants Prof. qualification	1	1 year	\$40	No application necessary
Commonwealth Scholarships	Graduates	As notified each year	Normal time to complete course	\$1400 approx. + travel	U.K. & Canada — 1 Oct. Australia — 1 June Others — as notified
Commonwealth University Interchange Scheme	(i) Univ. Officers (ii) Distinguished Univ. Scholars (iii) Postgrad. Univ. Research Workers holding research grants	Unspecified	—	Travel Grant	(i) 1 November (iii) 1 February
John Court Scholarship	Course in Agriculture	1	1-4 years	\$84	1 February
A. G. Davis Scholarships in Law	Course in Law	1	1 year	Unspecified	31 October
The Duke of Edinburgh Scholarship	Graduate in Engineering or Science	1	2 years	\$1000	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
James B. Duke Fellowship	Graduate in Economics, History, or Political Studies	1	1-2 years	\$US1700- \$US3400	1 February
East-West Center Scholarship	Graduate	Unspecified	21 months	Fees, fares, maintenance, etc.	1 October
Elam Grants	Fine Arts student	Unspecified	—	Unspecified	Application to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts
Elam Art Scholarship	Completion of Third Prof. for BFA	1	1 year	\$200	1 November
1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship	Graduate in Science	1	2-3 years	£stg1000 + additional allowances	1 October
Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture	Enrolment for 4th Prof. in Arch.	1-2	1 year	\$480	1 November
Fletcher Industries Bursary	BSc student enrolled for course in Chemistry or Physics	1	1 year	\$200 + textbooks	1 November
James Fletcher Post-graduate Scholarship	Eligible to enrol for ME or PhD	1	1 year	\$500	1 November
The Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship	Enrolment for course in Stage III or Honours in Economics	1	1 year	\$140	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Forestry Bursaries	BSc or two years basic science	3	—	\$1500	31 August with Secretary Private Forestry Bursary Committee, Box 894, Wellington
Fulbright Travel Grants	Graduate, Research Scholar, Visiting Professor	Unspecified	—	Return travel to U.S.A.	June and July with U.S. Educational Foundation, Box 1190, Wellington
Robert Gibson Methodist Trust Board Bursaries and Student Grants	Undergraduate or postgraduate — pref. to agricultural course	—	—	Unspecified	1 October for applications for bursaries for advanced University study
William Gibson Research Scholarship	Qualified medical women	1	2-3 years	£stg250	1 June with Secretary, Royal Soc. of Med., 1 Wimpole St., London
Gillies Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, and English	1	3 years	\$200	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Winifred Gimblett Scholarship	Graduate pursuing investigation in abnormal psychology	1	1 year	\$1200 +	1 November
Sir George Grey Scholarship	Bachelors' Degree must include a Science subject at Stage III	1	1 year	\$240	1 November
Sir James Gunson Scholarship	Honours graduate — Preference given in Agriculture or Dairy Science	1 as funds allow	2 years	\$700	1 February

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
James Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd. Bursary in Architecture	Enrolment for course for Fourth Professional Examination for BArch	1	1 year	\$200	No application necessary
Sir William Hartley Scholarship	Female graduate	1 every fourth year	2 years	\$1400	Refer University of Canterbury Calendar
The Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship	Enrolment for course for Music III	1	1 year	\$80	No application necessary
Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship	Enrolment for course for First Professional Examination for BE	1	1 year	\$50	1 November
Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering	Completion of course for First or Second Professional Examinations for BE	1	1 year	\$120	1 November
I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships	Graduate in Engineering or Science	1	2-3 years	\$1100-\$1700	1 October
Internal Affairs Wildlife Scholarship	Graduate (for study in Ornithology)	1	2 years	\$1200 + allowances	1 October with Secretary, U.G.C., Box 8035, Wellington
International Fed. of Univ. Women Fellowships	—	—	—	—	30 September with Sec. for International Relations, Box 2006, Wellington
Johnson's Wax Fund Fellowships	Graduate	1 biennially	1 year	Up to \$US2400	1 October — in odd years
Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law	Course in Law	1	1 year	\$160	31 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary	Enrolment for course for PhD	1	2-3 years	\$1000	1 November
Edward & Isabel Kidson Scholarship	Postgraduate Scholarship — pref. to research in meteorology	1	2-3 years	Additional \$100	No application necessary
Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship	Enrolment for Music beyond Stage I and between ages 17-23	1	1 year	\$73.50 + tuition fees	30 June
Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships	Male graduate	2	1 year	\$US3500	1 October
London University — Fellowships in Education	5 years teaching or education administration	2	1 year	\$1000 + travel and marriage allowances	1 October with Secretary, U.G.C., Box 8035, Wellington
Duffus Lubecki Scholarship	Honours graduate in Science	1	1-4 years	\$200	1 November
Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship	Graduate in Botany (BSc)	1	1 year	\$70	1 November
Masterton Scholarships and Grants	Sometime Masterton residence	Unspecified	Unspecified	Unspecified	31 May with Secretary, Masterton Trust, Box 90, Masterton
The Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics	Bachelors' Degree or suitable qualifications for study in some phase of aeronautics	1 Annually or biennially	1 year	\$100	1 November
Sir Walter Mulholland Fellowship	Honours graduate Agriculture, Engineering or Science	2	1-3 years	\$2000 + travel and allowances	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
National Research Fellowships	Graduate in Science	3-4	1-2 years	\$2160 + allowances	30 September with Secretary D.S.I.R., Box 8018, Wellington
N.Z. Federation of University Women Fellowship	Female graduate	1 as funds allow	Unspecified	\$2000	31 July with Secretary of Fellowship Trust Board, 43 Hinau St., Christchurch, 4
N.Z. Foundation for the Blind — Optometric Bursary	DipOpt	1	1 year	\$1500	Enquiries to the Secretary, N.Z. Optometrical Assn., Box 6102, Wellington
N.Z. Institute of Architects' Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship	Course in Architecture	1 when vacant	Normal time to complete course	\$200	Refer Secretary, NZIA, Box 5746, Auckland
N.Z. Institute of Architects Town Planning Bursary	Enrolled Full-time for DipTP	1	1 year	\$200	30 November Refer Dept. Town Planning
N.Z. Institute of Surveyors' Town Planning Bursary	Enrolment for course in DipTP	1	1 year	\$200	30 November Refer Dept. Town Planning
N.Z. Optometric Association Scholarships	DipOpt	3	1 year	\$200 \$300 \$400	No application necessary
N.Z. Portland Cement Assoc. Postgraduate Scholarship in Engineering	Enrolment for course for ME or PhD	1 biennially	1 year	\$800	1 November
N.Z. Sugar Company Ltd. Scholarships in Arts or Commerce	Enrolment for BA or BCom	1	Normal time to complete course	\$350	1 November
N.Z. Sugar Company Ltd. Engineering or Science Scholarships	Enrolment for BSc or BE	1	Normal time to complete course	\$350	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Nuffield Awards	—	—	—	—	See Royal Society. Refer Secretary, Nuffield Committee, University of Otago, Box 56, Dunedin
Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship	U.E. Scholarship Examination and resident in Borough of Onehunga	1	1 year	\$40	1 November
Orford Studentship	Graduate	1 biennially	2 years	\$400	No application necessary
O'Rorke Hall Scholarship	Overseas student preference to Pacific Islanders	1	1 year	\$200 + tuition fees	1 November
G. A. Paul Memorial Scholarships	Graduate	2	2 years	£stg100	1 April with Tutor for Grad. Admissions, University College, Oxford, U.K.
Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship	Completion of min. 1 academic year for BCom, BE or BSc	Unspecified	3 years	\$350 +	1 November
Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary	BSc in Chemistry	1	1 year	\$15	No application required
Plastic Products Ltd. Scholarship in Mechanical Engineering	Completion of Intermediate Examination for BE (Mech) or equivalent — preference to holder N.Z. Certificate of Engineering	1	Normal time to complete course	\$350	1 November
Post-Doctoral Fellowship	Doctor of Philosophy	Unspecified	1-2 years	\$2000	1 October for competitive awards. As eligible, for automatic awards
Postgraduate Scholarship	Eligible to register for PhD	Unspecified	2½-3 years	\$1300	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Lissie Rathbone Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in English and History	1	3 years	\$150	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship	University of Auckland Examination in Stage I English and History	1 biennially	2 years	\$80	1 November
The Joe Raynes Scholarship	DipFA	1	1 year	\$200	1 November
Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship	First year ExecDipMus	1	1 year	\$100 + tuition fees	No application required
Rhodes Scholarship	Single male between 19-25 years — 2 years University study	2	2-3 years	£stg1000	1 August
Royal Society and Nuffield Foundation Bursaries	Graduate in Science	Unspecified	2-12 months	Approx. £stg200-£600 + other allowances	Either 15 March or 15 September with Exec. Secretary, The Royal Society, 6 Carlton House Tce., London, S.W.1
Lord Rutherford Memorial Research Fellowship	Graduate in Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics	1 as funds allow	2-3 years	\$1000	1 November with Registrar University of Canterbury
Rutherford Scholarship	Graduate in natural sciences	1	3 years	\$1800-\$2600 + travel, etc.	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
W. E. Sanders, V.C., Memorial Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship child of member of Mercantile Marine or Navy — Special Examination	1	3 years +	\$120	30 November
Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship	Enrolled as first year student in BMus course	1	3 years	\$40	No application required
Senior Scholarships	Enrolled for Honours Degree	Unspecified (at present 29)	1 year	\$200	No application required
The Shirtcliffe Fellowship	MA, MCom, LL.M., MSc, or BSc(Hons)	1	2 years	\$1300	1 October
Sims Empire Scholarship	Graduate in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, or Medicine	1 biennially as funds allow	2-3 years	\$1000	1 November with Registrar University of Canterbury
Sinclair Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in Biology, English and Geology or Mathematics or Chemistry	1	3 years	\$200	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Ralph Slade Memorial Scholarship	Enrolled for Professional year for BE	1	1 year	\$350 +	1 November
Student Memorial Scholarship	Full-time student eligible for a Senior Scholarship	1	1 year	\$100	1 November
Taranaki Post-Doctoral Fellowships	PhD. Sometime Taranaki schooling	Unspecified	1-2 years	\$2000	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Taranaki Postgraduate Scholarships	Eligible to register for PhD. Sometime Taranaki schooling	Unspecified	2½-3 years	\$1300	1 October
Unilever Scholarship	Male graduate — Honours Degree	1 biennially	2-3 years	\$1700 + travel	1 October
Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship	6 units of BA (must include French)	1	1 year	\$60	31 October with Guardian Trust, Auckland
Gordon Watson Scholarship	Masters' Degree in Arts, Science, Commerce, or Law; Bachelors' Honours in Arts, Science, or Commerce; Bachelors' Degree in Divinity	1 biennially	2 years	\$1500	1 October
L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship	Graduate	1 biennially	2 years	\$600	1 October
Wool Board Bursaries	—	—	—	—	Refer Secretary, N.Z. Wool Board, Box 248, Wellington
Woolworths Bursary	Full-time student	1	1 year	\$352	1 November

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Annual Prize	Best work for the year in a subject	\$10 — for books or scientific instruments	No application required
Philip Sidney Arden Memorial Prize	Work in Old and Middle English in final year for BA	\$40	No application required
Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prize	Designs from work of first 2 Terms of Fourth Professional Year for Architecture	1st Prize \$30 2nd Prize \$10	No application required
Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Town Planning	Essay on an aspect of Town Planning	\$10 — for books	30 September
Bartrum Memorial Prize	1st Class Honours in Geology and special merit	\$20 — for books or apparatus	No application required
Macmillan Brown Prize in English Composition	Critical essay, poem, or short story	\$100	31 August with Registrar, University of Canterbury
Butterworth Prize	Best work in second year subjects for LLB or LLB(Hons)	\$42 — for Law Reports, periodicals, or books	No application required
Chisholm Memorial Prize	Best set of original sketches of subjects of Architectural interest	\$10.50	Refer School of Architecture Notice Board

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize	Best measured drawing in School of Architecture	\$50	Refer School of Architecture Notice Board
Gary Davies Memorial Prize	Winners of Sir Robert Stout Moot Shield	2 engraved silver medallions	No application required
Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize	Best work for the year in Family Law	\$21 — for books	No application required
The Queen Elizabeth II Prize	Highest marks for examinations in 'The History of New Zealand and its Imperial Commonwealth, and Foreign Relations'	\$200	No application required
Fowlds Memorial Prize	Most distinguished student in each Faculty	\$20 — for books	No application required
Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize	Most meritorious work for First Professional Year for DipFA	\$10	No application required
Habens Prize	Best student in Education at Stage III or MA level — sometime Training College student	\$17	No application required
Haydon Prize	Best work in British Imperial and Commonwealth History	\$10 — for books	No application required

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany: <i>Junior</i>	Best all-round student in Botany I	\$8 — for books	No application required
T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany: <i>Senior</i>	Most meritorious report on a project for Botany IIIB and Botany Honours Part IV	\$8 — for books	1st day of 3rd Term to the Professor of Botany
Law Society's Prize	Best undergraduate record for LLB or LLB(Hons)	\$50	No application required
Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law	Most meritorious essay on International Law — subject prescribed annually	\$16 — for books	31 May
John Mulgan Memorial Prize	Best student in Greek II, III, or Honours	\$20	No application required
Philip Neill Memorial Prize	Original composition in Music	\$50	1 June with Registrar, University of Otago
N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize	Most meritorious studio work in School of Architecture	\$11 — for books	No application required
N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prize	Best candidate in the examinations of Accounting I and II	\$21	No application required

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
N.Z. Institute of Cost Accountants' Prize	Highest marks in papers (a) and (b) of Accounting III	\$11	No application required
N.Z. Society of Industrial Designers' Prize	Most meritorious work in Third Professional Year for DipFA or in DipFA (Hons)	\$20 — for books or instruments	No application required
N.Z. Town and Country Planning Institute Town Planning Award	Financial assistance or for best work for the year	\$24 — to assist with fees or for books, etc.	15 March
Sweet and Maxwell Prize	Best work in The Legal System for LLB or LLB (Hons)	\$42 — for periodicals	No application required
The John Tinline Prize in English	Highest aggregate marks in English III and English Special (Advanced) in the same year	\$60 — for books	No application required
Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize	Original essay on some aspect of Maori culture	\$60	1 October

FUNDS

THE MARGARET BOURNE FUND

THE G. E. FARRAND FUND

THE MARK FIRTH FUND

Details of these funds for special assistance are given in the separate booklet entitled *Regulations for Scholarships and Prizes* available from the University Registry.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1967

*Declined

†Awarded without Emolument

Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary
Auckland Centennial Music Festival
Scholarship

Auckland City Council Bursary
in Town Planning

Auckland City Council Scholarship
in Botany

Auckland Manufacturers'
Association Fellowship

Auckland Savings Bank
Scholarship

Bank of New South Wales
Scholarship

Bishop Music Scholarship

Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries
in Botany
Senior
Junior

Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary

Hugh Campbell Scholarship

J. P. Campbell Bursary

Cancer Society of N.Z. Inc. —
Auckland Division, Postgraduate
Fellowships

Chamber of Commerce Scholarship

John Court Scholarship

A. G. Davis Scholarship

Duke of Edinburgh Scholarship

Elam Bequest

Fletcher Bursaries in
Architecture

Fletcher Industries Bursary
James Fletcher Postgraduate
Scholarship

Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial
Scholarship

Gillies Scholarship

Skegg, D. C. G.

{Tippett, Raewyn
 {Brown, J. M.

{Barber, M. G.
 {Collop, C. A.

Johnstone, I. M.

Joblin, K. N.

Oettli, H.

MacCormick, A.

Jenkins, M. W. G.

Beever, R. E.

No award

Thorpe, M. Anne

No applicant

{Galbraith, A. R.
 {Ross, I. R.

Chalcroft, J. P.
 Dean, I. C.

No award

No award

Skegg, P. D. G.

McCormick, I. R. N.

{Brett, G. J.
 {Dadson, P. E.
 {Hill, Kathryn

Tonks, G. M.

Truscott, R. D.

Williams, D. E.

Lewis, B. L.

MacCormick, A.

Drummond, P. D.

<i>Winifred Gimblett Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>Sir George Grey Scholarship</i>	Broughan, K. A.
<i>Sir James Gunson Scholarship</i>	No applicant
<i>James Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd. Bursary</i>	Froud, R. J.
<i>Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship</i>	Dart, W. J.
	Luke, Beverley I.
<i>Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship</i>	No applicant
<i>Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship</i>	No applicant
<i>Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarships</i>	Hansen, R. H.
	Prebble, J.
<i>Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary</i>	Tucker, K. A.
<i>Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship</i>	Redshaw, M. J.
<i>Duffus Lubecki Scholarship</i>	McCormick, I. R. N.
<i>Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship</i>	Spragg, Jessica E.
<i>Mercer Memorial Scholarship</i>	No applicant
<i>N.Z. Foundation for the Blind — Optometric Bursaries</i>	Neill, D. O.
	Laird, I. K.
	Frith, M. J.
<i>N.Z.I.A. Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship</i>	No applicant
<i>N.Z.I.A. Town Planning Bursary</i>	No applicant
<i>N.Z.I.S. Town Planning Bursary</i>	Gollop, C. A.
<i>N.Z. Sugar Company Scholarship in Commerce</i>	Cann, S. R.
<i>N.Z. Sugar Company Scholarship in Engineering</i>	Edmonds, F. D.
<i>Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships</i>	No applicants
<i>O'Rorke Hall Scholarship</i>	Chand, H.
<i>Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary</i>	Crump, D. R.
<i>Plastic Products Ltd. Scholarship</i>	Wharton, F. E.
<i>Lissie Rathbone Scholarship</i>	Hart, Janice B.
	{Domney, M. F.
	{Hawley, A. S.
<i>Lissie Rathbone Scholarship (Additional)</i>	Prebble, R. W.

Joe Raynes Scholarship

*Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial
Scholarship*

Sanders Memorial Scholarship

Michael Joseph Savage Scholarship

Senior Scholarships

- *Aitken, R. H.
- Anderson, C. G.
- Beattie, Margaret A.
- *Beckett, J. E.
- Beever, R. E.
- Bentley, C. A.
- *Bidwell, V. J.
- *Blair, N. J.
- †Broughan, K. A.
- *Brown, D. R.
- Brown, Margaret J.
- *Burrow, I. R.
- Calder, D. L.
- Crump, D. R.
- Cumming, Susan D.
- D'Arcy, P. D.
- Dunstall, G. C.
- Evans, C. A.
- Flinn, L. W.
- *Galbraith, A. R.
- *Gifford, Karen A.
- Green, J. D.

Sinclair Scholarship

*Ralph Slade Memorial
Scholarship*

Student Memorial Scholarship

*Maxwell Walker Memorial
Scholarship*

Woolworths Bursary

Harland, Carole M.

James, D. F.

Ardern, Lynda
Evans, P. I. P.

Redshaw, M. J.

Hagen, J. C.
Harland, Carole M.

*Hill, Marion A.

Kroon, P. A.
Lewis, B. L.

Little, R. A.
Lucas, Constance J.

*Moller, Susan M. E.
Munro, Jessie

*O'Brien, M. B.

*Ross, I. R.
Sanders, Diana F.

Saunders, A. M.
Smith, W. D.

*Sparks, U. D. M.
Spragg, Jessica E.

Stenhouse, P. W. F.
Thorpe, M. Anne

Vant, R. G.

*Walker, R. N.

*Wentworth, J. N. R.
Winstone, Pauline M.
Yarrall, J. W.

Gardner, R. O.
O'Keefe, G. W.

No applicant

No award

No award

Duncan, T. W.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1966

Annual Prizes

Accountancy	Cann, S. R.
Anthropology	Canvin, J. A.
Applied Mathematics	Hopkins, W. G.
Architecture (Town Planning)	Holman, Dinah
Architecture	Walker, R. N.
Botany	Spragg, Jessica E.
Chemistry	Crump, D. R.
Constitutional and Administrative Law	Tapp, Pauline F.
Economic History	{Austin, L. M. M.
Economics	{Sankaran, C.
Education	MacCormick, A.
Engineering (Civil)	Ward, G. E.
Engineering (Electrical)	Aitken, R. H.
Engineering (Mechanical)	Lewis, B. L.
English	Wentworth, J. N. R.
Equity	Swann, R. R.
Fine Arts	{Hammond, R. G.
French	{Tapp, Pauline F.
Geography	Ball, D. W.
Geology	Barrowman, L. P.
German	Bowman, R. A.
Greek	Gulliver, C. P.
History	Barrowman, L. P.
Italian	Forbes, Vivienne J.
Jurisprudence	Williams, Jeanine M.
Latin	Munro, Jessie
Maori Studies	Tapp, Pauline F.
Music	Barrowman, L. P.
Optometry	Thorpe, M. Anne
Philosophy	Somervaille, Rodnie
Physics	Laird, K. I.
Political Studies	Williams, D. L. F.
Psychology	Millener, D. J.
Pure Mathematics	Chapman, G. B.
Russian	Clarke, J. C.
Spanish	Goodman, J. C. B.
Zoology	Foreman, D. H.
	Clarke, D. S.
	Green, J. D.
<i>Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prize</i>	Walker, R. N.
	Blair, N. J.
<i>Auckland District Law Society Prize</i>	Galbraith, A. R.
<i>Bartrum Memorial Prize</i>	Jones, B. G.
	Martin, K. R.
<i>Vernon Brown Memorial Award</i>	Scott, S.
<i>Butterworth Prize</i>	Collings, J. M.
<i>Chisholm Memorial Prize</i>	Ross, S. H.

Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize

Gary Davies Memorial Prize (1967)

Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize

Fowlds Memorial Prizes

Architecture

Arts

Commerce

Engineering

Fine Arts

Law

Music

Science

Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize

Habens Prize

Haydon Prize

T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize

Junior

Senior

Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize

John Mulgan Memorial Prize

*New Zealand Institute of
Architects' Prize*

*New Zealand Institute of Cost
Accountants' Prize*

*New Zealand Society of
Accountants' Prize*

Accounting I

Accounting II

*New Zealand Society of Industrial
Designers' Prize*

Queen Elizabeth II Prize

Sweet and Maxwell Prize

John Tinline Prize

Maharia Winiata Memorial Prize

Pitts, G. L.

Sharp, D. T.

Satyanand, A.

Skegg, P. D. G.

Blair, N. J.

Giffkins, M. D.

Baas, H. J.

Lewis, B. L.

Kindleysides, E. H.

Allan, G. J.

No award

McCormick, I. R. N.

Simpson, R. M.

Tuck, B. F.

Williams, Jeanine M.

{Ferguson, I. B.

{Taylor, Mary E.

No award

No applicant

{Stevens, M. A.

{Swann, R. R.

Moller, G. D.

Tibbits, G. E.

Hutton, D. R.

Cann, S. R.

Harland, Carole M.

Dunstall, G. C.

McFadgen, T. N.

Sanders, Diane F.

No applicant

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES — 1967

Awarded to Auckland students

*BP Bursaries*Brennan, B. J.
McNaughton, P. A.*BP Postgraduate Scholarship*

Gifkins, M. D.

*Commonwealth Scholarships**Australia*

Blong, R. J.

*Canada*Glynn, E. L.
Laird, S. R.
Rimmer, J. F.
Tindle, C. T.*United Kingdom*Moller, Susan
Oettli, H.*Sir Walter Mulholland Fellowship*

Cashmore, A. R.

*Rhodes Scholarships*Beckett, J. G.
Galbraith, A. R.*Postgraduate Scholarships*Aitken, R. H.
Batten, Juliet E.
Beckett, J. G.
Bidwell, V. J.
Blair, N. J.
Borrows, J. A.
Bowden, R. J.
Bowman, M. J. A.
Boyes, Kathryn
Brown, D. R.
Carver, Helen M.
Cumming, Annette B.
Cutfield, J. F.
De Luca, Rosemary
Denny, W. A.
Galbraith, A. R.
Gifkins, M. D.
Glynn, E. L.
Goodman, J. G. B.
Hardman, Gillian
Harvey, J. D.
Heron, M. L.
Hewitt, M. A. I.Horrocks, J. B.
James, Margaret
Jones, B. C.
Laird, S. R.
McCormick, I. R. N.
Marsh, Margaret A.
Oettli, H.
O'Rourke, Anne C.
Palmer, K. A.
Porsolt, R. D.
Ross, I. R.
Rowe, P. J.
Shooter, D.
Spencer, M. B.
Stanish, N. J.
Tindle, C. T.
Tucker, K. A.
Walker, R. N.
Walker, W. J.
Ward, R. H.
Whillans, Rosemary
Williams, Jeanine M.
Wolley, T. J.

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF GRADUATES — 1967

REFERENCES

- 1 First-Class Honours
 2 Second-Class Honours
 a Honours in Architecture

- Civil
 † Electrical
 ‡ Mechanical

Abbott, Judy Frances	BA	†1 Beckett, John Gilbert	BE
2 Addis-Smith, John Vernon	MA	Beever, Ross Ewen	BSc
Agar, Helen Margaret	BA	Belgrave, Josephine Ann	BA
*1 Aitken, Richard Hammond	BE	Bell, Bruce Donald	MA
Akoozie, Michele Eunice Marie	BA	Bell, James MacDonald	BA
Albert, Davis Patrick	BCom	Bell, Keith Conrad	BCom
Albrecht, Heather Elizabeth	BA	†2 Bell, Murray Alan	BE
1 Alcock, Edward Albert	MSc	Bendall, Frank Lindsay	BArch
Alexander, Noel Stewart	MSc	* Bendall, Garfield Aubrey	
2 Allan, Christopher John	LLM	Frederick	BE
Andersen, Zina	BA	Benjamin, Ronald Kevin	BA
Anderson, Bryan Frederick	PhD	Bensley, Karen Eric	BA
Anderson, Colin Gordon	BA	2 Benson, Clifford James	MA
1 Anderson, Mary Alexis	MA	Bentley, Graham Arthur	BSc
Anderson, Noel Crossley	LLB	Berg, Peter Jack	BSc
Anderson, Ross Charles	BA	Berridge, Eleanor Gertrude	MA
Andrews, David Llewellyn	BCom	Berridge, Michael Vivian	BSc
Andrews, Lynne Cheryl	MA	Berzins, Mara	BA
2 Apperley, Susan Avis Marie	MA	* Best, David Maxwell	BE
Armishaw, Richard Farnsworth	BSc	Betham, John Terence	BCom
Armitage, Russell Owen	BCom	Bhagabati, Annada Charan	PhD
Ash, John Kenneth	BSc	Biddle, Roger Raymond	BSc
Ashraf, Mohammed Munif	BCom	*1 Bidwell, Vincent John	BE
Aston, David Arthur	MSc	2 Bieringa, Luitjen Hendrik	MA
Aston, Robert Bruce	BA	2 Billingham, Mervyn Warren	MSc
† Atcheson, Maurice George		Binnie, Neil Samuel	BSc
Alexander	ME	Bishop, Lewis Raymond	BA
† Atkinson, Michael Joseph	ME	a Blair, Noel John	BArch
		* Blomfield, Alexander	
Badcock, Blair Alan	BA	Montgomery	BE
Bailey, Peter Charles Ash	BSc	Bogle, Lindsey Kennedy	BA
Bailey, Robert John Morgan	MSc	Bogle, Neil Hamilton	LLB
Bain, Bryan Collingwood	BSc	* Bone, Peter Charles	BE
† Ball, Selwyn Maurice	BE	Booth, Margaret Anne	BSc
2 Barker, Valerie Rose	MA	2 Borrow, James Albert	MA
Barnes, Robert Arthur	BSc	Bourn, Ralph	BSc
Barnett, Grant Edmund	BSc	2 Bowden, Roger John	MA
Barnett, Malcolm Henry	BCom	1 Bowman, Malcolm James	MSc
2 Bartley, John Peter	MSc	1 Boyes, Kathryn	MA
Barton, John Patrick	BSc	Braithwaite, Fay Marilyn	BSc
Barton, Rosaleen Elizabeth	BA	Brickell, Christopher Gavin	BSe
2 Bassett, Donald John Darrow	MA	1 Bridson, Margaret Ellen	MSc
1 Batten, Juliet Elizabeth	MA	Briggs, Terence Lindsay (1966)	PhD
Baxter, Roger Arthur	BSc	2 Brock, John Leslie	MSc
Beale, David John	BSc	Brook, John Bernard	BSc
Beattie, Margaret Ann	BA	Broughan, Kevin Alfred	BSc

a	Brown, Derek Ross	BArch	2	Cornwell, Wilbur Leith	MSc
	Brown, Hilary Frances	BA		Corry, Norman Malcolm	BSc
	Brown, Margaret Jocelyn	BA		Corson, Margaret Nan	BA
	Brownlee, Laurence Ross	BSc		Costello, Michael John	BA
	Bryant, Arthur Leonard	BA		Couch, Ronald Alexander Fyfe	BSc
	Bucknell, Nigel Reginald	BSc		Coward, Anne Sophie	BA
	Bullock, Arthur Geoffrey	BSc		Cowdell, Hazel	BA
	Bulmer, Susan Evelyn	MA		Craig, Ross Graham Winston	MA
a	Burrow, Ian Raymond	BArch		Crawford, Lesley Winifred	BSc
	Burrowes, John Kenneth	LLB		Crossland, Christopher John	BSc
	Burstein, Gordon Timothy	BSc		Crump, Douglas Ronald	BSc
	Butler, Alec Darrell	BA		Cryer, Dora Elizabeth	BA
	Butterworth, Warren Langley	LLB		Cullen, John Austin	BA
				Cumberland, Tanya	BA
	Cairns, Barbara Ann	BA	1	Cumming, Annette Beryl	MA
	Caisley, Phillip John	BA		Cumming, Mary Lucille	BA
	Calder, David Lewis	BA		Cumming, Susan Dorothy	BSc
	Callard, Robin Edgar	BSc		Curtis, Darrell Royce	BA
	Calwell, Ronald Dan	BArch	1	Cutfield, John Franklin	MSc
	Campkin, Roger	BSc		Cutfield, Simon Kennett	BSc
	Carder, Coryn Turbitt	BMus			
	Carey, Helen Estelle	BA		Dalbeth, John	BSc
	Carrie, Robert Neil	BArch	1	Darby, d'Esterre Charles	MSc
	Carter, Garry Cecil	BA		D'Arcy, Patrick David	BSc
2	Carter, Lionel	MSc		Davey, Kalvyn Frederick	BSc
	Carter, Roderick Murray	BA		Davies, Gilbert	MA
2	Carver, Helen Mary	MA		Davis, Jeffrey Kenneth	BCom
	Cashmore, Anthony			Daysh, Judith Mary	BA
	Robert (1966)	PhD		de Bres, Pieter Hendrik	MA
1	Cassey, Gillian Rae	MSc		Deeming, Lawrence Wayne	BSc
*	Cassey, Kenneth Bruce	BE	1	de Jongh, Johanna Maria	MA
	Caudwell, Christopher Hugh	BSc		de Leeuw, Cornelis Johannes	MA
*2	Cavanagh, Timothy Ngarimu	BE	2	De Luca, Rosemary Joy	MA
	Chadderton, William Frederick	BSc		Delugar, John Alexander	LLB
2	Chadwick, Nigel Robert	MA		Denne, Russell Frank	BSc
	Chambers, Graeme Kinton	BA	1	Denny, William Alexander	MSc
	Chapman-Smith, Michael	BSc		Denyer, Richard	BSc
	Cheadle, Malcolm James	BArch		Devery, Pauline Annette	BA
*	Chin, Fuei Yung	BE		Dewhurst, Reginald Keith	MA
	Christie, Anne Edith	BA	†	Diamond, John Royce	BE
*	Christie, Derek Stewart	BE		Dickson, Neville Joseph	LLB
	Clarkson, Esther Justine	BA		Dodgson, Peter Thomas	BSc
	Clay, Marie Mildred	PhD		Doherty, Noel Francis	BA
	Clemow, Eleanor Jean	BA		Doody, Owen James	BA
	Cockle, Peter Henry	LLB		Dorrington, Jennifer Mary	BA
2	Coles, David John	MA		Dower, Heather Louise	BA
*	Collecutt, Grahame James	ME	*	Downman, Gary David	BE
	Collett, Graeme Richard	MA	2	Drake, Michael Nevill	MA
	Collin, Margaret Wilma	BA		Drewery, Wendy Jane	BA
	Collinge, James Arthur	BA		Drienuizen, Sylvia Louise	BA
	Conway, David William	LLB		Duke, Barry Thomas	LLB
	Cook, Diana Dulcie	BSc		Duncan, Leith Stuart Willson	BA
†	Cook, Francis William (1966)	BE		Dunn, Rex Grierson	BA
	Cooney, Michael James	LLB		Dunstan, Graeme Cedric	BA
	Coopér, Jessica Scott	BSc	†	Duxfield, Frank Roberts	BE
2	Corin, Dorothy Ruth	MA			

Earnshaw, Joseph Brian (1966)	PhD	Gavin, Anthony Peter	BA
East, Glyn Roland Williams	BSc	George, Dennis John	BA
East, John Francis	BSc	Gibbs, John Francis	BSc
Eastgate, Richard John	BSc	Gifford, Karen Anne	BA
1 Eastwood, Joan Frances	MA	Gifford, Wayne Graeme Ross	BSc
Eide, James Chapman	LLB	1 Giffkins, Michael Darley	MA
2 Elliott, John Douglas	MSc	Gill, David Michael Blanchard	LLB
2 Ellwood, William Ian	MA	Gillies, Christine Kay	BA
Emson, Janet Lynette	BA	Gillion, Martin	BA
Ennor, Bronwyn Rae	BA	Glasgow, Garry John	BArch
2 Ensing, Riemke	MA	Glen, Diane Hazel	BA
Erceg, Ivan Joseph	BSc	1 Glynn, Edward Lewis	MA
Estcourt, Rae Alison	BSc	† Gooder, Stephan Bruce	BE
Evans, Christopher Anthony	BSc	1 Goodman, John Gordon Bayliss	MSc
Evans, Donald Frederick	BA	Goodwin, Jenny Elaine	BA
Evans, Elwyn John	BArch	Gorbey, Kenneth Coulton	BA
Evans, Jonathan Hubert	BSc	Gordon-Middleton, Patricia Ann	BA
		Graham, John McKay	BA
Factor, Raymond	BSc	Grainger, Clive Ridley	BA
Faigan, Julian Goodrich	BA	† Grant, Vernon Joel	BE
Fairclough, Robert John	BSc	• Granwall, Ronald John	ME
Farrands, Walter Leslie	LLM	Gravatt, David James	BSc
Feder, Ian Herbert	BSc	Gray, Mary Alison	BA
Felton, Thomas Roy	BSc	Gray, Rodney Malcolm	BA
1 Ferguson, Allan Ross	MSc	Green, John Douglas	BSc
Field, Christopher	BA	2 Grey, Rosemary Ruth	MA
Field, Isabel Maureen Sheldon	LLB	Griffin, Denise Kathleen	BA
Finch, Barry Peter	BSc	Griffiths, Megan Elizabeth	BA
Flinn, Laurence William	BSc	Griffiths, Rose-Marie Dorothea	
Flower, Richard Marston	BCom	Floria	MA
Foote, Suzanne Rosamund	MA	Gulliver, Christopher Pym	BSc
Forbes, Eric Alexander	BSc	Gunn, Marcus Keith	BSc
Ford, Alison Mary	BA	Guy, Camille Josephine	BA
Ford, George Edward			
Errington	MSc	Hagen, John Carlaw	BCom
Foster, Phillip Piripi-Teaho	BSc	Hains, Bruce Lionel	BArch
Foster, William Fraser	LLB(Hons)	Hall, Kevin Raymond	BSc
Fowler, Albert John	MA	Hall, Lois Christine	BA
Franich, Robert Arthur	BSc	* Halliday, Bryan Lindsay	BE
Franklin, Kenneth Roy	BSc	Halliday, Henry Lloyd James	BA
Fraser, Diana Maxine Helen	BA	Hamilton, Ross Brian	BA
Fraser, Glenn Rosa	BA	Hammond, Howard William	
† Frazerhurst, Lyndon Fletcher	BE	Ian	LLB
Funnell, Coral Ann	BA	Hammond, Patricia	BA
†2 Furness, Geoffrey Miles	BE	2 Hancock, Ronald George	
		Vincent	MSc
Gabb, Helen	BA	Hansen, Trevor Leslie	BA
† Gadd, Denis Edwin	ME	Harbutt, Fraser Jefcoate	LLM
Galbraith, Alan		Harding, Kerry Douglas	BCom
Raymond	LLB(Hons)	Harkins, Brian O'Donnell	LLB
2 Gallagher, Rex Thomas	MSc	Harris, Bruce Fairgray (1966)	PhD
Gallot, Winston Bryce	BSc	Harris, Pauline Dawn	BA
† Gardiner, David Alexander	ME	2 Harvey, Colin Charles	MSc
Gatland, Raewyn Beryl	BSc	1 Harvey, John David	MSc
Gaul, John Arthur	BSc	Hathaway, Jean Patricia	BA
Gavin, Anthony Joseph	BA	Hay, Douglas Millar	BSc
		Hayward, John Dennison	BSc

2	Heinemann, Andreas Martin	MA	1	Judge, John William Stuart	MA
	Henderson, Douglas Keith	BSc		* Kaegi, Peter	BE
2	Herbert, John Bertram	MA	†	Kamaludin, Abdul Kadir	BE
1	Heron, Malcolm Lewis	MSc	*2	Kayes, Terence John	BE
2	Hewitt, Michael Alexander Ivan	MA		Keen, Lynette Robin	BSc
	Hilford, Neil Grant	BA		Keenan, Ross Barry	BCom
2	Hill, Caleb Francis	MSc		Kelly, Albert Peter	BSc
	Hill, David Samuel McLellan	BA		Kelly, Claudia Marie	BA
	Hill, Marion Alice	BSc		Kelly, James	MA
	Hill, Maurice James	BA		* Kennedy, Malcolm Graham	BE
	Hitchcock, James Alexander		2	Kenny, John Rex	MA
	Grant	BSc		Kilkelly, Esther Nellie	MA
	Hjorring, Peter Victor	BSc		King, Adrian William	MSc
	Hodge, Ian Moir	BSc		Kinghorn, William Robert	BSc
	Hoffey, Francis John Alfred	LLB	†	Kingsford, Douglas George	BE
	Hollard, Valerie Dawn	BA		Kirby, Maurice Rowland	BCom
	Holm, Rodney John	MA		* Kirkness, Andrew James	BE
	Holt, Jennifer Elizabeth	BA	2	Klarwill, Alison Margaret	MA
	Holt, Molly Jill	BA		Kotobalavu, Joji	BA
	Hood, Ian Alastair	BSc		Kristoffersen, Nikoline Lillian	MA
2	Horan, Gillian Evelyn	MA		Kroon, Paulus Arie	BSc
1	Horrocks, John Brownlow	MA		Kumar, Rajendra	BA
	Houkamau, Daddy Kingi	BA		Kunkel, Edward Thomas	BSc
	Howley, Alan Edward	BA		Kusparmono	BArch
	Huckle, Patricia Mary	BA			
	Hunia, Lauren Te Aorangi	BA	*2	La Grouw, Tjeerd	BE
	Hunt, Janice Lynette	BA		Lai, Pansy	BA
†	Hunter, Robert Alistair	BE		Laidlaw, Michael Rutherford	BSc
	Hurley, Anne Catherine	BSc		Laing, Kerry Richard	BSc
			1	Laird, Stuart Raymond	MSc
	Ingram, Wynn Best	BSc		Lange, David Russell	LLB
	Irvine, Judith Lynne	BA		Langton, Murray Ronald	BSc
†	Irving, John Richard	(1966) ME		Lansbury, Coral Magnolia	MA
	Ishida, Hiroshi	(1966) PhD		Larsen, Howard Robert	BSc
				* Lauder, Mervyn Kenneth	BE
	Jackson, Pera Marion	MA		Lawrence, Bryan Malcolm	BA
	James, Margaret Alice	BA		Lawrence, Valerie	BSc
2	James, Margaret Alison	MSc		Laxton, John Henry	BSc
	Jamieson, Arthur Ridland	MA		Leaf, Marshall Hudson	MA
	Jane, Graeme Travis	BSc	2	Le Couteur, Peter Clifford	MSc
	Jarrett, Kenneth Charles	BCom		Lee, Sau-Weng	MSc
	Jeffcoat, Colin Edwin	BA		Leek, Robert-Henri	BA
	Jenkins, Michael William			Lemon, Grant	BSc
	Graham	BA		Le-Thi, Ngoc Huyen	BA
	Jensen, Robert	LLB		Levack, Hamish Hunter	BSc
	Jewell, Ross William	BCom	†1	Lewis, Burn Lewin	BE
	Jillett, John Blackburn	PhD		Lewis, Deidre Jeanette	BSc
2	Joblin, Keith Noel	MSc		* Light, Colin Stanley	BE
	Johanson, Terence Garth	BSc	†	Light, Leonard Douglas	ME
	Johnson, Christine Lesley	BA		Lindsay, Amelda Mary	BA
	Johnson, Derek Gardner	BA		Little, Raymond Alfred	BSc
	Johnson, Jennifer Margaret	BA		Littlewood, Michael Raymond	BA
	Johnston, Norman Leslie	BCom		Loader, William Ronald George	BA
	Johnstone, Ian Marr	BSc		Locke, Margaret Kathleen	BA
	Jolly, Scott Waddell	BCom	2	Long, Gary Andrew	
	Jones, David Gordon Cormack	LLB		Scott	(1966) MSc
	Jordon, Stuart Andrew	BSc			

Lovatt, Edwin Albert	MA	Mitchell, Lawrence Norman	BCom
Lovegrove, Barry Ronald Leslie	LLB	* Mitchell, Mark Thomson	BE
Low, Lisbeth	BA	Moekaa, Rangitukua	BA
2 Lowe, Richard Jeremy	MA	Moffatt, Barry William	BSc
2 Lowrie, Robert Jamieson	MSc	Moir, Christine Ann	BA
Lucas, Constance Jean	BA	Moller, Susan Margaret Eleanor	BA
Luckens, Penelope Ann (1966)	PhD	Montgomerie, William Alexander	BA
Luen, Alexander	BCom	Moore, Janet Gladys	BA
Lusk, Anthony Alan	LLB	Moore, Robert Herival Tyrell	BA
McAlonan, Murray John	BSc	2 Moores, Harold Stephen	MA
MacCaskill, Marilyn Annette	BA	Moorfield, John Cornelius	BA
McClean, Euan Cameron	MArch	Morgan, Jacqueline Mary	BA
McClennan, Lesley Anne	BA	Morley, Derek John	BA
McCombie, Raewyn Michelle	BSc	1 Morris, James Eliot	MSc
MacCormick, Alastair	BCom	Morton, Christine Moya	BA
1 McCormick, Ian Ross Newton	MSc	Moses, Kenneth Roger	BCom
McDonald, Colleen Mary	BA	Mouncey, Robert Ian	BSc
McGee, David Thomas	BArch	Mount, Elspeth Eleanor	BA
McGreal, Monica Mary	BA	Muller, William Paul	BSc
McKean, John Charles	BA	Munro, Jessie	BA
McKibbin, Mavis Joyce	BA	2 Murfitt, John Malcolm	LLM
12 McLarin, Maurice Wesley	BE	2 Murphy, Brian Douglas	MA
McLean, Alan Clyde	LLB	Murray, Alasdair John	LLB
Macmillan, Maxine Roberta	BA	* Murray, Ian Roderick	BE
McMorland, Donald William	LLB	Murray, Judy	BA
McNeill, Robert Thomas	BSc	Murray, Richard Hugh	BSc
McPherson, Frank	MA	2 Nairn, Elisabeth Frances	MA
* McSweeney, Kevin	BE	† Ngo, Trong Ninh	BE
McWhirter, Janet Ivy	BA	† Nguyen, Dinh-Huong	BE
McWilliams, Thomas Henry	BA	Nicholls, James Ponui	BA
† Malcolm, David John	ME	Nicholson, Frank Albert Cyril	BA
Malcolm, Walter Bernard	BA, LLB	Nield, Donald Arthur	PhD
2 Malloy, Michael Dargaville	MA	Nielson, Penelope Gwladys	BA
Manson, Jennifer Kay	BA	Nolan, Clarence James Patrick	BA
1 Marsh, Margaret Anne	MA	Norrie, Peter Harwood	BSc
Martin, Alan James	BArch	Norris, Rodney John	BSc
Martin, Florence Anne Mary	BA	Oakley, Roger Grant	BA
2 Martin, Harold Anthony		O'Brien, John Patrick	BSc
Rhodes	MSc	O'Brien, Michael Blair	LLB
1 Martin, Kenneth Richard	MSc	Ockelford, Robert Duffy	MA
Martin, Lindsay Edward	BArch	1 Oettli, Heinz	MA
2 Martin, Norine Cecily	MA	Oliver, John Alexander Lewis	LLB
Massey, Lauran Edwin	BA	O'Loghlen, Rosanne Philippa	BA
Masters, Frederick		Olsen, Frances Glen	BA
George (1966)	MA	Olsen, Glen George	
2 Max, Lesley	MA	(U. of New Zealand)	BA
1 Mead, Sydney Moko	MA	2 O'Rourke, Anne Courtney	MA
Melrose, John Stuart	BSc	O'Shea, Ethelwyn Rhoda	LLB
Melton, Irene Joyce	BSc	O'Sullivan, John Francis	MA
2 Michael, Allan Donald (1966)	MSc	Page, Graeme Keith William	LLB
Middleton, Peter	MArch	Pain, Colin Frederick	BA
Mihaljevich, John Anthony	BA	2 Papesch, Maree Yvonne	MA
Milbank, Arthur John Gorham	BSc	Parr, Bruce Clive	BA
Miles, Fredrick Bruce	BSc	Parris, Barbara Sydney	BSc
Miller, Judith Christian	BA	Paterson, Ann Alexia	BSc

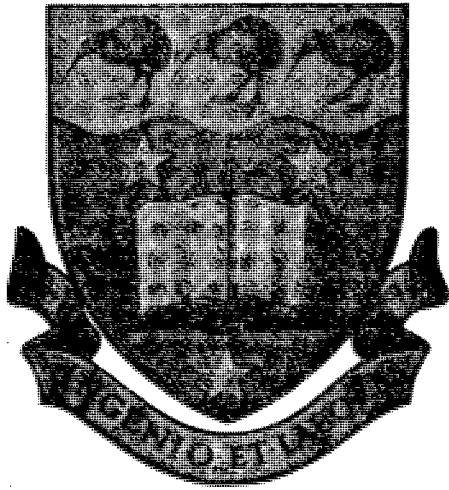
Paterson, Jennifer Mary	BA	‡2 Roke, Lindsey Jack	BE
Paterson, John Campbell	BA	Ronald, Lester William	
Pawley, Andrew Kenneth	PhD	Alexander	BA
Peace, Susan Margaret	BSc	Rose, Graham Peter	BArch
Pearson, Neville Walker	Ish-	2 Rose, Kenneth Raymond	MA
wood	BA	Rose, Michael Anthony	BArch
Perfect, Peter	BA	Ross, Ian Robert	LLB(Hons)
Perris, Sally Joy	BA	Rowe, Ivan Horton	MA
Perry, Alan Kenneth	BArch	Rowney, Andrew Peter	BSc
Peters, Louise	BA	1 Rudd, Anthony Stewart	MSc
2 Pharo, Christopher Howard	MSc	Rushbrook, Lewis Douglas	BA
† Philcox, Duncan Stuart	BE	Rushforth, David Arthur	BSc
1 Phillips, James Rodney	MA	Ryan, Noelene Aldreth	BA
Phillips, John Clayton	BSc	Ryan, John Bede	MCom
Plinston, Carol Anne Lillias	BSc		
* Poole, James Norcombe	BE	Sage, Andrew Bernard	BCom
Poulsen, Elizabeth Anne		† Salmon, Peter Colne	BE
Winifred	BA	Sanders, Diana Faye	BA
Powell, Michael John	BA	Sanderson, Bruce Kenneth	
Power, Phillip Wayne	BSc	George	LLB
Prebble, Thomas Kenneth	BA	Sara, Rodney George	BA
2 Prentice, Colin John	MA	†1 Saunders, Ashley Maxwell	BE
2 Price, Ewan Ronald	LLM	Saw, Eng Lian	MSc
‡2 Priest, Elvin Hubert	BE	Schild, Frederik Willem	
Priest, Robert Mackintosh	BSc	Johannes	BSc
Prigg, Dorita	BA	Schmidt, Adrian John	BSc
Primrose, Marie Stuart	BA	Schnauer, Murray Lawrence	LLB
Prinn, Ronald George	BSc	1 Scott, Robert Roderic	MSc
Pugh, Michael Charles	BA	Seeto, John Kitchen	BCom
		Sentance, Simon Brook	BSc
Qarase, Laisenia	BCom	Shale, James Denham	LLB
		Sharkey, Kevin John	LLB
Rae, Mervyn Dominic	BSc	Sharp, James Seaton	BSc
Ragg, Hugh Peter Petrie	LLB	Sharp, Trevor Ellis	BA
Ranby, Peter	BA	Sharples, Peter Russell	BA
Rands, David Barrett	BSc	Shave, Warren Alexander	BSc
Rawson, Maureen Cecelia	BA	Shaw, Judith Joan	BSc
Rayner, William Wynyard	BCom	Shaw, Robin Leon	MSc
Rechal, Shane	BA	Shenman, Jennifer	BA
Rendell, Geoffrey Court	BCom	Sheppard, John Morris	LLB
Renneberg, Leonard	LLB	Shevlad, John Edward	BSc
Rennie, Andrew Charles	BSc	1 Shooter, David	MSc
Reynolds, Paul Lincoln	BA	* Shrestha, Durga Prasad	BE
Richards, Bruce Carlaw	BCom	†2 Shrimski, John Alastair	BE
2 Richards, Michael	MA	Simpson, Ferguson Kennedy	BCom
Richardson, Alan Hugh	BArch	† Simpson, Leslie Wensley	BE
2 Richardson, John Baskerville	(1966) MSc	Simpson, Lester Warwick	BA
Richardson, Ralph Alan	BSc	Simpson, Warren Franklin	LLB
2 Richardson, Ngair	MA	Sinclair, Glenn Bruce	BSc
Ritchie, Dianne Lesley	BA	2 Sinclair, Lee Andrew	MSc
Ritson, Jacqueline Elliot	BA	Singh, Ajit	BSc
Robb, Trevor Charles	BSc	Sipinen, Marja-Liisa	BA
1 Robertson, Alwyn Donald	MA	2 Sirivedhin, Anumongkol	MSc
2 Robertson, Helen Elizabeth	MA	Skinner, David Norman	
Robertson, Lylie Patricia (1966)	MA	Bryant	PhD
1 Robinson, Frances Helen	MA	Skinner, John Patrick	BA

Small, Alan Keith	BSc	1 Tucker, Kenneth Arthur	MCom
Smereka, Helen Maria	MA	Tucker, Stephen Alexander	
Smith, Adrienne Mernetta		Daniel	BSc
Treffery	BA	* Tunna, Ian Gordon	BE
Smith, Alan Christie	BSc	* Tuohey, Graham John	BE
Smith, Alwyn Lester	BA		
Smith, Bryan Edward	MSc	2 Ulyatt, Anthony George	MA
Smith, Huxley Charles	BArch	Urquhart, Donald Reveleigh	MSc
2 Smith, John Somerville	MA		
Smith, Malcolm Craig	BSc	van der Niet, Fay Margaret	BA
Smith, Nanette Lesli	BA	van Ruysevelt, Frank	BA
Smith, Warwick Denison	BSc	Vant, Robin Grey	BSc
Smyth, Margaret Anne	BA	Vaughan, Anthony Peter	BSc
Solly, Annette Wybourn	MA	Vennell, Owen Joseph St John	BA
Sothcran, Cheryl Beatrice	BA	Vile, Catherine Elizabeth	BCom
2 Southon, Frank Charles Gray	MSc	Vine, Elsie Marguerite	BA
2 Southwick, Jacqueline Margaret	MA	Volkerling, Keir	BSc
Sparks, Ulric David Michel	LLB	Vroegop, Johanna Catharina	LLB
Speer, Gary	BSc		
1 Spencer, Martin Berridge	MSc	Waddingham, Donald Markham	BSc
Spencer, Richard		Walker, Michael Joseph	BA
Anthony (1966)	PhD	a Walker, Roger Neville	BArch
Spragg, Christopher Robert	BA	Walker, Ross Alan	BSc
Spragg, Jessica Eleanor	BSc	Wall, Sheila Diane	BSc
* Stanley, David	BE	2 Wallace, Janett Elizabeth	MSc
Stanton, Donald William	PhD	2 Wallis, Rosemary Ruth	MA
a Stenhouse, Peter William		2 Walsh, David Scott	MA
Francis	BArch	Walsh, Wendy de Carteret	BA
Stephens, Barrie Lunam	BSc	1 Walter, Neil Douglas	MA
Stevens, Janette	BA	Waga, Meli Vakasenuku	BA
Stevens, Marion Therese	BA	2 Ward, Antony John	MSc
Stevens, Trevor Mortimer Paul	BSc	1 Ward, Richard Hugh	MA
Stevenson, Richard Newell	BA	Wasmuth, Allan George	BSc
Street, Philippa Mary	BA	Watkins, Leonard Anthony	MArch
Strevens, Walter John	BA	Watkins, Wayne Brynmore	PhD
Stringer, Ian Alexander Noel	BSc	Watkins, William Barry	LLB
Sturm, Roderick Milton		Watson, James Douglas	PhD
Douglas	BA, LLB(Hons)	Watson, Jeanette Eunice	MA
2 Sumner, Rodney Howard	MSc	2 Webb, Christene Robb	MA
2 Suttie, Ian Roy	MSc	Webster, Donald MacDonald	BA
* Sutton, Philip Norman	BE	Weir, John Ferguson	LLB
		Wells, John Raymond	BSc
Tagg, Mary Alison	BA	† Wentworth, John Noel Raymond	BE
† Talib, Abdul bin Ali	BE	Wesseldine, Michael Alfred	BSc
Tattle, Robert Barclay	BSc	West, Morley Charles	BSc
Taylor, Brian Neville	BCom	Weston, Roderick James	BSc
Taylor, Michael John	BA	2 Wevers, Willem Frans	MSc
* Tetley, Stephen James	BE	Whaley, Owen George	MA
Thomas, Rudolf	MSc	2 Whitley, Selwyn Jock	MSc
Thomas, Shelley	BA	2 Whitwell, Ian Robert Hugh	MA
* Thorpe, Mary Anne	BA	2 Wight, Susan Gillian	MA
1 Tindle, Christopher Thomas	MSc	Wilcocks, Colin Richard	BSc
* Tohill, Graham Desmond	BE	Wiles, Phillip Wilson	BA
2 Toy, Nigel Roy Leonard	MA	Wiley, Winifred Olive	BA
Trower, David John	BA	2 Wilkins, Richard John	MSc
Trussell-Cullen, Alan Robert	BA	Willey, Hayden Bruce	BSc

	Williams, David Leslie Fairfax	BA		Woodroffe, Elizabeth Norris	BSc
1	Williams, Jeanine Marie	MA		Woodward, Roger Charles	MA
	Willis, Rodney George	LLB	2	Woolf, John Billingham	MSc
	Willox, Stanley	BSc		Woolf, Paul Harold	BSc
	Wilson, Christine Julia	BA		Wooller, Bronwyn	BA
†	Wilson, Kevin Oliver	BE	•	Worth, Donald Peter	BE
	Wilson, Keith Stuart	BArch	2	Wright, Edward Joseph	LLM
	Wilson, Margaret Jane	BSc		Wyatt, Andrew James	BA
	Wilson, Robert	BA		Wylie, Susan Grace	BA
2	Wilton, Keri MacCready	MA			
	Winn, Geoffrey Ormond	BA		Yang, Tai	BSc
	Winstone, Pauline Mary	BA	† 1	Yarrall, John William	BE
	Winter, Grahame David	MSc		Yarrall, Walter Richard	BA
†	Wolley, Terence John	ME		Young, Brian de Courcey	LLB
	Wood, Donald Bruce			Young, Robert Stanley	BCom
	Robertson	BCom		Yule, Alastair Graeme	BSc
	Wood, Geoffrey Stuart	LLB		Yurjevich, Mark Lawrence	BSc
	Woodhouse, Susan Margaret	BA			

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS— 1967

Andersen, John Erik	DipOpt	Malcolm-Smith, John	DipUrbVal
Avigdor, John	DipArch	Martindale, Evelyn Jean	DipObst
Ball, Derek William	DipFA(Hons)	Mitchell, Margaret Elizabeth	DipFA
Bowen, George Lenn	DipEd	Moh, Siew Thian	DipUrbVal
Boyd, George Robert	DipObst	Moller, Louise Edmea	ExecDipMus
Clarke, Alan Frank	DipEd	Montague, Robert Geoffrey	DipArch
Cranwell, Lucille Briar	DipFA	Morgan, Harvey MacDonald	DipObst
Cumming, Robert Connell	DipEd	Mosley, Grenville Ross	DipObst
Curnow, Jenifer Mary	DipEd	Neill, David Owen	DipOpt
Cussen, Michael Francis	DipObst	Noffke, Clive	DipUrbVal
Davis, Colin Russell James	DipUrbVal	Paterson, Jean Kathleen	DipFA
Dentice, Christopher John	DipUrbVal	Paterson, Leslie John Barrie	DipArch
Dunn, Julia Elizabeth	DipFA	Peak, Roger Worsley	DipObst
Ellery, Alton Thomas	DipEd	Pearce, Anthony Eric	DipArch
Faletoese, Fale	DipObst	Perry, Alan Kenneth	DipUrbVal
Farmer, Frank Samuel	DipUrbVal	Reid, Helen Eunice	DipFA(Hons)
Fraser, Florence Anne	DipObst	Riddell, William Douglas	DipObst
Frith, Michael John	DipOpt	Riley, Richard Graham	DipUrbVal
Gardiner, Patricia Margaret	DipFA	Robertson, Heather	
Gibbs, Marjorie Edith	DipFA	Josephine	DipFA(Hons)
Gill, Michael Bedford	DipObst	Rose, Paul Randolph	DipOpt
Grove, Timothy Gilbert	DipTP	Roux de Buisson, James	
Guyan, Keith Noel	DipFA	Edward	DipArch
Hallinan, Roger Ernest	DipUrbVal	Ruscoe, Ivan Henry	DipFA
Hammond, David Gwynne	DipObst	Scott, Ian Christopher	DipFA
Hanna, James Adair	DipArch	Sinclair, Dudley Ian	DipObst
Harland, Carole Marie	DipFA	Slater, George Brent	DipUrbVal
Ingram, Geoffrey	DipObst	Smyth, Richard Barnsley	DipTP
Johnson, Shaun Charles		Strez, Graham Francis	DipArch
Godwin	ExecDipMus	Stringer, Terry Robin George	DipFA
Kelly, Judith Carmel		Tamby-Raja, Ranjithan	
Frances	DipFA(Hons)	Luxmajothy	DipObst
Killeen, Richard John	DipFA	Tobler, Theodore	DipArch
Kindleysides, Edward		Tongue, Walter Stewart James	DipObst
Herbert	DipFA(Hons)	Trotter, Alison Ann	DipEd
Laird, Irwin Knox	DipOpt	Turner, Rosemary Leighton	DipFA
Laurenson, Gilbert Leslie	DipEd	Waterhouse, Gillian Mary	DipFA
Leary, John Milne	DipArch	Webb, Alan Wilmore	DipUrbVal
Lowry, Vanya	DipFA	Webb, Ross Neilson	DipArch
Lythe, David Norman	DipEd	West, Gregory Goddard	DipArch
McCallum, Alec Janson	DipUrbVal	Whillans, Althea	DipFA
McDowell, Ian Gordon	DipUrbVal	Wilcox, Henry Selwyn	DipObst
McIntosh, Averil Dulcie	DipEd	Wilkins, Brian George	DipArch
Mackenzie, Annette		Willmott, John Robert	DipEd
Frances	ExecDipMus	Wilson, John Crawford	DipArch
McLeary, Barrie Craig	DipObst	Wilton, Murray Thomas	DipEd
McVey, Duncan Joseph	DipObst	Withers, Russell John Stroude	DipArch
		Woolard, Donald Stafford	DipUrbVal
		Young, Ronald George	DipObst



ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Azure between three mullets argent an open book proper edged and bound or with seven clasps on either side gold on a chief wavy also argent three kiwis proper.

On a scroll appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

Compiled from previous Calendars

- 1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.
- 1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 March. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.
- 1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.
- 1889 School of Music established.
- 1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.
- 1894 Chairs of Classics and English separated. Rev D. W. Runciman appointed Registrar.
- 1895 Department of Modern Languages established.
- 1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc. begun.
- 1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.
- 1902 Chair of Music established.
- 1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.
- 1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.
- 1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.
- 1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.
- 1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.
- 1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.
- 1915 Chair of History and Economics established.
- 1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.

- 1917 School of Architecture established. Rev A. B. Chappell appointed Registrar.
- 1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.
- 1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.
- 1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.
- 1921 Chair of Philosophy established.
- 1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.
- 1924 Chair of Education established.
- 1925 Chair of Architecture established.
- 1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened.
- 1927 Chair of Economics established. Chair of Geology established.
- 1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.
- 1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.
- 1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1939 Biology Block opened.
- 1945 Chair of Botany established.
- 1946 Department of Geography established.
- 1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.
- 1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.
- 1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering, and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.
- 1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.

- 1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
- 1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
- 1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
- 1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
- 1956 Department of Psychology established.
- 1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
- 1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
- 1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.
- 1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.
- 1962 Chairs of German and Theoretical Physics established.
- 1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and a Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.
- 1964 Chairs of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, Management Accounting, and Nuclear Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.
- 1965 Dean of Medical School appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a second chair of French within the Department of Romance Languages established.
- 1966 Chairs of Biochemistry and Sociology established.
- 1967 Second Chairs of Anthropology and Chemistry and a third Chair of Mathematics established.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title

1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

The Council

6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings Schedules

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement—(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University—(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the *professores emeriti*, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation—(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who—

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand, either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have

their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. Visitor of the University—The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. Constitution of Council—(1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of—

(a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:

(b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—

(i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or

(ii) While there no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:

(c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members:

(d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:

(e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:

(f) One member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:

(g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:

(h) The Mayor of Auckland.

7. Transitional provisions—(1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1954 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:

(a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall

expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:

- (b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professorial Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
 - (c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
 - (d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.
- (3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (c) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

8. **Terms of office**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members—(1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed four hundred pounds.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

10. Disqualification of members of Council—The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911;
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled;
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council—(1) If any elected or appointed member of the Council—

- (a) Dies; or
- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
- (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
- (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or

(g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment,—he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members—(1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council—(1) The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council—(1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University—The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.—The Council shall have full power—

(a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council:

(b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council:

Provided that in the case of a dismissal of a member of the academic staff, no decision shall be taken by the Council until the Council has considered any recommendations made in that behalf by the Senate, unless the Senate, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do:

(c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees—(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Award of certificates, etc.—The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public—The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University—The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students—(1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of—

- (a) The person not being of good character; or
- (b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or
- (c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or
- (d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or
- (e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
- (f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or
- (g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and courses for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining

the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. Right to preside at meetings of Council—The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers, and duties:

- (a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;
- (b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate;
- (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify;
- (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintaining the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act;
- (e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or

otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate—(1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor:

(b) The professors of the University:

(c) The librarian of the University:

(d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lecturers of the University:

(e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.

(3) The Council may from time to time make statutes or regulations defining the time and manner of holding elections for the purposes of paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate—(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate—(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meet-

ing, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat;

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate—(1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

(a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and

(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees—(1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and

the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters—The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions—(1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied—Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or en-

joyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University—Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

40. Money to be paid into bank—(1) All money received by the University amounting to ten pounds and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account—All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money—Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. Provision for Common Fund investment—(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund:
- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund:
- (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether

they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either—

- (a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or
- (b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.

(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formerly belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one-half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund—

(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:

(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

- (b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:
 - (c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.
- (11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.
- (12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—
- (a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:
 - (b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council—(1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties—The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council—The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees—There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students—The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students—The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property—(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff, and other employees:
- (b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council:
- (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University:
- (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University:
- (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908:
- (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.

(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may—

- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:

- (b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve:
 - (c) Grant leases and licenses for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.
- (3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan—In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts—(1) The Council shall, during the month of April in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings—(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

Section 4 (1)

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

THE Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

SECOND SCHEDULE

Section 19 (1)

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Degrees:

Bachelor and Master of Arts.
 Bachelor and Master of Architecture.
 Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
 Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
 Bachelor of Fine Arts.
 Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
 Doctor of Literature.
 Bachelor, Bachelor (Executant), Master, and Doctor of Music.
 Doctor of Philosophy.
 Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science.

Diplomas in:

Architecture.
 Building and Construction Management.
 Criminology.
 Education.
 Educational Psychology.
 Fine Arts and with Honours in Fine Arts.
 Music (Executant).
 Optometry.
 Obstetrics.
 Town Planning.
 Urban Valuation.

THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No. 74—The University of Auckland Act 1954.
 1957, No. 25—The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.
2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.
3. Under and for the purposes of sub-section 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943 is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and (i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961 or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.
10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the Register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCAION REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. All persons entitled to be placed upon the roll of the Court of Convocation shall be eligible for enrolment as electors.
2. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
3. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court
of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5 p.m.

on the day of, 19....., at the office of
the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not

later than 5 p.m. on the day of, 19.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 p.m. on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.....
Returning Officer.

4. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held, and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Fiji, Samoa or Australia.

5. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

6. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

7. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

8. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

9. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

10. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

11. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of

19....., of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

We, and
being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate

.....
of

for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

Date.....

I consent to the above nomination.

12. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper:

VOTING PAPER COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ELECTION OF MEMBERS By the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.	

Directions.

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.

The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

..... The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally.

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

<p>I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.</p> <p>I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.</p> <p>SIGNATURE OF VOTER:</p> <p>ADDRESS:</p> <p>.....</p>
--

14. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

15. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided that the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 6. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

16. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 17 September, 1945, resolved:

'That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, so that the electors may be notified of the qualifications of candidates, Council adopts the following procedure:

(1) That every candidate for election be invited to send in with his nomination paper the following information:

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) Name. | (d) Degrees (with dates). |
| (b) Occupation. | (e) Academic posts held. |
| (c) Residence. | (f) Other relevant qualifications. |

(2) That the Council arrange that copies of statements submitted be sent out with the voting papers.'

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.

2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.

3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.

4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.

5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An Election of one member will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Elector in pursuance of a resolution, in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the

..... day of 19.....

.....
Returning Officer.

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....,
of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain
Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District
under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auck-
land Act 1961.

..... being the Governing Body of School and
being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominates

of (address)

..... (occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State
Secondary Schools, Technical School and Combined Schools, and
such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has
determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools
situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this day of 1962.

.....
Chairman.

I consent to the above nomination.
.....

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the
written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer
shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare
the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall
immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting
paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector
whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the
Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper
is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued
to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers
issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations,
delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed
for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as
to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of governing body of school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

.....
Chairman.

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word 'lecturers' means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word 'member' means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

4.A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the principal regulations:

- (a) The first vacancy to occur after the date when these regulations came into force in the offices of the members holding office at that date (other than a vacancy occurring at the expiry of the term for which a member has been elected) shall not be deemed to be a casual vacancy.
- (b) The election to fill the vacancy so occurring shall take place within two months of the date on which the vacancy occurs.
- (c) The member elected to fill that vacancy shall hold office on the Senate from the date when he is elected or the 1st day of January 1967 (whichever date is the later) until the 31st day of December 1968.
- (d) The term of the office of a member in which the vacancy referred to in paragraph (a) of this regulation does not occur shall run until the 31st day of December 1967.

5. If any member —

- (a) dies; or
- (b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) ceases to be a lecturer

he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.
- (b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers will be held at 5 p.m. on the

day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later than

5 p.m. on the day of 19.....

Any lecturer of the University (including the Director of Adult Education and any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

.....
Returning Officer.

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....
of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

We and
being duly qualified electors hereby nominate

..... of Department
for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the University.

Date.....

I consent to this nomination.
.....

10. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors,
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

11. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

12. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....

of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers
of the University.

Directions

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.

The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the name(s) of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.

**THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE
BACK OF THIS PAPER.**

Back of voting paper.

Signature of Voter

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

FORM OF LEGACY

I give (free from legacy duty) the sum of pounds to the University of Auckland, established at Auckland by The University of Auckland Act 1961, and I declare that the receipt of the Registrar for the time being of the said University shall be a sufficient discharge for the said legacy.

NOTE.—If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator
as and for his last will and testament, in the sight and presence of us together, who in his sight and presence, at his request and in the sight and presence of each other, have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses.

INDEX

- Academic dress, 45-6
hire, 500
- Accountancy, 317-20; 329-30
- Accrediting, 47
- Acoustics, 290; 383
- Admission, 47-54; 589-90
ad eundem statum, 3; 53-4
provisional and special, 3; 49-52
University entrance, 47-8
- Adult Education *see* University
Extension
- Aegrotat passes, 76-7
- Alcohol, 89
- Alterations to courses, 62-3
- Anatomy, Postgraduate School, 490
- Ancient History, 153
- Anthropology, 129-37
- Architecture, 405-35
degree, 405-11; 415-20
Diploma, 412-4
- Ardmore Hostel, 465
- Arms of the University, 576
- Art History, 471-3
- Asian Geography, 174
- Asian History, 185
- Asian Languages and Literatures,
141-3
- Auckland University District
Graduates Association, 506
- Behavioural Science, 303
- Biblical History & Literature, 154-5
- Biology, (for BA), 144-5
(for BSc), 303
- Boarding allowances, 530-1
- Botany, 258-63
Museum, 258
- Building and Construction Manage-
ment, 432-35
- Bursaries *see* Scholarships, bursaries
& other awards
- Business and Industrial Administra-
tion, 331-3
- Calendar, 3-15
- Catering Services, 504
- Cell Biology, 264-6
- Certificate in Criminological
Studies, 226
- Certificate in Social Studies, 226-7
- Certificate of Proficiency, 495
- Changes of course, 3; 62-3
- Chaplain, 43
- Chapel, 496
- Chemistry, 267-70
- Chinese, 141-2
- Chronology, University of Auckland,
577-9
- Classics, 146-55
- Commercial Law, 319-20
- Compassionate Pass, 77
- Constitution of the University,
581-2
- Council, 18-19; 583-7
elections, 608-10
- Counselling Service, 496
- Course prescriptions for degrees:
- Accounting, 317-9
 - Acoustics, 383
 - Ancient History, 153
 - Anthropology, 129-37
 - Architecture, 415-20
 - Art History, 471-3
 - Asian Geography, 174
 - Asian History, 185
 - Behavioural Science, 303
 - Biblical History & Literature,
154-5
 - Biology, (for BA), 144-5
 - Biology, (for BSc), 303
 - Botany, 258-63
 - Cell Biology, 264-6
 - Chemistry, 267-70
 - Chinese, 141-2
 - Commercial Law, 319-20
 - Economic History, 324-5
 - Economics, 321-3
 - Education, 156-60
 - Engineering, 446-64
 - English, 161-7
 - Fine Arts, 473-5
 - French, 203-8

- Geography, 168-74
 German, 175-80
 Geology, 271-4
 Greek, 150-3
 Hebrew, 182
 History, 183-6
 Indonesian, 143
 Italian, 209-12
 Japanese, 143
 Latin, 146-9
 Law, 354-67
 Legal System, 354
 Maori Studies, 138-40
 Mathematics, 276-84
 Music, 188-9; 383-90
 Philosophy, 190-4
 Physico-Chemistry, 303
 Physics, 285-91
 Political Studies, 195-8
 Production Analysis, 326-7
 Psychology, 199-202; 292-5; 328
 Russian, 218-9
 Scandinavian Studies, 181
 Spanish, 213-7
 Zoology, 297-302
- Course prescriptions for diplomas:
 Architecture, 415-9
 Building and Construction
 Management, 434-5
 Business and Industrial Adminis-
 tration, 334-5
 Criminology, 371
 Education, 222-3
 Educational Psychology, 224-5
 Fine Arts, 481-3
 Music, 397-402
 Obstetrics, 487-9
 Optometry, 305-7
 Town Planning, 430-1
 Urban Valuation, 422-5
- Course prescriptions for professional
 examinations:
 Accountancy, 329-30
 Engineering, 464
 Law, 365
- Court of Convocation, 602-7
Craccum, 502
 Credits, 53; 66-7
 Criminological Studies, 226
 Criminology, 368-71
 Cross-credited & exempted units,
 66-7
- Deans of Faculties, 20-1
 Degree Courses *see* Course Prescrip-
 tions for Degrees
 Degree Regulations:
 Bachelor of Architecture, 405-8
 Arts, 100-113
 Commerce, 308-13
 Engineering, 436-43
 Fine Arts, 466-8
 Laws, 336-9
 Laws (Honours), 340-5
 Music, 372-3
 Music (Executant), 374-5
 Science, 228-38
 Science (Honours), 240-9
 Doctor of Laws, 351-3
 Literature, 126-8
 Music, 380-2
 Philosophy, 491-4
 Science, 255-7
 Master of Architecture, 409-11
 Arts, 114-25
 Commerce, 314-6
 Engineering, 444-5
 Fine Arts, 469-70
 Laws, 347-50
 Music, 376-9
 Science, 250-4
- Degrees, conferment, 3; 45-6; 588
 Diocesan Hall, *see* Norman Spencer
 Hall
 Diploma courses *see* Course
 prescriptions for diplomas
 Diploma holders, 575
 Discipline, 88-93
 District, University, 581; 601
 Doctorates *see* Degree Regulations
- Economic History, 324-5
 Economics, 321-3
 Editor of University Publications,
 43
 Education, 156-60
 Education, Diploma, 220-1
 Educational Psychology, Diploma,
 224-5
 Elam School of Fine Arts *see* Fine
 Arts, School of
 Elections:
 Council, 602-10
 Senate, 611-4

- Engineering, 436-64
 degree, 436-45
 professional, 464
 English, 161-7
 Enrolment, 3; 5; 507-9
 extramural, 68-72
 regulations, 56-67
 limitation of in Fine Arts, 57
 Examinations, 73-9
 aegrotat and compassionate
 passes, 76-8
 centres, 72-3; 79
 fees (Doctorates), 80
 recount of marks, 75
 Exclusion from lectures, 3; 64-6
 Exempted units, 66
 Exemption from lectures, partial, 55
 External students *see* Extramural
 enrolment
 Extramural enrolment, 3; 68-72
 at Massey University, 3; 69-71

 Failure in degree units, 3; 64-5; 71
 Fees, 80-7
 enrolment, 62
 examination, 80
 late, 61
 refunds, 63
 Students' Association, 80; 503
 Fees & Allowances Bursaries,
 529-31
 Fees Bursaries, 529
 Fine Arts, 466-83
 Diplomas, 476-80
 School of, 471
 see also Art History
 Fines:
 disciplinary, 90-2
 library, 96
 Foreign Language Reading
 Examination, 239
 fees, 87
 French, 203-8
 Full-time study, definition, 535-8
 Funds for Special Assistance, 560

 Geography, 168-74
 Germanic Languages and Literature,
 175-81
 Geology, 271-4

 Graduates:
 alphabetical roll, 567-74
 Association, 506
 Honorary, 39
 Graduation, 3; 45
 Greek, 150-3

 Health Service, 497
 Hebrew, 182
 History, 183-6
 History & Theory, of Fine Arts,
 see Art History
 Human Biology Course,
 see Degree Regulations, Science
 also Course Prescriptions for
 Degrees

 Indonesian, 143
 Institution of Electrical Engineers
 (London), examination exemp-
 tions, 290-1
 International House, 498
 Italian, 209-12

 Japanese, 143
 Jean Begg House, 498
 Junior Scholarships, 532

 Keyboard & Aural preparatory, 385
 Kīwi, 502

 Latin, 146-9
 Law, 336-73
 degree courses, 336-53
 professional, 346; 365
 Criminology, Diploma, 368-71
 Legacy, form of, 614
 Leigh Laboratory *see* Marine Bio-
 logical Research Station
 Liaison Officer, 43
 Library, 94-8
 hours, 94-5
 Lodgings, 497

 Maclaurin Chapel, 496
 Maori Studies, 138-40
 Marine Biological Research Station,
 275
 Master's Bursaries, 532-3
 Mathematics, 276-84

- Matriculation, 47-8
 Medical Director of Student Health Service, 43
 Medicine, School of, 484
 Microbiology, *see* Cell Biology
 Music, 372-404
 BA units, 188-9; 386-9
 course for non-degree students, 383
 Executant Diploma, 391-4; 397-400
 Executant Diploma with Honours, 395-6; 401-2
 Single Instrument, 403-4

 Newman Hall, 498-9
 N.Z. University Students' Association, 505-6
 Non-matriculated students, 63-4
 Norman Spencer Hall, 499
 Notices, posting, 90

 Obstetrics & Gynaecology, 485-9
 Diploma in Obstetrics, 485-6
 Postgraduate School, 487-9
 Officers of the University, 17
 Optometry, 304-7
 O'Rorke Hall, 499

 Parking, 90
 Philosophy, 190-4
 Physico-Chemistry, 303
 Physics, 285-91
 Political Studies, 195-8
 Postgraduate Schools:
 Anatomy, 490
 Obstetrics & Gynaecology, 487-9
 Pre-enrolment, 507
 Preliminary courses:
 German, 180
 Harmony, 386
 Hebrew, 182
 Italian, 212
 Keyboard & Aural, 385
 Maori, 138
 Physics, 290
 Russian, 219
 Spanish, 215
 Swedish, 181
 Prerequisites *see* Degree regulations
 Press Correspondence, 500
 Prizes, *see* Scholarships, Bursaries, and other Awards
 Production Analysis, 326-7
 Professores Emeriti, 40
 Psychology, Arts units, 199-202
 Commerce unit, 328
 Science units, 292-5
 Professional Examinations *see* Course prescriptions for professional examinations

 Radio Research Centre, 296
 Recount of marks, 75
 Romance Languages, 203-17
 Russian, 218-9

 Scandinavian Studies, 181
 Scholarships, Bursaries, and other Awards, 526-66
 entrance scholarships and Education Department Bursaries, 527-42
 regulations, 543
 table of Scholarships and Bursaries, 544-55
 table of Prizes, 556-9
 winners, 561-6
 Science German, 180
 Russian, 219
 Secondary Teachers' Bursaries, 540-1
 Secondary Teachers' Studentships and Bursaries, 539-40
 Senate, 19; 593-5
 elections, 611-4
 Smoking, 89
 Social Studies Certificate course, 226
 Spanish, 213-7
 Staff:
 Academic, 22-38
 Administrative, 42; 43
 Library, 41

- State Services Commission Bursaries, 541-2
- Statutes & Regulations, 44-93
- Student Counselling, 496
- Student Health Service, 497
- Student Lodgings, 497
- Student Union, 502-3
- Students' Association, 501-4
- Supplementary Bursary Allowances, 531-2
- Suspension for failure, 64-6; 538-9
- Terms, 55-6; 58
carried forward, 3; 55-6
- Theses, 78-9
see also the Regulations for individual degrees
- Timetables, 512-25
- Town Planning, 426-31
- Transfer of students, 53-4
- University Entrance Scholarships, 527-8; 532
- University Extension, 226-7
- University of Auckland Act, 1961, 580-601
- Urban Valuation, 421-5
- Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers, 67
- Week, The*, 502
- Will, form of attestation, 614
- Withdrawal from classes, 3; 62-3
- Zoology, 297-302
Museum, 302

Accountancy, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Administration, 24 Princes Street
 Anatomy, Postgraduate School of, Greenlane Hospital, Greenlane, 3
 Ancient History, Classics Department, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Anthropology, 13 Symonds Street
 Architecture, 28 Symonds Street
 Art History, 4 Symonds Street
 Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Asian History, History Department, 1a Wynyard Street
 Asian Geography, Geography Department, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Asian Languages & Literatures, 19 Wynyard Street
 Behavioural Science, Psychology Department, 9 Symonds Street
 Biblical History & Literature, Classics Department, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Bindery, 4 Grafton Road (Deliveries next to 15 Wynyard Street)
 Biochemistry, Science Block, 23 Symonds Street
 Biology, Botany & Zoology Departments, 5 Symonds Street
 Bookshop, Student Union, 6 Alfred Street
 Botany, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Cafeteria, Student Union, 6 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 34 Princes Street)
 Cell Biology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Chapel and Chaplain, 18 Princes Street
 Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
 Chinese, 19 Wynyard Street
 Classics, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Commercial Law, Accountancy Department, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Common Room (Staff), 31 Princes Street
 Computer Laboratory, Science Block, 23 Symonds Street
 Counsellor, 7 Grafton Road
 Criminology, School of Law, 31 Princes Street
 Custodian, Office: Basement Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Economic History, 4 Alfred Street
 Economics, 4 Alfred Street
 Editor of University Publications, 4 Symonds Street
 Education, 5 Alten Road
 Educational Psychology, Education Department, 5 Alten Road
 Engineering, 1st Professional, 26 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 5 Grafton Road)
 2nd Professional etc., Ardmore
 Lecture Theatre, 24 Symonds Street
 English, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Extension, 21 Princes Street
 Fine Arts, 58 Wynyard Street
 Football Training Shed, 16 Wynyard Street
 French, 1 Alfred Street
 Geography, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Geology, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Germanic Languages & Literature, 10 Grafton Road
 Greek, Classics Department, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Hall, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Health Service, 39 Symonds Street
 Hebrew, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 History, 1a Wynyard Street
 Indonesian, 19 Wynyard Street
 International House, 27 Whitaker Place, 1
 Italian, 1 Alfred Street
 Japanese, 19 Wynyard Street
 Jean Begg House, YWCA, 391 Queen Street, 1

Liaison Officer, Arts Block, 22 Princes Street
 Lamb House, Ardmore
 Language Laboratory, 34 Wynyard Street
 Latin, Classics Department, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Law, 31 Princes Street
 Lecture Theatres, Arts & General, behind Arts Building (Upper, Lower, and Garden)
 Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Upper and Lower)
 Engineering, 24 Symonds Street
 Physics, behind 13 Symonds Street
 Library, Main, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Architecture, 30 Symonds Street
 Biological Sciences, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Engineering, Ardmore
 Fine Arts, 58 Wynyard Street
 Law, 31 Princes Street
 Medicine, left of driveway, 7 Symonds Street
 University Extension, 21 Princes Street
 Lodgings Officer, 30 Princes Street
 Maintenance, left of driveway, 7 Symonds Street
 Maori Studies, Anthropology Department, 13 Symonds Street
 Marine Biological Research Station, Leigh
 Mathematics, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Medical Director (Student Health), 39 Symonds Street
 Medicine, Dean of, 24 Princes Street
 Music, left of driveway, 7 Symonds Street
 Norman Spencer Hall, 9 St Stephens Avenue, 1
 Nursing Sister, 39 Symonds Street
 Obstetrics & Gynaecology, Postgraduate School of, National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, 3
 Optometry, 9 Symonds Street
 O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street
 Philosophy, 9 Havelock Street
 Photographer, Science Block, Ground Floor, 23 Symonds Street
 Physico-Chemistry, Science Block, 23 Symonds Street
 Physics, right of driveway, 7 Symonds Street
 Political Studies, 12 Symonds Street
 Psychology, 9 Symonds Street
 Publications, Editor, 4 Symonds Street
 sale of, Registry, 24 Princes Street
 Radio Physics, Physics Department, right of driveway, 7 Symonds Street
 Radio Research Centre, 24 Wynyard Street, and at Ardmore
 Registry, 24 Princes Street
 Romance Languages, 1 Alfred Street
 Russian, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Scandinavian Studies, 10 Grafton Road
 Sociology, 4 Symonds Street
 Spanish, 1 Alfred Street
 Student Counsellors, 7 Grafton Road
 Student Health, 39 Symonds Street
 Student Lodgings Officer, 30 Princes Street
 Student Union, 6 Alfred Street
 Thomas Building, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Town Planning, 8 Symonds Street
 University Extension, 21 Princes Street
 Urban Valuation, Architecture, 28 Symonds Street
 Vivien Leigh Theatre, 18 Wynyard Street
 Zoology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)

The postal address for all Departments is Box 2175, Auckland